ADAMS' NEW

ARITHMETIC,

SUITED TO HALIFAX CURRENCY;

IN WHICH THE

PRINCIPLES OF OPERATING BY NUMBERS

ARE

ANALYTICALLY EXPLAINED,

AND

SYNTHETICALLY APPLIED:

THUS

COMBINING THE ADVANTAGES

TO BE DERIVED BOTH FROM

THE INDUCTIVE AND SYNTHETIC MODE OF INSTRUCTING:

THE WHOLE
MADE FAMILIAR BY A GREAT VARIETY OF USEFUL AND INTERESTING
EXAMPLES, CALCULATED AT ONCE TO ENGAGE THE PUPIL IN
THE STUDY, AND TO GIVE HIM A FULL KNOWLEDGE
OF FIGURES IN THEIR APPLICATION TO
ALL THE PRACTICAL PURPOSES
OF LIFE.

DESIGNED FOR THE USE OF
SCHOOLS AND ACADEMIES IN THE
BRITISH PROVINCES.

BY DANIEL ADAMS, M. D.

STANSTEAD, L. C.
PUBLISHED BY WALTON & GAYLORD.
1833.

PREFACE.

THERE are two methods of teaching: the *synthetic* and the *analytic*. In the synthetic method, the pupil is first presented with a *general* view of the science he is studying, and afterwards with the particulars of which it consists. The analytic method *reverses* this order: the pupil is first presented with the *particulars*, from which he is led, by certain natural and easy gradations, to those views which are more general and comprehensive.

The Scholar's Arithmetic published in 1801, is synthetic. If that is a *fault* of the work, it is a fault of the *times* in which it appeared. The analytic or inductive method of teaching, as now applied to elementary instruction, is among the improvements of later years. Its introduction is ascribed to PESTALOZZI, a distinguished teacher in Switzerland. It has been applied to arithmetic, with great ingenuity, by Mr. COLBURN, in our own country.

The analytic is unquestionably the best method of *acquiring* knowledge; the synthetic is the best method of *recapitulating* or *reviewing* it. In a treatise designed for school education, *both* methods are useful. Such is the plan of the present undertaking which the author, occupied as he is with other objects and pursuits, would willingly have forborne, but that, the demand for the Scholar's Arithmetic still continuing, an obligation, incurred by long-continued and extended patronage, did not allow him to decline the labor of a revisal, which should adapt it to the present more enlightened views of teaching this science in our schools. In doing this, however, it has been necessary to make it a new work.

In the execution of this design, an *analysis* of each rule is first given, containing a familiar explanation of its various principles; after which follows a *synthesis* of these principles, with questions in form of a supplement. Nothing is taught *dogmatically ;* no technical term is used till it has first been defined, nor any principle inculcated without a previous developement of its truth ; and the pupil is made to understand the *reason* of each process as he proceeds.

The examples under each rule are mostly of a practical nature, beginning with those that are very easy, and gradually advancing to those more difficult, till one is introduced containing larger numbers, and which is not easily solved in the mind ; then in a plain, familiar manner, the pupil is shown how the solution may be facilitated by *figures.* In this way he is made to see at once their *use* and their *application.*

At the close of the fundamental rules, it has been thought advisable to collect into one clear view the distinguishing properties of those rules, and to give a number of examples involving one or more of them. These exercises will prepare the pupil more readily to understand the application of these to the succeeding rules; and, besides, will serve to interest him in the science, since he will find himself able, by the application of a very few principles, to solve many curious questions.

The arrangement of the subjects is that, which to the author has appeared most natural. *Fractions*, have received all that consideration which their importance demands. The principles of a rule called *Practice* are exhibited, but its detail of cases omitted, as unnecessary since the adoption and general use of federal money. The *Rule of Three, or Proportion*, is retained and the solution of questions involving the principles of proportion, by *analysis*, is distinctly shown.

The articles *Alligation, Arithmetical* and *Geometrical Progression, Annuities* and *Permutation*, were prepared by Mr. Ira Young, a member of Dartmouth College, from whose knowledge of the subject, and experience in teaching, I have derived important aid in other parts of the work.

The numerical paragraphs are chiefly for the purpose of *reference*; these references the pupil should not be allowed to neglect. His attention also ought to be particularly directed, by his instructer, to the illustration of each particular principle, from which general rules are deduced; for this purpose, recitations by classes ought to be instituted in every school where arithmetic is taught.

The supplements to the rules, and the geometrical demonstrations of the extraction of the square and cube roots, are the only traits of the *old* work preserved in the *new*.

<div align="right">DANIEL ADAMS.</div>

Mount Vernon, (*N. H.*) *Sept.* 29, 1827.

PUBLISHERS' PREFACE.

THE author of the following practical treatise upon Arithmetic, has made himself favorably known in the United States and to a considerable extent in the Canadas, for a great number of years, by his works, designed for the use of Academies and primary schools. The "Scholars' Arithmetic," published in the year 1801, continued in almost universal use, until within a very short time past. But juster views beginning to prevail, and sounder principles becoming established in the public mind, upon the subject of elementary education, a revision of the work seemed necessary. At this time, " Adams' New Arithmetic," was published.— This seems evidently to have been prepared with much care. The author has recognized in it throughout, this important law in relation to the mind, that it must first be made acquainted with particular facts, or there will be no ability to arrive at correct general conclusions. Particular examples are therefore given upon each subject, and from them, in a manner obvious to the young mind, all the general rules are deduced. In other words, the author has carefully and prudently pursued, in his book, what is called the *analytic* method. The care used in defining necessary terms, which might not be quite clear, the practical character of the examples given under each rule, the methodical disposition of the different parts of each subject, and of the different subjects, the general perspicuity, simplicity and accuracy of the work, render it invaluable to the pupil.

It is due the author to observe, that " Adams' New Arithmetic," *for its adaptation to the capacities of young and ordinary minds*, is justly considered the best practical treatise which has been offered to the public.

In the present edition, the main purpose in view was to adapt Adam's work to the currency of the British Provinces. No separate article, as in the original, has been allotted to Federal Money ; for this the pupil has been referred to Decimal Fractions, in which also almost all the examples will be found in the money of the United States.— Additional examples in the compound rules have been giv·

A 2

en, and the old ones retained, under the title of Halifax currency ; and generally, throughout the book, where denominations of money occur, Halifax currency has been substituted for Federal Money.

The rules and examples in Reduction of Currencies have been essentially changed ; and in Reduction, after the Table of English Money, which is called the Table of Halifax Currency, a list of the Gold and Silver Coins current in the Province, has been inserted. This may be depended upon as entirely accurate. The tables of French, and Dry, Long, Square, and Solid Measure, have been given—and what are the weights and measures established by law in this Province is also stated.

The most novel feature in the book will be found in the rule of Interest. Certainly an innovation, but it is believed, an improvement, has been made. The pounds in any given sum upon which interest is to be cast, are left to stand as the units, and the shillings and pence are reduced to decimal parts of a pound. The interest is then obtained the same as in Federal Money, and the decimal parts in the result reduced to shillings and pence. It is considered, that this method is more simple, and concise, and will be found in practice to be more convenient than any other. But setting aside considerations of temporary convenience, if this change and attempted amelioration, shall assist in some *very* slight degree in turning men's minds toward the *Decimal Ratio*, and inducing them to look forward to a period when all the denominations of money, weights and measures, throughout the world, shall be expressed in DECIMALS, it cannot be affirmed that no benefit has been obtained.

The importance of the *principal and essential* alteration in the book, viz. the adaptation of it to the currency of the country, will not fail to be observed by every one. It is indeed singular, that hitherto, no *Canadian* Arithmetic in the English language, has been published. Mercantile, agricultural, and generally the business men of the country, will be aware of a benefit to be realized, and it is considered that something also bearing a relation to political advantage, may be in the result.

Stanstead, L. C. Aug. 1, 1833.

MISCELLANEOUS EXMAPLES.

ARITHMETIC.

NUMERATION.

¶ **1.** A SINGLE or individual thing is called a *unit, unity*, or *one*; one and one more are called *two*; two and one more are called *three*; three and one more are called *four*; four and one more are called *five*; five and one more are called *six*; six and one more are called *seven*; seven and one more are called *eight*; eight and one more are called *nine*; nine and one more are called *ten*, &c.

These terms, which are expressions for quantities, are called *numbers*. There are two methods of expressing numbers shorter than writing them out in words; one called the *Roman* method by letters,* and the other the *Arabic* method by figures. The latter is that in general use.

In the Arabic method, the nine first numbers have each an appropriate character to represent them. Thus,

*In the Roman method by letters, I represents *one*; V, *five*; X. *ten*; L, *fifty*; C, *one hundred*; D, *five hundred*; and M, *one thousand*.

As often as any letter is repeated, so many times is its value repeated, unless it be a letter representing a *less* number, placed before one representing a *greater*; then the *less* number is taken from the greater, thus IV represents *four*, IX *nine*, &c., as will be seen in the following

TABLE.

One	I.	Ninety.	LXXXX, or XC.
Two	II.	One hundred	C.
Three	III.	Two hundred	CC.
Four	IIII, or IV.	Three hundred	CCC.
Five	V.	Four hundred	CCCC.
Six	VI.	Five hundred	D, or IↃ.*
Seven	VII.	Six hundred	DC.
Eight	VIII.	Seven hundred	DCC.
Nine	VIIII, or IX.	Eight hundred	DCCC.
Ten	X.	Nine hundred	DCCCC.
Twenty	XX.	One thousand	M, or CIↃ,†
Thirty	XXX.	Five thousand	IↃↃ. or $\overline{V}$.‡
Forty	XXXX, or XL.	Ten thousand	CCIↃↃ, or $\overline{X}$.
Fifty	L.	Fifty thousand	IↃↃↃ.
Sixty	LX.	Hundred thousand	CCCIↃↃↃ, or $\overline{C}$.
Seventy	LXX.	One million	$\overline{M}$.
Eighty	LXXX.	Two millions	$\overline{MM}$.

* IↃ is used instead of D to represent five hundred, and for every additional Ↄ annexed at the right hand, the number is increased *ten times*.

† CIↃ is used to represent one thousand, and for every C and Ↄ put at each end, the number is increased *ten times*.

‡ A line drawn over any number increases its value *one thousand times*.

A *unit*, *unity*, or *one*, is represented by this character   1.
Two . . . . 2.
Three . . . . 3.
Four . . . . 4.
Five . . . . 5.
Six . . . . 6.
Seven . . . . 7.
Eight . . . . 8.
Nine 9

Ten has no appropriate character to represent it; but is
    considered as forming a unit of a second or higher
    order, consisting of *tens*, represented by the same
    character (1) as a unit of the first or lower order,
    but is written in the *second place* from the right
    hand, that is, on the left hand side of units; and
    as, in this case, there are no units to be written
    with it, we write, in the place of units, a cipher, 0,
    which of itself signifies nothing; thus,   *Ten*,   10.
One ten and one unit are called   *Eleven*   11.
One ten and two units are called   *Twelve*   12.
One ten and three units are called   *Thirteen*   13.
One ten and four units are called   *Fourteen*   14.
One ten and five units are called   *Fifteen*   15.
One ten and six units are called   *Sixteen*   16.
One ten and seven units are called   *Seventeen*   17.
One ten and eight units are called   *Eighteen*   18.
One ten and nine units are called   *Nineteen*   19.
Two tens are called   *Twenty*   20.
Three tens are called   *Thirty*   30.
Four tens are called   *Forty*   40.
Five tens are called   *Fifty*   50.
Six tens are called   *Sixty*   60.
Seven tens are called   *Seventy*   70.
Eight tens are called   *Eighty*   80.
Nine tens are called   *Ninety*   90.

Ten tens are called a *hundred*, which forms a unit of a
    still higher order, consisting of *hundreds*, represent-
    ed by the same character (1) as a unit of each of
    the foregoing orders, but is written one place *furth-*
    er toward the left hand, that is on the left hand
    side of *tens*; thus,   •   •   *one hundred*   100.
One hundred, one ten, and one unit, are called
                     One hundred and eleven   111.

¶ **2.**   There are three hundred sixty-five days in a year. In this number are contained all the orders now described, viz. units, tens, and hundreds.   Let it be recollected, *units* occupy the *first place* on the right hand ; *tens*, the *second place* from the right hand ; *hundreds*, the *third place*.   This number may now be *decomposed*, that is, *separated into parts*, exhibiting each order by itself, as follows :—The highest order, or hundreds, are *three*, represented by this character, 3 ; but, that it may be made to occupy the third place, counting from the right hand, it must be followed by two ciphers, thus, 300. (three hundred.)   The next lower order, or *tens*, are six, (six tens are sixty,) represented by this character, 6 ; but, that it may occupy the second place, which is the place of tens, it must be followed by one cipher, thus 60, (sixty.) The lowest order, or *units*, are five, represented by a single character, thus, 5, (five.)

We may now combine all these parts together, first writing down the five units for the right hand figure, thus, 5 ; then the six tens (60) on the left hand of the units, thus 65 ; then the three hundreds (300) on the left hand of the six tens, thus, 365, which number, so written, may be read three hundred, six tens, and five units ; or, as is more usual, three hundred and sixty-five.

¶ **3.**   Hence it appears, that figures have a different value according to the *place* they occupy, counting from the right hand towards the left.

Hund.
Tens.
Units.

Take for example the number 3 3 3, made by the same figure three times repeated.   The 3 on the right hand, or in the *first* place, signifies 3 units ; the same figure, in the *second* place, signifies 3 *tens*, or thirty ; its value is now increased ten times.   Again, the same figure in the *third* place, signifies neither 3 *units*, nor 3 *tens*, but 3 *hundreds*, which is *ten times* the value of the same figure in the place immediately preceding, that is, in the place of *tens* ; and this is a fundamental law in notation, that *a removal of one place towards the left increases the value of a figure* TEN TIMES.

Ten hundred make a *thousand*, or a unit of the *fourth* order.   Then follow tens and hundreds of thousands, in the

same manner as tens and hundreds of units. To thousands succeed *millions*, *billions*, &c., to each of which, as to units and to thousands, are appropriated *three* places,* as exhibited in the follwing examples :

of Quadrillions.	of Trillions.			of Billions.			of Millions.			of Thousands.			of Units.		
Units	Hundreds	Tens	Units	Hundreds	Tens	Units	Hundreds	Tens	Units	Hundreds	Tens	Units	Hundreds	Tens	Units

EXAMPLE 1st. 3 1 7 4 5 9 2 8 3 7 4 6 3 5 1 2

EXAMPLE 2d. 3, 1 7 4, 5 9 2, 8 3 7, 4 6 3, 5 1 2

6th period, or period of Quadrillions.	5th period, or period of Trillions.	4th period, or period of Billions.	3d period, or period of Millions.	2d period, or period of Thousands.	1st period, or period of Units.

To facilitate the reading of large numbers, it is frequently practised to point them off into periods of *three figures each*, as in the 2d example. The names and the order of the periods being known, this division enables us to read numbers consisting of many figures as easily as we can read three figures only. Thus, the above examples are read 3 (three) Quadrillions, 174 (one hundred seventy-four) Trillions, 592 (five hundred ninety-two) Billions, 837 (eight hundred thirty-seven) Millions, 463 (four hundred sixty-three) Thousands, 512 (five hundred and twelve.)

After the same manner are read the numbers contained in the following

---

* This is according to the French method of counting. The English, after hundreds of millions, instead of proceeding to billions, reckon thousands, tens and hundreds of thousands of millions, appropriating six places, instead of three, to millions, billions, &c.

Left margin fragments:

¶ 3.

thousands
as to units
* as exhi-

of Units.

Units
Hundreds
Tens
Units

3 5 1 2

3, 5 1 2

Thousands.
1st period,
or period of
Units.

s frequently
figures each,
r of the pe-
read num-
ve can read
s are read 3
-four) Tril-
837 (eight
dred sixty-
e.)

contained in

The English,
lions, reckon
appropriating

NUMERATION TABLE.

Those words at the head of the table are applicable to any sum or number, and must be committed perfectly to memory, so as to be readily applied on any occasion.

Hundreds of Millions.	Tens of Millions.	Millions.	Hundreds of Thousands.	Tens of Thousands.	Thousands.	Hundreds.	Tens.	Units.
								7
							8	6
						4	3	2
						7	0	5	4
					8	6	2	0	0
				9	0	0	3	7	1
		5	0	8	6	0	0	0
	1	0	3	0	2	0	7	0
8	0	6,	1	0	5,	4	0	9

Of these characters, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 0, the *nine first* are sometimes called significant figures, or digits, in distinction from the *last*, which, of itself, is of no value, yet, placed at the right hand of *another* figure, it increases the value of that figure in the same ten fold proportion as if it had been followed by any one of the significant figures.

Note. Should the pupil find any difficulty in reading the following numbers, let him first transcribe them, and point them off into periods.

5768	52831209	286297314013
34120	175264013	5203845761204
701602	3456720834	13478120673019
6539285	25037026531	341246801734526

The expressing of numbers, (as now shown,) by figures, is called *Notation*. The reading of any number set down in figures, is called *Numeration*.

After being able to read correctly all the numbers in the foregoing table, the pupil may proceed to express the following numbers by figures:

1. Seventy-six.
2. Eight hundred and seven.
3. Twelve hundred, (that is, one thousand and two hundred.)
4. Eighteen hundred.

B

5. Twenty-seven hundred and nineteen.

6. Forty-nine hundred and sixty.

7. Ninety-two thousand and forty-five.

8. One hundred thousand.

9. Two millions, eighty thousands, and seven hundreds.

10. One hundred millions, one hundred thousand, one hundred and one.

11. Fifty-two millions, six thousand, and twenty.

12. Six billions, seven millions, eight thousand, and nine hundred.

13. Ninety-four billions, eighteen thousand, one hundred and seventeen.

14. One hundred thirty-two billions, two hundred millions, and nine.

15. Five trillions, sixty billions, twelve millions, and ten thousand.

16. Seven hundred trillions, eighty-six billions, and seven millions.

ADDITION

OF SIMPLE NUMBERS.

¶ 4. 1. James had five peaches, his mother gave him 3 peaches more; how many peaches had he then?

2. John bought one book for 9 pence, and another for 6 pence; how many pence did he give for both?

3. Peter bought a waggon for 10 shillings, and sold it so as to gain 4 shillings; how many shillings did he get for it?

4. Frank gave 15 walnuts to one boy, 8 to another, and had 7 left; how many walnuts had he at first?

5. A man bought a carriage for 54 pounds; he expended 8 pounds in repairs, and then sold it so as to gain 5 pounds; how many pounds did he get for the carriage?

6. A man bought 3 yoke of oxen; for the first he gave 16 pounds, for the second he gave 18 pounds, and for the third he gave 20 pounds; how many pounds did he give for the three?

7. Samuel bought an orange for four pence, and some walnuts for three pence; then he bought a knife for 1 shilling, and a book for 4 shillings; how many shillings did he spend, and how many pence?

8. A man had 3 calves worth 10 shillings each, 4 calves worth 15 shillings each, and 7 calves worth 2 pounds each; how many calves had he?

9. A man sold a cow for 4 pounds, some corn for 5 pounds, wheat for 7 pounds, and butter for 2 pounds ; how many pounds must he receive?

The putting together two or more numbers, (as in the foregoing examples,) so as to make one *whole number*, is called *Addition*, and the whole number is called the *sum*, or *amount*.

10. One man owes me 5 pounds, another 6 pounds, another 14 pounds, and another 3 pounds ; what is the amount due to me?

11. What is the amount of 4, 3, 7, 2, 8, and 9 pounds?

12. In a certain school 9 study grammar, 15 study arithmetic, 20 attend to writing, and 12 study geography ; what is the whole number of scholars?

SIGNS. A cross, $+$, one line horizontal and the other perpendicular, is the sign of addition. It shows that numbers, with this sign between them, are to be added together. It is sometimes read *plus*, which is a Latin word, signifying *more*.

Two parallel, horizontal lines, $=$, are the sign of equality. It signifies that the number *before* it is equal to the number *after* it. Thus, $5+3=8$ is read 5 and 3 are 8 ; or, 5 plus (that is, more) 3 is equal to 8.

In this manner let the pupil be instructed to commit the following

ADDITION TABLE.

$2+0=$ 2	$3+0=$ 3	$4+0=$ 4	$5+0=$ 5
$2+1=$ 3	$3+1=$ 4	$4+1=$ 5	$5+1=$ 6
$2+2=$ 4	$3+2=$ 5	$4+2=$ 6	$5+2=$ 7
$2+3=$ 5	$3+3=$ 6	$4+3=$ 7	$5+3=$ 8
$2+4=$ 6	$3+4=$ 7	$4+4=$ 8	$5+4=$ 9
$2+5=$ 7	$3+5=$ 8	$4+5=$ 9	$5+5=$ 10
$2+6=$ 8	$3+6=$ 9	$4+6=$ 10	$5+6=$ 11
$2+7=$ 9	$3+7=$ 10	$4+7=$ 11	$5+7=$ 12
$2+8=$ 10	$3+8=$ 11	$4+8=$ 12	$5+8=$ 13
$2+9=$ 11	$3+9=$ 12	$4+9=$ 13	$5+9=$ 14

6 + 0 = 6	7 + 0 = 7	8 + 0 = 8	9 + 0 = 9
6 + 1 = 7	7 + 1 = 8	8 + 1 = 9	9 + 1 = 10
6 + 2 = 8	7 + 2 = 9	8 + 2 = 10	9 + 2 = 11
6 + 3 = 9	7 + 3 = 10	8 + 3 = 11	9 + 3 = 12
6 + 4 = 10	7 + 4 = 11	8 + 4 = 12	9 + 4 = 13
6 + 5 = 11	7 + 5 = 12	8 + 5 = 13	9 + 5 = 14
6 + 6 = 12	7 + 6 = 13	8 + 6 = 14	9 + 6 = 15
6 + 7 = 13	7 + 7 = 14	8 + 7 = 15	9 + 7 = 16
6 + 8 = 14	7 + 8 = 15	8 + 8 = 16	9 + 8 = 17
6 + 9 = 15	7 + 9 = 16	8 + 9 = 17	9 + 9 = 18

$$5 + 9 = \text{how many ?}$$
$$8 + 7 = \text{how many ?}$$
$$4 + 3 + 2 = \text{how many ?}$$
$$6 + 4 + 5 = \text{how many ?}$$
$$2 + 0 + 4 + 6 = \text{how many ?}$$
$$7 + 1 + 0 + 8 = \text{how many ?}$$
$$3 + 0 + 9 + 5 = \text{how many ?}$$
$$9 + 2 + 6 + 4 + 5 = \text{how many ?}$$
$$1 + 3 + 5 + 7 + 8 = \text{how many ?}$$
$$1 + 2 + 3 + 4 + 5 + 6 = \text{how many ?}$$
$$8 + 9 + 0 + 2 + 4 + 5 = \text{how many ?}$$
$$6 + 2 + 5 + 0 + 8 + 3 = \text{how many ?}$$

¶ 5. When the numbers to be added are *small*, the addition is readily performed in the *mind* ; but it will frequently be more convenient, and even necessary, to write the numbers down before adding them.

13. Harry had 43 books in his little library, his father gave him 25 volumes more ; how many volumes had he then ?

One of these numbers contains 4 tens and 3 units. The other number contains 2 tens and 5 units. To unite these two numbers together into one, write them down one under the other, placing the *units* of one number directly under *units* of the other, and the *tens* of one number directly under *tens* of the other, thus :

    43 *volumes,*   Having written the numbers in this
    25 *volumes.* manner, draw a line underneath.

43 *volumes,* We then begin at the right hand, and
25 *volumes,* add the 5 units of the lower number to
—   the 3 units of the upper number, making
8   8 units, which we set down in unit's
place.

We then proceed to the next column,
43 *volumes,* and add the 2 tens of the lower number
25 *volumes,* to the 4 tens of the upper number, mak-
—   ing 6 tens, or 60, which we set down in
*Ans.*68 *volumes.* ten's place, and the work is done.

It now appears that Harry's whole number of volumes is
6 tens and 8 units, or 68 volumes; that is, $43+25=68$.

14. A gentleman bought a carriage for 214 pounds, a
horse for 30 pounds, and a saddle for 4 pounds; what was
the whole amount?

Write the numbers as before directed, with units under
units, tens under tens, &c.

OPERATION.
Carriage, 214 *pounds,* Add as before. The units will
Horse,   30 *pounds,* be 8, the tens 4, and the hundreds
Saddle,   4 *pounds.* 2, that is, $214+30+4=248$.

Answer, 248 *pounds.*

After the same manner are performed the following ex-
amples :

15. A man had 15 sheep in one pasture, 20 in another
pasture, and 143 in another; how many sheep had he in
the three pastures? $15 + 20 + 143 =$ how many?

16. A man has three farms, one containing 500 acres,
another 213 acres, and another 76 acres; how many acres
in the three farms? $500 + 213 + 76 =$ how many?

17. Bought a farm for 625 pounds, and afterward sold it
so as to gain 150 pounds; what did I sell the farm for?
$625 + 150 =$ how many?

Hitherto the amount of any one column, when added up,
has not exceeded 9; consequently has been expressed by a
single figure. But it will frequently happen that the amount
of a single column will *exceed* 9, requiring *two* or *more fig-*
ures to express it.

18. There are three bags of money. The first contains

B 2

976 pounds, the second 653 pounds, the third 524 pounds ;
what is the amount contained in all the bags ?

OPERATION.		Writing down the numbers as al-ready directed, we begin with the right hand, or unit column, and find the amount to be 13, that is, 3 units and 1 ten. Setting down the 3 units, or right hand figure, in unit's place, directly under the column, we reserve
First bag,	876	
Second bag,	653	
Third bag,	524	
Amount.	2053	

the 1 ten, or left hand figure, to be added with the other tens,
in the next column, saying, 1, which we reserved, to 2
makes 3, and 5 are 8, and 7 are 15, which is 5 units of its
own order, and 1 unit of the next *higher* order, that is, 5 *tens*
and 1 *hundred.* Setting down the 5 tens, or *right* hand fig-
ure, directly under the column of tens, we reserve the *left*
hand figure, or 1 hundred, to be added in the column of
hundreds, saying 1 to 5 is 6, and 6 are 12, and 8 are 20,
which being the last column, we set down the whole num-
ber, writing the 0, or right hand figure, directly under the
column, and carrying forward the 2, or left hand figure, to
the next place, or place of thousands. Wherefore, we find
the whole amount of money contained in the three bags to
be 2053 pounds—the answer.

PROOF. We may reverse the order, and, beginning at
the top, add the figures downward. If the two results are
alike, the work is supposed to be right.

From the examples and illustrations now given, we de-
rive the following

RULE.

I. Write the numbers to be added, one under another,
placing units under units, tens under tens, &c. and draw a
line underneath.

II. Begin at the right hand or unit column, and add to-
gether all the figures contained in that column : if the
amount does not exceed 9, write it under the column ; but
if the amount exceed 9, so that it shall require two or more
figures to express it, write down the unit figure only under
the column ; the figure or figures to the left hand of units,
being *tens,* are so many units of the next higher order,
which, being reserved, must be carried forward, and added
to the first figure in the next column.

III. Add each succeeding column in the same manner,
and set down the whole amount at the last column.

EXAMPLES FOR PRACTICE.

19. A man bought four loads of hay; one load weighed 1817 pounds, another weighed 1950 pounds, another 2156 pounds, and another 2210 pounds; what was the amount of hay purchased?

20. A person owes A 100 pounds, B 522 pounds, C 785 pounds, D 92 pounds; what is the amount of his debts?

21. A farmer raised in one year 1200 bushels of wheat, 850 bushels of Indian corn, 1000 bushels of oats, 1086 bushels of barley, and 74 bushels of peas; what was the whole amount?   *Ans.* 4210.

22. St. Paul's Cathedral, in London, cost 800,000 pounds sterling; the Royal Exchange 80,000 pounds; the Mansion-House 40,000 pounds; Black Friars Bridge 152,840 pounds; Westminster Bridge 389,000 pounds, and the Monument 13,000 pounds; what is the amount of these sums?   *Ans.* 1,474,840 pounds.

23. If at the census in 1831, the population of the following counties was as follows:—Lower Canada: Gaspe, 4,171; Dorchester, 11,946; Nicolet, 12,504; Sherbrooke, 6,814; Stanstead, 8,272: Upper Canada: Gore, 23,552; Home, 32,871; Niagara, 21,974; London, 26,180; Ottowa, 4,456; what was the whole number of inhabitants in these counties at that time?   *Ans.* 152,740.

24. From the creation to the departure of the Israelites from Egypt was 2513 years; to the siege of Troy, 307 years more; to the building of Solomon's Temple, 180 years; to the building of Rome, 251 years; to the expulsion of the kings from Rome, 244 years; to the destruction of Carthage, 363 years; to the death of Julius Cesar, 102 years; to the christian era, 44 years; required the time from the creation to the christian era.   *Ans.* 4004 years.

25.	26.
2 8 6 3 7 0 5 4 2 1 0 6 1	4 3 6 7 5 8 3 0 2 1 4 6 3
3 1 0 7 4 2 9 3 1 5 6 3 8	1 7 5 2 3 4 9 7 1 3 6 2 0
6 2 5 3 0 3 4 7 9 2	6 0 8 1 2 7 5 3 0 6 2 1 7
2 4 7 1 3 5	5 6 5 2 1 7 4 6 3 0 1 2 8
8 6 7 3	8 7 0 3 2 6 3 4 7 2 0 1 3

27.	28.
5 3 6 4 2 0 7 6 3 1 0 2 3	9 0 2 3 7 5 4 6 8 2 1 3
2 8 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 2 9 4 8	2 8 3 4 9 6 7 3 2 6 7 0
6 0 5 7 0 4 2 0 8 7 0 9 4	9 3 0 6 3 4 2 1 6 7 3 2
3 1 6 2 8 3 5 9 0 6 7 1 8	2 3 6 5 4 7 8 0 2 4 3 6
7 6 0 4 2 8 6 5 3 7 8 9 2	8 0 5 0 6 0 7 0 8 0 9 0

29. What is the amount of 46723, 6742, and 986 pounds?

30. A man has three orchards; in the first there are 140 trees that bear apples, and 64 trees that bear peaches; in the second, 234 trees bear apples, and 73 bear cherries; in the third, 47 trees bear plums, 36 bear pears, and 25 bear cherries; how many trees in all the orchards?

SUPPLEMENT

TO NUMERATION AND ADDITION.

QUESTIONS.

1. What is a single or individual thing called? 2. What is notation? 3. What are the methods of notation now in use? 4. How many are the Arabic characters or figures? 5. What is numeration? 6. What is a fundamental law in notation? 7. What is addition? 8. What is the rule for addition? 9. What is the result, or number sought, called? 10. What is the sign of addition? 11. —— of equality? 12. How is addition proved?

EXERCISES.

1. Washington was born in the year of our Lord 1732; he was 67 years old when he died; in what year of our Lord did he die?

2. The invasion of Greece by Xerxes took place 481 years before Christ; how long ago is that this current year 1833?

3. There are two numbers, the less number is 8671, the difference between the numbers is 597; what is the greater number.

4. A man borrowed a sum of money, and paid in part 684 pounds; the sum left unpaid was 876 pounds, what was the sum borrowed?

5. There are four numbers, the first 317, the second 812, the third 1350, and the fourth as much as the other three ; what is the sum of them all ?

6. A gentleman left his daughter 16 thousand, 16 hundred and 16 pounds ; he left his son 1800 more than his daughter ; what was his son's portion, and what was the amount of the whole estate?   *Ans.* { Son's portion, 19,416. Whole estate, 37,032.

7. A man, at his death, left his estate to his four children, who, after paying debts to the amount of 1476 pounds, received 4768 pounds each ; how much was the whole estate ?   *Ans.* 20548.

8. A man bought four hogs, each weighing 375 pounds ; how much did they all weigh ?   *Ans.* 1500.

9. The fore quarters of an ox weigh one hundred and eight pounds each, the hind quarters weigh one hundred and twenty-four pounds each, the hide seventy-six pounds, and the tallow sixty pounds ; what is the whole weight of the ox ?   *Ans.* 600.

10. A man, being asked his age, said he was thirty-four years old when his eldest son was born, who was then fifteen years of age ; what was the age of the father ?

11. A man sold two cows for five pounds each, twenty bushels of corn for three pounds, and one hundred pounds of tallow for two pounds ; what was his due !

SUBTRACTION

OF SIMPLE NUMBERS.

¶ 6.   1. Charles, having 11 pence, bought a book, for which he gave 5 pence ; how many pence had he left ?

2. John had 12 apples ; he gave 5 of them to his brother ; how many had he left ?

3. Peter played at marbles ; he had 23 when he began, but when he had done he had only 12 ; how many did he lose ?

4. A man bought an article for 17 shillings and sold it again for 22 shillings; how many shillings did he gain?

5. Charles is 9 years old, and Andrew is 13; what is the difference in their ages?

6. A man borrowed 50 pounds, and paid all but 18; how many pounds did he pay? that is, take 18 from 50, and how many would there be left?

7. John bought several articles for 19 shillings; he gave for 4 books 6 shillings; what did the other articles cost him?

8. Peter bought a trunk for 17 shillings, and sold it for 22 shillings; how many shillings did he gain by the bargain?

9. Peter sold a waggon for 22 shillings, which was 5 shillings more than he gave for it; how many shillings did he give for the waggon?

10. A boy, being asked how old he was, said that he was 25 years younger than his father, whose age was 33 years; how old was the boy?

The taking of a less number from a greater (as in the foregoing examples) is called *Subtraction*. The greater number is called the *minuend*, the less number the *subtrahend*, and what is left after subtraction is called the *difference*, or *remainder*.

11. If the minuend be 8, and the subtrahend 3, what is the difference or remainder?   *Ans.* 5.

12. If the subtrahend be 4, and the minuend 16, what is the remainder?

13. Samuel bought a book for 11 pence; he paid down 4 pence; how many pence more must he pay?

SIGN. A short horizontal line, —, is the sign of subtraction. It is usually read *minus*, which is a Latin word signifying *less*. It shows that the number *after* it is to be taken from the number *before* it. Thus, $8 - 3 = 5$, is read 8 minus or less 3 is equal to 5; or 3 from 8 leaves 5. The latter expression is to be used by the pupil in committing the following

Left margin fragments:

and sold it
he gain?
what is the

out 18; how
rom 50, and

gs; he gave
articles cost

d sold it for
by the bar-

which was 5
hillings did

that he was
38 years;

(as in the
the greater
the *subtra-*
the *differ-*

3, what is
Ans. 5.
16, what is

paid down

of subtrac-
word *si*-
to be taken
read 8 mi-
The lat-
itting the

SUBTRACTION TABLE.

2—2=0	6—3=3	5—5=0	7—7=0
3—2=1	7—3=4	6—5=1	8—7=1
4—2=2	8—3=5	7—5=2	9—7=2
5—2=3	9—3=6	8—5=3	10—7=3
6—2=4	10—3=7	9—5=4	8—8=0
7—2=5	4—4=0	10—5=5	9—8=1
8—2=6	5—4=1	6—6=0	10—8=2
9—2=7	6—4=2	7—6=1	9—9=0
10—2=8	7—4=3	8—6=2	10—9=1
3—3=0	8—4=4	9—6=3	
4—3=1	9—4=5	10—6=4	
5—3=2	10—4=6		

7 — 3 = how many?	18 — 7 = how many?
8 — 5 = how many?	28 — 7 = how many?
9 — 4 = how many?	22 — 13 = how many?
12 — 3 = how many?	33 — 5 = how many?
13 — 4 = how many?	41 — 15 = how many?

¶ 7. When the numbers are *small*, as in the foregoing examples, the taking of a less number from a greater is readily done in the *mind*; but when the numbers are *large*, the operation is most easily performed part at a time, and therefore it is necessary to *write* the numbers down before performing the operation.

14. A farmer having a flock of 237 sheep, lost 114 of them by disease; how many had he left?

Here we have 4 units to be taken from 7 units, 1 ten to be taken from 3 tens, and 1 hundred to be taken from 2 hundreds. It will therefore be most convenient to write the less number under the greater, observing, as in addition, to place units under units, tens under tens, &c. thus:

OPERATION.
From 237 *the minuend,*
Take 114 *the subtrahend,*
_____
123 *the remainder.*

We now begin with the units, saying, 4 (units) from 7, (units,) and there remain 3, (units,) which we set down directly under the column in unit's place.

Then, proceeding to the next column we say 1 (ten) from 3, (tens,) and there remain 2 (tens,) which we set down in *ten's* place. Proceeding to the next column, we say, 1 (hundred) from 2, (hundreds,) and there remains 1, (hundred,) which we set down in *hundred's* place, and the work is done. It now appears, that the number of sheep left was 123 : that is, 237—114=123.

After the same manner are performed the following examples :

15. There are two farms ; one is valued at 973 pounds, and the other at 421 pounds ; what is the difference in the value of the two farms ?

16. A man's property is worth 2170 pounds, but he has debts to the amount of 1110 pounds ; what will remain after paying his debts.

17. James, having 15 shillings bought a book for which he gave 7 shillings ; how many shillings had he left ?

OPERATION.
15 *shillings.*   A difficulty presents itself here ; for we
7 *shillings.*   cannot take 7 from 5 ; but we can take
—   7 from 15, and there will remain 8.
8 *shillings left.*

18. A man bought several articles for 85 pounds, and other articles for 27 pounds ; what did the former cost him more than the latter ?

OPERATION.   The same difficulty meets us here as in
First articles, 85 the last example ; we cannot take 7 from
Other articles, 27 5 ; but in the last example the larger num-
—   ber consisted of 1 ten and 5 units, which
Difference,   58 together make 15 ; we therefore took 7
from 15. Here we have 8 tens and 5 units. We can now, in the mind, suppose 1 ten taken from the 8 tens, which would leave 7 tens, and this 1 ten we can suppose joined to the 5 units, making 15. We can now take 7 from 15, as before, and there will remain 8, which we set down. The taking of 1 ten out of 8 tens, and joining it with the 5 units, is called *borrowing ten*. Proceeding to the next higher order, or tens, we must consider the upper figure 8, from which we borrowed, 1 less, calling it seven ; then, taking 2 (tens) from 7 (tens) there will remain five (tens,) which we set down, making the difference 58. Or, instead of mak-

ing the *upper* figure 1 *less*, calling it 7, we may make the *lower* figure 1 more, calling it 3, and the result will be the same ; for 3 from 8 leaves 5, the same as 2 from 7.

19. A man borrowed 713 pounds, and paid 471 pounds ; how many pounds did he then owe ? $713 - 471 =$ how many ?   *Ans.* 242 pounds.

20. $1612 - 465 =$ how many ?   *Ans.* 1147.

21. $43751 - 6782 =$ how many ?   *Ans.* 36969.

¶ 8. The pupil will readily perceive, that subtraction is the *reverse* of addition.

22. A man bought 40 sheep, and sold 18 of them ; how many had he left ? $40 - 18 =$ how many ?. *Ans.* 22 sheep.

23. A man sold 18 sheep, and had 22 left ; how many had he at first ? $18 \times 22 =$ how many ?

24. A man bought some articles for 75 pounds, and others for 16 pounds ; what was the difference of the costs ?
$75 - 16 =$ how many ?   Reversed, $59 + 16 =$ how many ?

25. $114 - 103 =$ how many ?   Reversed, $11 + 103 =$ how many ?

26. $143 - 76 =$ how many ?   Reversed, $67 + 76 =$ how many ?

Hence, subtraction may be proved by *addition*, as in the foregoing examples, and addition by *subtraction*.

To prove subtraction, we may add the remainder to the *subtrahend*, and, if the work is right, the *amount* will be equal to the *minuend*.

To prove addition, we may *subtract*, successively, from the amount, the *several numbers* which were added to produce it, and, if the work is right, there will be no *remainder*. Thus $7 + 8 + 6 = 21$; *proof*, $21 - 6 = 15$, and $15 - 8 = 7$, and $7 - 7 = 0$.

From the remarks and illustrations now given, we deduce the following

RULE.

I. Write down the numbers, the less under the greater, placing units under units, tens under tens, &c. and draw a line under them.

II. Beginning with units, take successively each figure in the *lower* number from the figure *over* it, and write the remainder directly below.

III. When the figure in the lower number *exceeds* the figure over it, suppose 10 to be added to the *upper* figure ;

C

but in this case we must add 1 to the *lower* figure in the next column *before* subtracting. This is called *borrowing 10*.

EXAMPLES FOR PRACTICE.

27. If a farm and the buildings on it be valued at 3000 pounds, and the buildings alone be valued at 1500 pounds, what is the value of the land?

28. The population of the two Canadas, at the last census, was 739,000, at the census before, the population was 648,000 ; what was the difference in the two enumerations?

29. What is the difference between 7,648,203 and 928,671?

30. How much must you add to 358,642 to make 1,487,945?

31. A man bought an estate for 3798 pounds, and sold it again for 4137 pounds ; did he gain or lose by it? and how much?

32. From 364,710,825,193 take 27,940,386,574.

33. From 831,025,405,270 take 651'308,604,782.

34. From 127,368,047,216,843 take 978,654,897,352.

SUPPLEMENT

TO SUBTRACTION.

QUESTIONS.

1. What is *subtraction?* 2. What is the *greater* number called? 3. —— the *less* number? 4. What is the *result* or *answer* called? 5. What is the *sign* of subtraction? 6. What is the *rule?* 7. What is understood by *borrowing ten?* 8. Of what is subtraction the *reverse?* 9. How is subtraction proved? 10 How is addition proved by subtraction?

EXERCISES.

1. How long from the discovery of America by Columbus, in 1492, to the period of the cession by France of all her possessions in North America to Great Britain, in 1763.

2. Supposing a man to have been born in the year 1773, how old was he in 1827?

3. Supposing a man to have been 80 years old in the year 1826, in what year was he born?

4. There are two numbers, whose difference is 8764 ; the greater number is 15687 ; I demand the less?

5. What number is that which, taken from 3794, leaves 865?

6. What number is that to which if you add 789, it will become 6350?

7. In a certain city, there were 123,706 inhabitants; in another 43,940; how many more inhabitants were there in one than in the other?

8. A man possessing an estate of twelve thousand pounds, gave two thousand five hundred pounds to each of his two daughters, and the remainder to his son; what was his son's share?

9. From seventeen million take fifty-six thousand, and what will remain?

10. What number, together with these three, viz. 1801, 2561, and 3190, will make ten thousand?

11. A man bought a horse for 35 pounds, and a chaise for 47 pounds; how much more did he give for the chaise than for the horse?

12. A man borrows 7 ten dollar bills and three one dollar bills, and pays at one time 4 ten dollar bills and 5 one dollar bills; how many ten dollar bills and one dollar bills must he afterwards pay to cancel the debt?

Ans. 2 ten doll. bills and 8 one doll.

13. The greater of two numbers is 24, and the less is 16; what is their difference?

14. The greater of two numbers is 24, and their difference 8; what is the less number?

15. The sum of two numbers is 40, the less is 16; what is the greater?

16. A tree, 68 feet high, was broken off by the wind; the top part, which fell, was 49 feet long; how high was the stump which was left?

17. Elizabeth became Queen of England in 1558; how many years since?

18. A man carried his produce to market; he sold his pork for 14 pounds, his cheese for 11 pounds, and his butter for 9 pounds; he received, in pay, salt to the value of 6 pounds, 3 pounds worth of sugar, 2 pounds worth of molasses, and the rest in money; how much money did he receive? *Ans.* 23 pounds.

19. A boy bought several sleds for 13 shillings, and gave 6 shillings to have them repaired; he sold them for 18 shill-

ings ; did he gain or lose by the bargain ? and how much ?

20. One man travels 67 miles in a day, another man follows at the rate of 42 miles a day ; if they both start from the same place at the same time, how far will they be apart at the close of the first day ? —— of the second ? —— of the third ? —— of the fourth ?

21. One man starts from York Monday morning, and travels at the rate of 40 miles a day ; another starts from the same place Tuesday morning, and follows at the rate of 70 miles a day ; how far are they apart Tuesday night ?

Ans. 10 miles.

22. A man owing 379 pounds, paid at one time 47 pounds, at another time 84 pounds, at another time, 27 pounds, and at another 143 pounds ; how much did he then owe ?

Ans. 82 pounds.

23. A man has property to the amount of 34764 pounds, but there are demands against him to the amount of 14297 pounds ; how many pounds will be left after the payment of his debts ?

24. Four men bought a lot of land for 482 pounds ; the first man paid 274 pounds, the second man 194 pounds less than the first, and the third man 20 pounds less than the second ; how much did the second, third, and the fourth man pay ?

Ans. { The second paid 80.
The third paid 60.
The fourth paid 68. }

25. A man, having 10,000 pounds, gave away 9 pounds ; how many had he left ?   *Ans.* 9991.

MULTIPLICATION

OF SIMPLE NUMBERS.

¶ 9. 1. If one orange cost 2 pence, how many pence must I give for 2 oranges ? —— how many pence for 3 oranges ? —— for 4 oranges ?

2. One bushel of apples cost 3 shillings ; how many shillings must I give for 2 bushels ? —— for 3 bushels ?

3. One gallon contains 4 quarts ; how many quarts in 2 gallons ? —— in 3 gallons ? —— in 4 gallons ?

4. Three men bought a horse ; each man paid 6 pounds

for his share; how many pounds did the horse cost them?

5. A man has 4 farms worth 95 pounds each; how many pounds are they all worth?

6. In one pound there are 20 shillings; how many shillings in 5 pounds?

7. How much will 4 pair of shoes cost at 9 shillings a pair?

8. How much will 3 pounds of tea cost at 5 shillings a pound?

9. There are 24 hours in 1 day; how many hours in 2 days? —— in 3 days? —— in 4 days? —— in 7 days?

10. Six boys met a beggar and gave him 9 pence each; how many pence did the beggar receive?

When questions occur, (as in the above examples,) where the same number is to be added to itself several times, the operation may be much facilitated by a rule, called *Multiplication*, in which the number to be repeated is called the *multiplicand*, and the number which shows how *many times* the multiplicand is to be repeated is called the *multiplier*. The multiplicand and multiplier, when spoken of *collectively*, are called the *factors*, (producers,) and the answer is called the *product*.

11. There is an orchard in which there are 5 rows of trees, and 27 trees in each row; how many trees in the orchard?

In this example, it is evident that the whole number of trees will be equal to the amount of *five* 27's added together.

In the first row,	27	*trees.*
" second "	27	"
" third "	27	"
" fourth "	27	"
" fifth "	27	"

In the orchard 135 trees.

In adding, we find that 7 taken five times amounts to 35. We write down the five units, and reserve the 3 tens; the amount of 2 taken five times is 10, and the 3, which we reserved, makes 13, which, written to the left of units, makes the whole number of trees 135.

If we have learned that 7 taken 5 times amounts to 35, and that 2 taken 5 times amounts to 10, it is plain we need write the number 27 but *once*, and then, setting the multiplier under it, we may say, 5 times 7 are 35, writing down

C 2

the 5, and reserving the 3 (tens) as in addition.   Again 5

Multiplicand,   27 *trees in each row.*

Multiplier,   5 *rows.*

Product,   135 *trees, Ans.*

times 2 (tens) are
10 (tens,) and 3,
(tens,) which we
reserved, make 13,
(tens,) as before.

¶ **10.**   12. There are on a board 3 *rows* of spots, and 4 spots in each row ; how many spots on the board ?

❀ ❀ ❀ ❀   A slight inspection of the figure will

❀ ❀ ❀ ❀   show that the number of spots may be
             found either by taking 4 *three times,* (3

❀ ❀ ❀ ❀   times 4 are 12,) or by taking 3 *four times,*
             (4 times 3 are 12 ;) for we may say there
are three rows of 4 spots each, or 4 rows of 3 spots each ; therefore, we may use either of the given numbers for a multiplier, as best suits our convenience. We generally write the numbers as in subtraction, the larger number uppermost, with units under units, tens under tens, &c. Thus,

Multiplicand, 4 *spots.*   *Note.* 4 and 3 are the *factors,*

Multiplier,   3 *rows.*   which produce the product 12.

Product,   12 *Ans.*

Hence,—*Multiplication is a short way of performing many additions ;* in other words,—*It is the method of repeating any number any given number of times.*

SIGN. Two short lines crossing each other in the form of the letter X, are the sign of multiplication. Thus, 3 × 4 = 12, signifies that 3 times 4 are equal to 12, or 4 times 3 are 12.

Note. Before any progress can be made in this rule, the following table must be committed perfectly to memory.

2 times 0
2 × 1
2 × 2
2 × 3
2 × 4
2 × 5
2 × 6
2 × 7
2 × 8
2 × 9
2 × 10
2 × 11
2 × 12

× 0
× 1
× 2
× 3
× 4
× 5
× 6
× 7
× 8
× 9
× 10
× 11
× 12

× 0
× 1
× 2
× 3
× 4
× 5
× 6
× 7
× 8
× 9

Again 5
(tens) are
s,) and 3,
which we
, make 13,
s before.

ots, and 4
d ?
figure will
ts may be
e times, (3
four times,
say there
ots each ;
nbers for a
generally
umber up-
&c. Thus,
he *factors,*
uct 12.

ning many
eating any

the form
us, 3 × 4
4 times 3

rule, the
nory.

MULTIPLICATION TABLE.

2 times 0 are 0	4 × 10 = 40	7 × 7 = 49	10 × 4 = 40
2 × 1 = 2	4 × 11 = 44	7 × 8 = 56	10 × 5 = 50
2 × 2 = 4	4 × 12 = 48	7 × 9 = 63	10 × 6 = 60
2 × 3 = 6	5 × 0 = 0	7 × 10 = 70	10 × 7 = 70
2 × 4 = 8	5 × 1 = 5	7 × 11 = 77	10 × 8 = 80
2 × 5 = 10	5 × 2 = 10	7 × 12 = 84	10 × 9 = 90
2 × 6 = 12	5 × 3 = 15	8 × 0 = 0	10 × 10 = 100
2 × 7 = 14	5 × 4 = 20	8 × 1 = 8	10 × 11 = 110
2 × 8 = 16	5 × 5 = 25	8 × 2 = 16	10 × 12 = 120
2 × 9 = 18	5 × 6 = 30	8 × 3 = 24	11 × 0 = 0
2 × 10 = 20	5 × 7 = 35	8 × 4 = 32	11 × 1 = 11
2 × 11 = 22	5 × 8 = 40	8 × 5 = 40	11 × 2 = 22
2 × 12 = 24	5 × 9 = 45	8 × 6 = 48	11 × 3 = 33
3 × 0 = 0	5 × 10 = 50	8 × 7 = 56	11 × 4 = 44
3 × 1 = 3	5 × 11 = 55	8 × 8 = 64	11 × 5 = 55
3 × 2 = 6	5 × 12 = 60	8 × 9 = 72	11 × 6 = 66
3 × 3 = 9	6 × 0 = 0	8 × 10 = 80	11 × 7 = 77
3 × 4 = 12	6 × 1 = 6	8 × 11 = 88	11 × 8 = 88
3 × 5 = 15	6 × 2 = 12	8 × 12 = 96	11 × 9 = 99
3 × 6 = 18	6 × 3 = 18	9 × 0 = 0	11 × 10 = 110
3 × 7 = 21	6 × 4 = 24	9 × 1 = 9	11 × 11 = 121
3 × 8 = 24	6 × 5 = 30	9 × 2 = 18	11 × 12 = 132
3 × 9 = 27	6 × 6 = 36	9 × 3 = 27	12 × 0 = 0
3 × 10 = 30	6 × 7 = 42	9 × 4 = 36	12 × 1 = 12
3 × 11 = 33	6 × 8 = 48	9 × 5 = 45	12 × 2 = 24
3 × 12 = 36	6 × 9 = 54	9 × 6 = 54	12 × 3 = 36
4 × 0 = 0	6 × 10 = 60	9 × 7 = 63	12 × 4 = 48
4 × 1 = 4	6 × 11 = 66	9 × 8 = 72	12 × 5 = 60
4 × 2 = 8	6 × 12 = 72	9 × 9 = 81	12 × 6 = 72
4 × 3 = 12	7 × 0 = 0	9 × 10 = 90	12 × 7 = 84
4 × 4 = 16	7 × 1 = 7	9 × 11 = 99	12 × 8 = 96
4 × 5 = 20	7 × 2 = 14	9 × 12 = 108	12 × 9 = 108
4 × 6 = 24	7 × 3 = 21	10 × 0 = 0	12 × 10 = 120
4 × 7 = 28	7 × 4 = 28	10 × 1 = 10	12 × 11 = 132
4 × 8 = 32	7 × 5 = 35	10 × 2 = 20	12 × 12 = 144
4 × 9 = 36	7 × 6 = 42	10 × 3 = 30	

$9 \times 2 =$ how many ? $4 \times 3 \times 2 = 24.$
$4 \times 6 =$ how many ? $3 \times 2 \times 5 =$ how many ?
$8 \times 9 =$ how many ? $7 \times 1 \times 2 =$ how many ?
$3 \times 7 =$ how many ? $8 \times 3 \times 2 =$ how many ?
$5 \times 5 =$ how many ? $3 \times 2 \times 4 \times 5 =$ how many ?

13. What will 84 barrels of flour cost at 2 pounds a barrel ?   *Ans.* 168 pounds.

14. A merchant bought 12 dozen hats at the rate of 12 pounds per dozen ; what did they cost ? *Ans.* 144 pounds.

15. How many inches are there in 253 feet, every foot being 12 inches ?

OPERATION.   The product of 12, with each of the signifi-
  253 cant figures or digits, having been committed
   12 to memory from the multiplication table, it
  —— is just as easy to multiply by 12 as by a sin-
Ans. 3036 gle figure. Thus, 12 times 3 are 36, &c.

16. What will 476 barrels of fish cost at 3 pounds a barrel ?   *Ans.* 1428 pounds.

17. A piece of very valuable land, containing 33 acres, was sold for 246 pounds an acre ; what did the whole come to?

As 12 is the largest number, the product of which, with the nine digits, is found in the multiplication table, therefore, when the multiplier *exceeds* 12, we multiply by each figure in the multiplier *separately.* Thus :

OPERATION.

  246 *pounds, the price of one acre.*   The multipli-
   33 *number of acres.*   er consists of 3
  ——   tens and 3 units.
  738 *pounds, the price of three acres.* First, multiply-
  738 *pounds, the price of thirty acres,* ing by the 3
              units gives us
Ans. 8118 *pounds, the price of* 33 *acres.* 738 pounds the

price of 3 acres. We then multiply by the 3 tens, writing the first figure of the product (8) in *ten's* place, that is, *directly under the figure by which we multiply.* It now appears that the product by the 3 tens consists of the same figures as the product by the 3 units ; but there is this difference— the figures in the product by the 3 *tens* are all removed one place further to the *left* hand, by which their value is increased *tenfold*, which is as it should be, because the price

of 30 acres is evidently ten times as much as the price of 3 acres, that is, 7380 pounds ; and it is plain, that these two products, added together, give the price of 33 acres.

These examples will be sufficient to establish the following

RULE.

I. Write down the multiplicand, under which write the multiplier, placing units under units, tens under tens, &c., and draw a line underneath.

II. When the multiplier does *not* exceed 12, begin at the right hand of the multiplicand, and multiply each figure contained in it by the multiplier, setting down, and carrying the same as in addition.

III. When the multiplier *exceeds* 12, multiply by each figure separately, first by the *units*, then by the *tens*, &c., remembering always to place the first figure of each product directly under the figure by which you multiply. Having gone through in this manner with each figure in the multiplier, add their several products together, and the sum of them will be the product required.

EXAMPLES FOR PRACTICE.

18. There are 320 rods in a mile ; how many rods are there in 57 miles ?

19. Suppose it to be 706 miles from Halifax to Quebec ; how many rods is it ?

20. What will 784 chests of tea cost, at 17 pounds a chest ?

21. If 1851 men receive 758 pounds apiece ; how many pounds will they all receive ? *Ans.* 1403058 pounds.

22. There are 24 hours in a day ; if a ship sail 7 miles in an hour, how many miles will she sail in 1 day, at that rate ? how many miles in 36 days ? how many miles in 1 year, or 365 days ? *Ans.* 61320 miles in 1 year.

23. A merchant bought 13 pieces of cloth, each piece containing 28 yards, at 2 pounds a yard ; how many yards, were there, and what was the whole cost ?

Ans. The whole cost was 728 pounds.

24. Multiply 37864 by 235.   *Product,* 8898040.
25.   "   29831 " 952.   "   28399112.
26.   "   93956 " 8704.   "   817793024.

CONTRACTIONS IN MULTIPLICATION.

1. *When the multiplier is a composite number.*

¶ 11. Any number, which may be produced by the multiplication of two or more numbers, is called a *composite number.* Thus, 15, which arises from the multiplication of 5 and 3, $(5 \times 3 = 15,)$ is a composite number, and the numbers 5 and 3, which, multiplied together, produce it, are called *component parts* or *factors* of that number. So, also, 24 is a composite number; its *component parts*, or *factors*, may be 2 and 12, $(2 \times 12 = 24;)$ or they may be 4 and 6, $(4 \times 6 = 24;)$ or they may be 2, 3, and 4. $(2 \times 3 \times 4 = 24.)$

1. What will 15 pieces of cloth cost, at 4 pounds a piece?

$$\begin{array}{r} 4 \\ 5 \\ \hline 20 \\ 3 \\ \hline 60 \end{array}$$

15 pieces are equal to 5×3 pieces. The cost of 5 pieces would be $5 \times 4 = 20$ pounds; and because 15 pieces contain 3 times 5 pieces, so the cost of 15 pieces will evidently be 3 times the cost of 5 pieces, that is, 20 pounds $\times 3 = 60$ pounds.
Ans. 60 pounds.

Wherefore, *If the multiplier be a composite number,* we may, if we please, *multiply the multiplicand first by one of the component parts; that product by the other, and so on,* if the component parts be more than two; and, having in this way multiplied by each of the component parts, the *last* product will be the product *required.*

2. What will 136 tons of potashes come to, at 24 pounds per ton?

$6 \times 4 = 24$. It follows, therefore, that 6 and 4 are component parts or factors of 24. Hence,

136 tons.

6 one of the component parts, or factors.

_____

816 pounds, the price of 6 tons.
4 the other component part, or factor.

_____

Ans. 3264 pounds, the price of 136 tons.

3. Supposing 342 men to be employed in a certain piece of work, for which they are to receive 28 pounds, each, how much will they all receive?

$7 \times 4 = 28$ *Ans.* 9576 pounds.

4.	Multiply 367 by 48.		Product,	17616.
5.	" 853 " 56.		"	47768.
6.	" 1088 " 72.		"	78192.

II. *When the multiplier is 10, 100, 1000, &c.*

¶ 12. It will be recollected, (¶ 3.) that any figure, on being removed one place towards the *left* hand, has its value increased *tenfold;* hence, to multiply any number by 10, it is only necessary to *write a cypher on the right hand of it.* Thus, 10 times 25 are 250 ; for the 5, which was *units* before, is now made *tens,* and the 2, which was *tens,* before, is now made *hundreds.* So, also, if any figure be removed *two* places towards the left hand, its value is increased 100 times, &c. Hence,

When the multiplier is 10, 100, 1000, or 1 with any number of ciphers annexed, annex as many ciphers to the multiplicand as there are ciphers in the multiplier, and the multiplicand, so increased, will be the product required. Thus,

Multiply 46 by 10, the product is 460.
" 83 " 100, " " 8300.
" 95 " 1000, " " 95000.

EXAMPLES FOR PRACTICE.

1. What will 76 loads of corn cost, at 10 pounds a load?
2. If 100 men receive 32 pounds each, how many pounds will they all receive?
3. What will 1000 pieces of broadcloth cost, estimating each piece at 78 pounds?
4. Multiply 5682 by 10000.
5. ,, 82134 ,, 100000.

¶ 13. On the principle suggested in the last ¶, it follows,

When there are ciphers on the right hand of the multiplicand, multiplier, either or both, we may, at first, neglect these ciphers, multiplying by the *significant figures* only ; after which we must annex as many ciphers to the product as there are ciphers on the right hand of the multiplicand and multiplier, counted together.

EXAMPLES FOR PRACTICE.

1. If 1300 men receive 460 pounds apiece, how many pounds will they all receive?

OPERATION.
460
1300
———
138
46
———
Ans, 598000 *pounds.*

The ciphers in the multiplicand and multiplier, counted together, are *three.* Disregarding these, we write the *significant* figures of the multiplier under the *significant* figures of the multiplicand, and multiply; after which we annex three ciphers to the right hand of the product, which gives the true answer.

2. The number of distinct buildings in New England, appropriated to the spinning, weaving, and printing of cotton goods, was estimated, in 1826, at 400, running, on an average, 700 spindles each; what was the whole number of spindles?

3. Multiply 257 by 6300.
4.   "   8600 "   17.
5.   "   9340 "   460.
6.   "   5200 "   410.
7.   "   378 "   204.

OPERATION.
378
204
———
1512
000
756
———
77112

In the operation it will be seen, that multiplying by ciphers produces nothing. Therefore,

III. *When there are ciphers between the significant figures of the multiplier,* we may omit the ciphers, multiplying by the *significant figures only,* placing the first figure of each product directly under the figure by which we multiply.

EXAMPLES FOR PRACTICE.

8. Multiply 154326 by 3007.

OPERATION.

$$154326$$
$$3007$$

$$1080282$$
$$462978$$

Product, 464058282

9. Multiply 543 by 206.
10.   "   1620 " 2103.
11.   "   36243 " 32004.

SUPPLEMENT

TO MULTIPLICATION.

QUESTIONS.

1. What is multiplication? 2. What is the number *to be multiplied* called? 3. —— to multiply *by* called? 4. What is the *result* or *answer* called? 5. Taken *collectively*, what are the multiplicand and multiplier called? 6. What is the *sign* of multiplication? 7. What does it show? 8. In what *order* must the given numbers be placed for multiplication? 9. How do you proceed when the multiplier is *less* than 12? 10. When it *exceeds* 12, what is the method of procedure? 11. What is a *composite* number? 12. What is to be understood by the *component parts*, or *factors*, of any number? 13. How may you proceed when the multiplier is a *composite number*? 14. To multiply by 10, 100, 1000, &c., what suffices? 15. Why? 16. When there are *ciphers on the right hand* of the multiplicand, multiplier, either or both, how may we proceed? 17. When there are ciphers *between* the significant figures of the multiplier, how are they to be treated?

EXERCISES.

1. An army of 10700 men having plundered a city, took so much money, that, when it was shared among them, each man received 46 pounds; what was the sum of money taken?

2. Supposing the number of houses in a certain town to be 145, each house, on an average, containing two families, and each family 6 members, what would be the number of inhabitants in that town?   *Ans*. 1740.

3. If 46 men can do a piece of work in 60 days, how many men will it take to do it in one day?

D

4. Two men depart from the same place, and travel in opposite directions, one at the rate of 27 miles a day, the other 31 miles a day ; how far apart will they be at the end of 6 days ?   *Ans.* 348 miles.

5. What number is that, the factors of which are 4, 7, 6, and 20 ?   *Ans.* 3360.

6. If 18 men can do a piece of work in 90 days, how long will it take one man to do the same ?

7. What sum of money must be divided between 27 men, so that each man may receive 115 pounds ?

8. There is a certain number, the factors of which are 89 and 265 ; what is that number ?

9. What is that number, of which 9, 12, and 14 are factors ?

10. If a carriage wheel turn round 346 times in running 1 mile, how many times will it turn round in the distance from Quebec to Montreal it being 180 miles.

Ans. 62280.

11. In one minute are 60 seconds ; how many seconds, in 4 minutes ? —— in 5 minutes ? —— in 20 minutes ?—— in 40 minutes ?

12. In one hour are 60 minutes ; how many *seconds* an hour ? —— in two hours ? How many seconds from nine o'clock in the morning till noon ?

13. In one pound are 4 dollars ; how many dollars in 3 pounds ? —— in 300 pounds ? —— in 467 pounds ?

14. Two men, A and B, start from the same place at the same time, and travel the same way ; A travels 52 miles a day, and B 44 miles a day ; how far apart will they be at the end of 10 days ?

15. If the interest of 100 pounds, for one *year*, be six pounds, how many pounds will be the interest for 2 years? —— for 4 years? —— for 10 years ? for 35 years ? —— for 84 years ?

16. If the interest of one hundred pounds, for one year, be six pounds, what is the interest for two hundred pounds the same time ? —— 7 hundred pounds ? —— 8 hundred pounds ? —— 95 hundred pounds ?

17. A farmer sold 468 pounds of pork, at 3 pence a pound, and 48 pounds of cheese, at 4 pence a pound ; how many pence must he receive in pay ?

18. A boy bought 10 oranges ; he kept 7 of them, and sold

the others for 5 pence a piece; how many pence did he receive?

19. The component parts of a certain number are 4, 5, 7, 6, 9, 8, and 3; what is the number?

20. In 1 hogshead are 63 gallons; how many gallons in 8 hogsheads? In 1 gallon are 4 quarts; how many quarts in 8 hogsheads? In 1 quart are 2 pints; how many pints in 8 hogsheads?

DIVISION

OF SIMPLE NUMBERS.

¶ 14. 1. James divided 12 apples among four boys; how many did he give each boy?

2. James would divide 12 apples among three boys; how many must he give each boy?

3. John had 15 apples, and gave them to his playmates, who received 3 apples each; how many boys did he give them to?

4. If you had 20 pence, how many cakes could you buy at 2 pence a piece?

5. How many yards of cloth could you buy for 30 pounds, at 2 pounds a yard?

6. If you pay 250 shillings for 10 yards of cloth, what is one yard worth?

7. A man works 6 days for 42 shillings; how many shillings is that for one day?

8. How many quarts in 4 pints? —— in 6 pints? —— in 10 pints?

9. How many times is 8 contained in 88?

10. If a man can travel 4 miles an hour, how many hours would it take him to travel 24 miles?

11. In an orchard there are 28 trees standing in rows, and there are 3 trees in a row; how many rows are there?

Remark. When any one thing is divided into two equal parts, one of those parts is called a *half;* if into 3 equal parts, one of those parts is called a *third;* if into four equal parts, one part is called a *quarter* or a *fourth;* if into five, one part is called a *fifth,* and so on.

12. A boy had two apples, and gave one half an apple to each of his companions; how many were his companions?

13. A boy divided four apples among his companions, by giving them one third of an apple each; among how many did he divide his apples?

14. How many quarters in 3 oranges?

15 How many oranges would it take to give 12 boys one quarter of an orange each?

16. How much is one half of 12 apples?

17. How much is one third of 12?

18. How much is one fourth of 12?

19. A man had 30 sheep, and sold one fifth of them; how many of them did he sell?

20. A man purchased sheep for 13 shillings apiece, and paid for them all 117 shillings; what was their number?

21. How many oranges, at 3 pence each, may be bought for 12 pence?

It is plain, that as many times as 3 pence can be taken from 12 pence, so many oranges may be bought; the object, therefore, is to find how many times 3 is contained in 12.

	12 pence.	
First orange,	3 pence.	We see in this example, that we may take 3 from 12 four times, after which there is no remainder; consequently, *subtraction* alone is sufficient for the operation; but we may come to the same result by a process, in most cases much shorter, called *Division.*
	9	
Second orange,	3 pence.	
	6	
Third orange,	3 pence.	
	3	
Fourth orange,	3 pence.	
	0	

¶ 15. It is plain, that the cost of one orange, (3 pence,) multiplied by the number of oranges, (4,) is equal to the cost of all the oranges, (12 pence;) 12 is, therefore, a *product,* and 3 *one* of its factors; and to find how many times 3 is contained in 12 is to find the *other* factor, which, multiplied into 3, will produce 12. This factor we find, by trial, to be 4, ($4 \times 3 = 12$;) consequently, is contained in 12 4 times.   *Ans.* 4 oranges.

22. A man would divide 12 oranges equally among 3 children; how many oranges would each child have?

Here the object is to divide the 12 oranges into 3 equal parts, and to ascertain the number of oranges in each of

those parts.   The operation is evidently as in the last ex-
ample, and consists in finding a number, which, multiplied
by 3, will produce 12.   This number we have already found
to be 4.   *Ans.* 4 oranges apiece.

As, therefore, *multiplication* is a short way of performing
many *additions* of the same number; so *division* is a short
way of performing many *subtractions* of the same number;
and may be defined, *The method of finding how many times
one number is contained in another;* and also *of dividing a
number into any number of equal parts.*   In all cases, the pro-
cess of division consists in finding *one* of the factors of a
given product, when the *other* factor is known.

The number given *to be divided,* is called the *dividend,*
and answers to the *product* in multiplication.   The num-
ber given *to divide by* is called the *divisor,* and answers to
one of the factors in multiplication.   The *result,* or *answer*
sought, is called the *quotient,* (from the Latin word *quoties.*
how many?) and answers to the *other* factor.

SIGN.   The sign for division is a short horizontal line
between two dots, $\div$.   It shows that the number *before* it
is to be divided by the number *after* it.   Thus $27 \div 9 = 3$
is read, 27 divided by 9 is equal to 3; or to shorten the ex-
pression, 27 by 9 is 3; or 9 in 27 3 times.   In place of the
dots, the *dividend* is often written *over* the line, and the *di-
visor under* it, to express division; thus, $\frac{27}{9} = 3$, read as
before.

The reading used by the pupil in committing the follow-
ing table may be 2 by 2 is 1, 4 by 2, &c. or 2 in 2 one
time, 2 in 4 two times, &c.

DIVISION TABLE.

$\frac{2}{2} = 1$	$\frac{3}{3} = 1$	$\frac{4}{4} = 1$	$\frac{5}{5} = 1$	$\frac{6}{6} = 1$	$\frac{7}{7} = 1$
$\frac{4}{2} = 2$	$\frac{6}{3} = 2$	$\frac{8}{4} = 2$	$\frac{10}{5} = 2$	$\frac{12}{6} = 2$	$\frac{14}{7} = 2$
$\frac{6}{2} = 3$	$\frac{9}{3} = 3$	$\frac{12}{4} = 3$	$\frac{15}{5} = 3$	$\frac{18}{6} = 3$	$\frac{21}{7} = 3$
$\frac{8}{2} = 4$	$\frac{12}{3} = 4$	$\frac{16}{4} = 4$	$\frac{20}{5} = 4$	$\frac{24}{6} = 4$	$\frac{28}{7} = 4$
$\frac{10}{2} = 5$	$\frac{15}{3} = 5$	$\frac{20}{4} = 5$	$\frac{25}{5} = 5$	$\frac{30}{6} = 5$	$\frac{35}{7} = 5$
$\frac{12}{2} = 6$	$\frac{18}{3} = 6$	$\frac{24}{4} = 6$	$\frac{30}{5} = 6$	$\frac{36}{6} = 6$	$\frac{42}{7} = 6$
$\frac{14}{2} = 7$	$\frac{21}{3} = 7$	$\frac{28}{4} = 7$	$\frac{35}{5} = 7$	$\frac{42}{6} = 7$	$\frac{49}{7} = 7$
$\frac{16}{2} = 8$	$\frac{24}{3} = 8$	$\frac{32}{4} = 8$	$\frac{40}{5} = 8$	$\frac{48}{6} = 8$	$\frac{56}{7} = 8$
$\frac{18}{2} = 9$	$\frac{27}{3} = 9$	$\frac{36}{4} = 9$	$\frac{45}{5} = 9$	$\frac{54}{6} = 9$	$\frac{63}{7} = 9$

D 2

DIVISION TABLE—CONTINUED.

$\frac{8}{8}=1$	$\frac{9}{9}=1$	$\frac{10}{10}=1$	$\frac{11}{11}=1$	$\frac{12}{12}=1$
$\frac{16}{8}=2$	$\frac{18}{9}=2$	$\frac{20}{10}=2$	$\frac{22}{11}=2$	$\frac{24}{12}=2$
$\frac{24}{8}=3$	$\frac{27}{9}=3$	$\frac{30}{10}=3$	$\frac{33}{11}=3$	$\frac{36}{12}=3$
$\frac{32}{8}=4$	$\frac{36}{9}=4$	$\frac{40}{10}=4$	$\frac{44}{11}=4$	$\frac{48}{12}=4$
$\frac{40}{8}=5$	$\frac{45}{9}=5$	$\frac{50}{10}=5$	$\frac{55}{11}=5$	$\frac{60}{12}=5$
$\frac{48}{8}=6$	$\frac{54}{9}=6$	$\frac{60}{10}=6$	$\frac{66}{11}=6$	$\frac{72}{12}=6$
$\frac{56}{8}=7$	$\frac{63}{9}=7$	$\frac{70}{10}=7$	$\frac{77}{11}=7$	$\frac{84}{12}=7$
$\frac{64}{8}=8$	$\frac{72}{9}=8$	$\frac{80}{10}=8$	$\frac{88}{11}=8$	$\frac{96}{12}=8$
$\frac{72}{8}=9$	$\frac{81}{9}=9$	$\frac{90}{10}=9$	$\frac{99}{11}=9$	$\frac{108}{12}=9$

$28 \div 7$, or $\frac{28}{7}=$ how many ? $49 \div 7$, or $\frac{49}{7}=$ how many ?
$42 \div 6$, or $\frac{42}{6}=$ how many ? $32 \div 4$, or $\frac{32}{4}=$ how many ?
$54 \div 9$, or $\frac{54}{9}=$ how many ? $99 \div 11$, or $\frac{99}{11}=$ how many ?
$32 \div 8$, or $\frac{32}{8}=$ how many ? $84 \div 12$, or $\frac{84}{12}=$ how many ?
$33 \div 11$, or $\frac{33}{11}=$ how many ? $108 \div 12$, or $\frac{108}{12}=$ how many ?

¶ **16.** 23. How many yards of cloth, at 4 shillings a yard, can be bought for 856 shillings ?

Here the number to be divided is 856, which therefore is the *dividend ;* 4 is the number to divide by, and therefore the *divisor.* It is not evident how many times 4 is contained in so large a number as 856. This difficulty will be readily overcome, if we decompose this number, thus :

$$856 = 800 + 40 + 16.$$

Beginning with the hundreds, we readily perceive that 4 is contained in 8 2 times; consequently, in 800 it is contained 200 times. Proceeding to the tens, 4 is contained in 4 1 time, and consequently in 40 it is contained 10 times. Lastly, in 16 it is contained 4 times. We now have $200 + 10 + 4 = 214$ for the quotient, or the number of times 4 is contained in 856.   *Ans.* 214 yards.

We may arrive to the same result without decomposing the dividend, except as it is done in the mind, taking it by parts, in the following manner :

     Dividend.   For the sake of convenience, we
Divisor, 4) 856   write down the dividend with the divi-
        ‾‾‾‾   sor on the left, and draw a line between
Quotient,   214   them ; we also draw a line underneath.

Then, beginning on the left hand, we seek how often the

divisor (4) is contained in 8, (hundreds,) the left hand figure ; finding it to be 2 times, we write 2 directly under the 8, which falling in the place of hundreds, is in reality 200. Proceeding to tens, 4 is contained in 5 (tens) 1 time, which we set down in *ten's* place, directly under the 5 (tens.) But after taking 4 times ten out of the 5 tens, there is 1 ten left. This 1 ten we join to the 6 units, making 16. Then, 4 into 16 goes 4 times, which we set down, and the work is done.

This manner of performing the operation is called *Short Division*. The computation, it may be perceived, is carried on *partly* in the mind, which it is always easy to do when the divisor does not exceed 12.

RULE.

From the illustration of this example, we derive this general rule for dividing, when the divisor does not exceed 12 :

1. Find how many times the divisor is contained in the first figure, or figures, of the dividend, and, setting it directly under the dividend, carry the remainder, if any, to the next figure as so many tens.

II. Find how many times the divisor is contained in *this* dividend, and set it down as before, continuing so to do till all the figures in the dividend are divided.

PROOF. We have seen, (¶ 15,) that the divisor and quotient are factors, whose product is the dividend, and we have also seen, that dividing the dividend by *one* factor is merely a process for finding the *other*.

Hence *division* and *multiplication* mutually prove each other.

To prove division, we may *multiply* the divisor by the quotient, and, if the work be right, the product will be the same as the dividend ; or we may divide *the dividend by the quotient*, and, if the work is right, the *result* will be the same as the divisor.

To prove multiplication, we may *divide the product* by *one factor*, and, if the work be right, the *quotient* will be the *other factor*.

EXAMPLES FOR PRACTICE.

24. A man would divide 13,462,725 pounds among 5 men ; how many pounds would each receive ?

OPERATION.
Dividend.

Divisor, 5)13,462,725

Quotient,   2,692,545

PROOF.

Quotient.
2,692,545
5 *divisor.*
_____
13,462,725

In this example, as we cannot have 5 in the first figure, (1) we take two figures, and say, 5 in 13 will go 2 times, and there are 3 over, which, joined to 4, the next figure, makes 34 ; and 5 in 34 will go 6 times, &c.

In proof of this example, we multiply the quotient by the divisor, and, as the product is the same as the dividend, we conclude that the work is right. From a bare inspection of the above example and its proof, it is plain, as before stated, that division is the *reverse* of multiplication, and that the two rules mutually prove each other.

25. How many yards of cloth can be bought for 4,354,560 shillings, at 2 shillings a yard ? —— at 3 shillings ? —— at 4 shillings ? —— at 5 shillings ? —— at 6 shillings ? —— at 7 ? —— at 8 ? —— at 9 ? —— at 10 ?

Note. Let the pupil be required to prove the foregoing, and all of the following examples.

26. Divide 1005903360 by 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, and 12.

27. If 2 pints make a quart, how many quarts in 8 pints ? —— in 12 pints ? —— in 20 pints ? —— in 24 pints ? —— in 248 pints ? —— in 3674 pints ? —— in 47632 pints ?

28. Four quarts make a gallon ; how many gallons in 8 quarts ? —— in 12 quarts ? —— in 20 quarts ? —— in 36 quarts ? —— in 368 quarts ? —— in 4896 quarts ? in 5436144 quarts ?

29. A man gave 86 apples to 5 boys ; how many apples would each boy receive ?

Dividend.

Divisor, 5) 86

Quotient,   17—1 *Remainder.*

Here, dividing the number of the apples (86) by the number of boys, (5,) we find, that each boy's share would be 17 apples ; but there is 1 apple left.

¶ 17.   5)86
        ____
        17⅕

In order to divide *all* the apples equally among the boys, it is plain, we must divide this *one* remaining apple into 5

we cannot
...re, (1) we
...ay, 5 in 13
there are 3
4, the next
5 in 34 will

le, we mul-
the divisor,
he same as
de that the
a bare in-
...xample and
...n is the re-
mutually

4,354,560
...s ? —— at
...ings ? ——

foregoing,

9, 10, 11,

n 8 pints?
...ints ? ——
pints ?
...llons in 8
—— in 36
uarts ? in

...y apples

...ding the
...e apples
...umber of
...ind, that
1 apple

...s equal-
we must
...e into 5

equal parts, and give one of these parts to *each* of the boys. Then each boy's share would be 17 apples, and one fifth part of another apple ; which is written thus, $17\frac{1}{5}$ apples.

Ans. $17\frac{1}{5}$ apples each.

The 17, expressing *whole* apples, are called *integers,* (that is, *whole* numbers.) The $\frac{1}{5}$ (one fifth) of an apple, expressing *part* of a broken or divided apple, is called a *fraction,* (that is a *broken* number.)

Fractions as we here see, are written with two numbers, one directly over the other, with a short line between them, showing that the *upper* number is to be divided by the *lower.* The upper number, or *dividend,* is, in fractions, called the *numerator,* and the lower number, or *divisor,* is called the *denominator.*

Note. A number like $17\frac{1}{5}$, composed of integers (17) and a fraction, $(\frac{1}{5},)$ is called a *mixed number.*

In the preceding example, the one apple, which was left after carrying the division as far as could be by *whole* numbers, is called the *remainder,* and is evidently a part of the *dividend* yet undivided. In order to complete the division, this remainder, as we before remarked, must be divided into 5 equal parts ; but the *divisor* itself expresses the number of parts. If, now, we examine the fraction, we shall see, that it consists of the remainder (1) for its *numerator,* and the divisor (5) for its *denominator.*

Therefore, if there be a *remainder,* set it down at the right hand of the quotient for the *numerator* of a fraction, under which write the divisor for its *denominator.*

Proof the last example.
$17\frac{1}{5}$
5

86

In proving this example, we find it necessary to multiply our fraction by 5 ; but this is easily done, if we consider, that the fraction $\frac{1}{5}$ express-es *one* part of an apple divided into 5 equal parts ; hence, 5 times $\frac{1}{5}$ is $\frac{5}{5}=1$, that is, one *whole* apple, which we reserve to be added to the *units,* saying, 5 times 7 are 35, and one we reserved makes 36, &c.

30. Eight men drew a bounty of 453 pounds from government, how many pounds did each receive ?

Dividend.   Here, after carrying the division as
Divisor, 8) 453   far as possible by *whole* numbers, we

Quotient, $56\frac{5}{8}$ have a remainder of 5 pounds, which,
written as above directed, gives for
the answer 56 pounds and $\frac{5}{8}$ (five eighths) of another pound,
to each man.

¶ 18. Here we may notice, that the eighth part of 5
pounds is the same as 5 times the eighth part of 1 pound,
that is, the eighth part of 5 pounds is $\frac{5}{8}$ of a pound. Hence,
$\frac{5}{8}$ expresses the quotient of 5 divided by 8.

Proof. $\frac{5}{8}$ is 5 parts, and 8 times 5 is 40, that is, $\frac{40}{8}=5$,
$56\frac{5}{8}$ which, reserved and added to the product of 8
8   times 6, makes 53, &c. Hence, *to multiply a*
———   *fraction*, we may multiply the *numerator*, and
453   divide the product by the *denominator*.

Or, in proving division, we may multiply the *whole* num-
ber in the quotient *only*, and to the product *add* the remain-
der; and this, till the pupil shall be more particularly taught
in fractions, will be more easy in practice. Thus, $56 \times 8 =$
448, and $448+5$, the remainder, $=453$, as before.

31. There are 7 days in a week; how many weeks in
365 days?   *Ans.* $52\frac{1}{7}$ weeks.

32. When flour is worth 2 pounds a barrel, how many
barrels may be bought for 25 pounds? how many for 51
pounds? —— for 487 pounds? —— for 7631 pounds?

33. Divide 640 pounds among 4 men.

$640 \div 4$, or $\frac{640}{4} = 160$ pounds, *Ans.*

34. $678 \div 6$ or $\frac{678}{6} =$ how many?   *Ans.* 113.

35. $\frac{540}{5} =$ how many?

36. $\frac{734}{2} =$ how many?

37. $\frac{464}{9} =$ how many?   *Ans.* $384\frac{8}{9}$.

38. $\frac{764}{11} =$ how many?

39. $\frac{801}{8} =$ how many?

40. $\frac{14012}{12} =$ how many?

¶ 19. 41. Divide 4370 pounds equally among 21 men.
When, as in this example, the divisor exceeds 12, it is
evident that the computation cannot be readily carried on
in the mind, as in the foregoing examples. Wherefore, it
is more convenient to write down the computation *at length*,
in the following manner:

OPERATION.
Divisor, Dividend, Quotient.

$$21 \:) \: 4370 \: (\: 208\tfrac{2}{21}.$$
$$ 42$$
$$ \overline{170}$$
$$ 168$$
$$ \overline{2} \; Remainder.$$

We may write the divisor and dividend as in short division, but, instead of writing the quotient *under* the dividend, it will be found more convenient to set it to the *right hand*.

Taking the dividend *by parts*, we seek how often we can have 21 in 43 (hundreds;) finding it to be 2 times, we set down 2 on the right hand of the dividend for the highest figure in the quotient. The 43 being *hundreds*, it follows, that the 2 must be hundreds. This, however, we need not regard, for it is to be followed by *tens* and *units*, obtained from the tens and units of the dividend, and will therefore, at the end of the operation, be in the place of hundreds, as it should be.

It is plain that 2 (hundred) times 21 pounds ought now to be taken out of the dividend; therefore, we multiply the divisor (21) by the quotient figure 2 (hundred) now found, making 42, (hundred,) which, written under the 43 in the dividend, we subtract, and to the remainder, 1, (hundred,) bring down the 7, (tens,) making 17 tens.

We then seek how often the divisor is contained in 17, (tens;) finding that it will not go, we write a cipher in the quotient, and bring down the next figure, making the whole 170. We then seek how often 21 can be contained in 170, and, finding it to be 8 times, we write 8 in the quotient, and, multiplying the divisor by this number, we set the product, 168, under the 170; then subtracting, we find the remainder to be 2, which, written as a fraction on the right hand of the quotient, as already explained, gives $208\tfrac{2}{21}$ pounds, for the *answer*.

This manner of performing the operation is called *Long Division*. It consists in writing down the *whole* computation.

From the above example, we derive the following

RULE.

I. Place the divisor on the left of the dividend, separate them by a line, and draw another line on the right of the dividend to separate it from the quotient.

II. Take as many figures, on the left of the dividend, as

contain the divisor once or more ; seek how many times they
contain it, and place the answer on the right hand of the
dividend for the first figure in the quotient.

III. Multiply the divisor by this quotient figure, and
write the product under that part of the dividend taken.

IV. Subtract the product from the figures above, and to
the remainder bring down the next figure in the dividend,
and divide the number it makes up, as before. So continue
to do, till all the figures in the dividend shall have been
brought down and divided.

Note 1. Having brought down a figure to the remainder,
if the number it makes up be *less* than the divisor, write a
cipher in the quotient, and bring down the next figure.

Note 2. If the product of the divisor, by any quotient
figure, be *greater* than the part of the dividend taken, it is
an evidence that the quotient figure is *too large*, and must
be diminished. If the remainder at any time be *greater*
than the divisor, or equal to it, the quotient figure is *too
small*, and must be increased.

EXAMPLES FOR PRACTICE.

1. How many hogsheads of molasses, at 7 pounds a hogs-
head, may be bought for 6318 pounds ?

Ans. 902$\frac{4}{7}$ hogsheads.

2. If a man's income be 1248 pounds a year, how much
is that per week, there being 52 weeks in a year ?

Ans. 24 pounds per week.

3. What will be the quotient of 153598, divided by 29 ?

Ans. 5296$\frac{14}{29}$.

4. How many times is 63 contained in 30131 ?

Ans. 478$\frac{17}{63}$ times ; that is, 478 times, and $\frac{17}{63}$ of another
time.

5. What will be the several quotients of 7652, divided by
16, 23, 34, 86, and 92 ?

6. If a farm, containing 256 acres, be worth 1850 pounds,
what is that per acre ?

7. What will be the quotient of 974932, divided by 365 ?

Ans. 2671$\frac{17}{365}$.

8. Divide 3228242 pounds equally among 563 men ; how
many pounds must each man receive ? *Ans.* 5734 pounds.

9. If 57624 be divided into 216,586, and 976 equal
parts, what will be the magnitude of one of each of these
equal parts ?

Ans. The magnitude of one of the last of these equal parts will be $59\frac{40}{575}$.

10. How many times does 1030603615 contain 3215 ?

Ans. 320561 times.

11. The earth in its annual revolution round the sun, is said to travel 596088000 miles ; what is that per hour, there being 8766 hours in a year ?

12. $\frac{1234567890}{1357}=$ how many ?

13. $\frac{40703920}{7812}=$ how many ?

14. $\frac{987648031}{9124}=$ how many ?

CONTRACTIONS IN DIVISION.

I. *When the* DIVISOR *is a* COMPOSITE NUMBER.

¶ 20.   1. Bought 15 yards of cloth for 30 pounds ; how much was that per yard ?

15 yards are 3×5 yards. If there had been but 5 yards, the cost of one yard would be $\frac{30}{5}=6$ pounds ; but as there are 3 times 5 yards, the cost of one yard will evidently be but one *third* part of 6 pounds ; that is, $\frac{6}{3}=2$ pounds, *Ans.*

Hence, when the divisor is a composite number, we may, if we please, divide the dividend by *one* of the component parts, and the *quotient*, arising from that division, by the *other* ; the last quotient will be the answer.

2. If a man can travel 24 miles in a day, how many days will it take him to travel 264 miles ?

It will evidently take him as many days as 264 contains 24.

OPERATION.

$24=6\times4.$ 6)264   24)264(11 days, *Ans.*
                                   24
            4)44   or,   —
                                   24
            11 days.   24

3. Divide 576 by 48 $=$ $(8\times6.)$
4. Divide 1260 by 63 $=$ $(7\times9.)$
5. Divide 2430 by 81.
6. Divide 448 by 56.

II. *To divide by* 10, 100, 1000, &c.

¶ 21.   1. A note of 2478 pounds is owned by 10 men ; what is each man's share ?

E

Each man's share will be equal to the number of *tens* contained in the whole sum, and, if one of the figures be cut off at the right hand, all the figures to the left may be considered so many *tens* ; therefore, each man's share will be 247 $\frac{8}{10}$ pounds.

It is evident, also, that if 2 figures had been cut off from the right, all the remaining figures would have been so many *hundreds* ; if 3 figures, so many *thousands*, &c. Hence, we derive this general RULE *for dividing by* 10, 100, 1000, &c. : Cut off from the right of the dividend so many figures as there are ciphers in the divisor ; the figures to the *left* of the point will express the *quotient*, and those to the *right*, the remainder.

2. How many 100 in 42400 ?   *Ans.* 424.

424|00   Here the divisor is 100 ; we therefore cut off 2
            figures on the right hand, and all the figures to
the *left* (424) express the number of hundreds.

3. How many 100 in 34567 ?   *Ans.* 345 $\frac{67}{100}$.
4. How many hundreds in 4567840 hundreds ?
5. How many hundreds in 345600 hundreds?
6. How many 100 in 42604 hundreds ?   *Ans.* 426$\frac{4}{100}$
7. How many thousands in 4000 ? —— in 25000 ?
8. How many thousands in 6487 thousands ? *Ans.* 6$\frac{487}{1000}$.
9. How many thousands in 42863 thousands? —— in 368456 thousands ? —— in 96842378 thousands ?
10. How many tens in 40 ? in 400 ? in 20 ? in 468 ? in 4784 ? in 34640 ?

III. *When there are* CIPHERS *on the right hand of the divisor.*

¶ **22.** 1. Divide 480 pounds among 40 men ?
OPERATION.
4|0)48|0   In this example, our divisor,
                      (40,) is a composite number,
12 pounds, *Ans.*   (10×4=40 ;) we may there-
fore, divide by *one* component part, (10,) and that quotient by the *other*, (4 ;) but to divide by 10, we have seen, is but to cut off the right hand figure, leaving the figures to the left of the point for the quotient, which we divide by 4, and the work is done. It is evident, that, if our divisor had been 400, we should have cut off 2 figures, and have divided in the same manner ; if 4000, 3 figures, &c. Hence, this general RULE : *When there are ciphers at the right hand*

of the divisor, cut them off, and also as many places in the dividend ; divide the remaining figures in the dividend by the remaining figures in the divisor; then annex the figures cut off from the dividend, to the remainder.

2. Divide 748346 by 8000.

Dividend.

Divisor, 8|000)748|346.

Quotient, 93.—4346 Remainder. *Ans.* 93$\frac{4346}{8000}$

3. Divide 467203867 by 4200000.

Dividend.

42|00000)467|20367(11$\frac{520367}{4200000}$ Quotient.

42

$$\frac{}{47}$$
42

$$\frac{}{520367 \; Remainder.}$$

4. How many pieces of cloth can be bought for 346500 pounds, at 20 pounds per piece ?

5. Divide 76428400 by 900000.

6. Divide 345006000 by 84000.

7. Divide 4680000 by 20, 200, 2000, 20000, 3000, 4000, 50, 600, 70000, and 80.

SUPPLEMENT TO DIVISION.

QUESTIONS.

1. What is division ? 2. In what does the *process* of division consist ? 3. Division is the *reverse* of what ? 4. What is the *number to be divided* called, and to what does it answer in multiplication ? 5. What is the number to *divide by* called, and to what does it answer, &c. ? 6. What is the *result* or *answer* called, &c. ? 7. What is the *sign* of division, and what does it show ? 8. What is the *other way of* expressing division ? 9. What is *short division*, and how is it performed ? 10. How is division *proved* ? 11. How is *multiplication* proved ? 12. What are *integers*, or whole numbers ? 13. What are *fractions*, or broken numbers ? 14. What is a *mixed* number ? 15. When there is any thing *left* after division, what is it called, and how is it to be written ? 16. How are fractions *written* ? 17. What is the upper number called ? 18. —— the lower number ? 19. How do you multiply a fraction ? 20. To what do the numerator and the denominator of a fraction answer in division ? 21. What is *long* division ? 22. Rule ? 23. When the divisor is a composite number, how may we proceed ? 24. When the divisor is 10, 100, or 1000, &c. how may the operation be contracted ? 25. When there are ciphers at the right hand of the divisor how may we proceed ?

EXERCISES.

1. An army of 1500 men, having plundered a city, took 2625000 pounds ; what was each man's share ?

2. A certain number of men were concerned in the payment of 18950 pounds, and each man paid 25 pounds ; what was the number of men ?

3. If 7412 eggs be packed in 34 baskets, how many in a basket ?

4. What number must I multiply by 135 that the product may be 505710 ?

5. Light moves with such amazing rapidity, as to pass from the sun to the earth in about the space of 8 minutes. Admitting the distance, as usually computed to be 95000000 miles, at what rate per minute does it travel ?

6. If the product of two numbers be 704, and the multiplier be 11, what is the multiplicand ?   *Ans.* 64.

7. If the product be 704, and the multiplicand 64, what is the multiplier ?   *Ans.* 11.

8. The divisor is 18, and the dividend 144 ; what is the quotient ?

9. The quotient of two numbers is 8, and the dividend 144 ; what is the divisor ?

10. A man wishes to travel 585 miles in 13 days ; how many miles must he travel each day ?

11. If a man travels 45 miles a day, in how many days will he travel 585 miles ?

12. A man sold 140 cows for 560 pounds ; how much was that for each cow ?

13. A man, selling his cows for 4 pounds each, received for all 560 pounds ; how many cows did he sell ?

14. If 12 inches make a foot, how many feet are there in 364812 inches ?

15. If 364812 inches are 30401 feet, how many inches make 1 foot ?

17. If you would divide 48750 pounds among 50 men, how many pounds would you give to each one ?

16. If you distribute 48750 pounds among a number of men, in such a manner as to give to each one 975 pounds, how many men receive a share ?

18. A man has 17484 pounds of tea in 186 chests ; how many pounds in each chest ?

19. A man would put up 17484 pounds of tea into chests containing 94 pounds each ; how many chests must he have?

20. In a certain town there are 1740 inhabitants, and 12 persons in each house ; how many houses are there ? —— in each house are 2 families, how many persons in each family ?

21. If 2760 men can dig a certain canal in one day, how many days would it take 46 men to do the same? How many men would it take to do the work in 15 days ? —— in 5 days ? —— in 20 days? —— 40 days? —— in 120 days!

22. If a carriage wheel turns round 62280 times in running from Quebec to Montreal, a distance of 180 miles, how many times does it turn in running 1 mile ? *Ans.* 346.

23. Sixty seconds make 1 minute ; how many minutes in 3600 seconds ? —— in 86400 seconds ? —— in 604800 seconds ? —— in 2419200 seconds ?

24. Sixty minutes make one hour ; how many hours in 1440 minutes? —— in 10080 minutes ? —— in 40320 minutes ? —— in 525960 minutes ?

25. Twenty-four hours make a day ; how many days in 168 hours ? —— in 672 hours ? —— in 3766 hours ?

26. How many times can I subtract forty-eight from four hundred and eighty ?

27. How many times 3478 is equal to 47854 ?

28. A bushel of grain is 32 quarts ; how many quarts must I dip out of a chest of grain to make one half ($\frac{1}{2}$) of a bushel ? —— for one fourth ($\frac{1}{4}$) of a bushel ? —— for one eighth ($\frac{1}{8}$) of a bushel ? *Ans.* to the last 4 quarts.

29. How many is $\frac{1}{2}$ of 20 ? —— $\frac{1}{2}$ of 48 ? —— $\frac{1}{2}$ of 247 ? —— $\frac{1}{2}$ of 847 ? —— $\frac{1}{2}$ of 345878 ? —— $\frac{1}{2}$ of 204030648 ? *Ans.* to the last, 102015324.

30. How many walnuts are one third part ($\frac{1}{3}$) of 3 walnuts ? —— $\frac{1}{3}$ of 6 walnuts? —— $\frac{1}{3}$ of 12 walnuts ? —— $\frac{1}{3}$ of 30 ? —— $\frac{1}{3}$ of 45 ? —— $\frac{1}{3}$ of 300 ? —— $\frac{1}{3}$ of 478 ? —— $\frac{1}{3}$ of 3456320 ? *Ans.* to the last, 1152106?

31. What is $\frac{1}{4}$ of 4 ? —— $\frac{1}{4}$ of 20 ? —— $\frac{1}{4}$ of 320 ? —— $\frac{1}{4}$ of 7843 ? *Ans.* to the last, 1960?

MISCELLANEOUS QUESTIONS,
Involving the principles of the preceding rules.

Note. The preceding rules, viz. Numeration. Addition.

E 2

Subtraction, Multiplication, and Division, are called the *Fundamental Rules of Arithmetic*, because they are the foundation of all other rules.

1. A man bought a chaise for 57 pounds, and a horse for 34 pounds ; what did they both cost ?

2. If a horse and chaise cost 91 pounds, and the chaise cost 57 pounds, what is the cost of the horse ? If the horse cost 24 pounds, what is the cost of the chaise ?

3. If the sum of 2 numbers be 487, and the greater number be 348, what is the less number ? If the less number be 139, what is the greater number ?

4. If the minuend be 7842, and the subtrahend 3481, what is the remainder ? If the remainder be 4361, and the minuend be 7842, what is the subtrahend ?

¶ 23.　When the minuend and the subtrahend are given, how do you find the remainder?

When the minuend and remainder are given, how do you find the subtrahend ?

When the subtrahend and the remainder are given, how do you find the minuend ?

When you have the *sum* of two numbers, and *one* of them given, how do you find the other ?

When you have the *greater* of two numbers, and their *difference* given, how do you find the less number ?

When you have the *less* of two numbers, and their *difference* given, how do you find the *greater* number ?

5. The sum of two numbers is 48, and *one* of the numbers is 19 ; what is the other ?

6. The *greater* of two numbers is 29, and their *difference* 10 ; what is the less number ?

7. The *less* of two numbers is 19, and their *difference* is 10 ; what is the *greater* ?

8. A man bought 5 pieces of cloth at 44 pounds a piece ; 974 dozen of shoes, at 3 pounds a dozen ; 600 pieces of calico, at 6 pounds a piece ; what is the amount ?

9. A man sold six cows at 5 pounds each, and a yoke of oxen, for 19 pounds ; in pay, he received a chaise, worth 31 pounds, and the rest in money ; how much money did he receive ?

10. What will be the cost of 15 pounds of butter, at 7 pence per pound ?

11. How many bushels of wheat can you buy for 4870 shillings, at 8 shillings per bushel?

¶ **24.**   When the price of *one* pound, *one* bushel, &c. of any commodity is given, how do you find the cost of *any number* of pounds, or bushels, &c. of that commodity? If the price of the 1 pound, &c. be in shillings, in what will the whole cost be? If in pence, what?

When the cost of *any given number* of pounds, or bushels, &c. is given, how do you find the price of *one* pound or bushel, &c. In what kind of money will the answer be?

When the *cost of a number* of pounds, &c. is given, and also the *price of one* pound, &c. how do you find the number of pounds, &c.

12. When rye is 4 shillings per bushel, what will be the cost of ⸱⸱⸱⸱ bushels?

13. ⸱⸱⸱⸱ 8 pounds of tea cost 173 pounds, (that is 41520 pence) what is the price of one pound?

When the factors are given, how do you find the product?

When the product and one factor are given, how do you find the other factor?

When the divisor and quotient are given, how do you find the dividend?

When the dividend and quotient are given, how do you find the divisor?

14. What is the product of 754 and 25?

15. What number multiplied by 25, will produce 18850?

16. What number, multiplied by 754, will produce 18850?

17. If a man save 5 pence a day, how many pence would he save in a year, (365 days,)? —— how many in 45 years? How many cows could he buy with the money, at 742 pence each?

18. A boy bought a number of apples; he gave away ten of them to his companions, and afterwards bought thirty-four more, and divided half of what he then had among four companions, who received 8 apples each; how many apples did the boy first buy?

Let the pupil take the last number of apples, 8, and reverse the process.   *Ans.* 40 apples.

19. There is a certain number, to which, if 4 be added, and 7 be subtracted, and the difference be multiplied by 8, and the product divided by 3, the quotient will be 64; what is that number?   *Ans.* 27.

20. A board has 8 rows of 8 squares each; how many squares on the board?

¶ 25. 21. There is a spot of ground 5 rods long, and 3 rods wide; how many square rods does it contain?
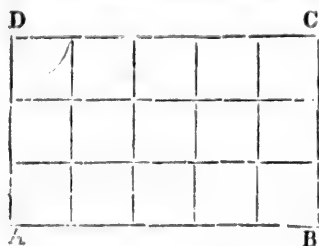
Note. A square rod is a square (like one of those in the annexed figure) measuring a rod on each side. By an inspection of the figure, it will be seen, that there are as many squares in a row as rods on *one* side, and that the number of rows is equal to the number of *rods*, on the *other* side; therefore, $5 \times 3 = 15$, the number of squares. *Ans.* 15 square rods.

A figure, like A, B, C, D, having its opposite sides equal and parallel, is called a *parallelogram* or *oblong*.

22. There is an oblong field, 40 rods long, and 24 rods wide; how many square rods does it contain?

23. How many square inches in a board 12 inches long, and 12 inches broad? *Ans.* 144.

24. How many square feet in a board 14 feet long and 2 feet wide?

25. A certain township is six miles square; how many square miles does it contain? *Ans.* 36.

26. A man bought a lot of land for 2246 pounds; he sold one half of it for 1175 pounds at the rate of 3 pounds per acre; how many acres did he buy? and what did it cost him per acre?

27. A boy bought a sled for 56 pence, and sold it again for 8 quarts of walnuts; he sold one half of the nuts at 8 pence a quart, and gave the rest for a penknife, which he sold for 18 pence; how many pence did he lose by his bargains?

28. In a certain school-house, there are 5 rows of desks; in each row are six seats, and each seat will accommodate 2 pupils; there are also two rows, of 3 seats each, of the same size as the others, and one long seat where 8 pupils may sit; how many scholars will this house accommodate? *Ans.* 80.

29. How many square feet of boards will it take for the

floor of a room 16 feet long, and 15 feet wide, if we allow 12 square feet for waste?

30. There is a room 6 yards long and 5 yards wide; how many yards of carpeting, a yard wide, will be sufficient to cover the floors, if the hearth and fireplace occupy 3 square yards?

31. A board, 14 feet long, contains 28 square feet; what is its breadth?

32. How many pounds of pork, worth 4 pence a pound, can be bought for 144 pence?

33. How many pounds of butter, at 9 pence per pound, must be paid for 25 pounds of tea, at 38 pence per pound?

34. $4+5+6+1+8=$ how many?

35. $4+3+10-2-4+6-7=$ how many?

36. A man divides 30 bushels of potatoes among 3 poor men; how many bushels does each man receive? What is $\frac{1}{3}$ of thirty? How many are $\frac{2}{3}$ (two thirds) of 30?

37. How many are one third ($\frac{1}{3}$) of 3? —— of 6? —— of 9? —— of 282? —— of 45674312?

38. How many are two thirds ($\frac{2}{3}$) of 3? —— of 6? —— of 9? —— of 282? —— of 45674312?

39. How many are $\frac{1}{4}$ of 40? —— $\frac{3}{4}$ of 40? —— $\frac{1}{4}$ of 60? —— $\frac{3}{4}$ of 60? —— $\frac{1}{4}$ of 80? —— of 124? —— of 246876? —— $\frac{3}{4}$ of 246876?

40. How many is $\frac{1}{2}$ of 80? —— $\frac{1}{5}$ of 80? —— $\frac{2}{5}$ of 100?

41. An inch is one twelfth part ($\frac{1}{12}$) of a foot; how many feet in 12 inches? —— in 24 inches? —— in 36 inches? —— in 12243648 inches?

42. If 4 pounds of tea cost 128 pence, what does 1 pound cost? —— 2 pounds? —— 3 pounds? —— 5 pounds? —— 100 pounds?

43. When oranges are worth 4 pence apiece, how many can be bought for 1464 pence?

44. The earth, in moving round the sun, travels at the rate of 68000 miles an hour; how many miles does it travel in one day, (24 hours?) how many miles in one year, (365 days?) and how many days would it take a man to travel this last distance, at the rate of 40 miles a day? how many years?   *Ans. to the last,* 40800.

45. How many pence can a man earn in 20 weeks, at 35 pence per day, Sundays excepted?

46. A man married at the age of 23; he lived with his

wife 14 years; she then died, leaving him a daughter, 12 years of age; 8 years after the daughter was married to a man 5 years older than herself, who was 40 years of age when the father died; how old was the father at his death?
Ans. 60.

47. There is a field 20 rods *long*, and 8 rods *wide*; how many square rods does it contain?   *Ans.* 160 rods.

48. What is the width of a field, which is 20 rods long, and contains 160 square rods.

49. What is the length of a field, 8 rods wide, and containing 160 square rods?

50. What is the width of a piece of land, 25 rods long, and containing 400 square rods?

COMPOUND NUMBERS.

¶ 26. A number expressing things of the same kind is called a *simple number*; thus, 100 men, 56 years, 75 cents, are each of them simple numbers; but when a number expresses things of different kinds, it is called a *compound number*; thus, 46 pounds 7 shillings and 6 pence, is a compound number; so 4 years 6 months and 3 days, 43 dollars 25 cents and 3 mills, are compound numbers.

Note. Different kinds, or names, are usually called *different denominations*.

REDUCTION.

¶ 27. In this Province as in England, money is reckoned in pounds, shillings, pence and farthings. In the United States, money is reckoned in dollars, cents and mills. These are called denominations of money. Time is reckoned in years, months, weeks, days, hours, minutes, and seconds, called denominations of time. Distance is reckoned in miles, rods, feet, and inches, called denominations of measure, &c.

The relative value of these denominations is exhibited in tables, which the pupil must commit to memory.

HALIFAX CURRENCY.

The present currency of Lower Canada, is called Halifax currency, having been introduced into this Province, after its cession to Great Britain, by France, in 1763, from Nova Scotia.   The denominations are the same in name as the denominations of English money, i. e. pounds, shillings, pence, and farthings; and the ratios of the different denominations to each other are the same as in English money, i. e. the shilling is one twentieth of the pound, the penny one twelfth of the shilling, and the farthing one fourth of the penny.   In value they are different, as will be seen in the ¶ upon reduction of currencies; where the ratio of each to the other, and of both to Federal Money is exhibited, with the method of ascertaining them in practice, for particular sums.

        2 farthings (qrs,) make 1 half-penny, marked ½d.
        4   "   "   "   1 penny,   "   d.
        12 pence   "   1 shilling,   "   s.
        20 shillings   "   1 pound,   "   £.

Note.   Farthings are often written as the fraction of a penny; thus, 1 farthing is written ¼d., 2 farthings, ½d., 3 farthings, ¾d.

It will be proper to insert here a list of the gold and silver coins, made current by law in the Province of Lower Canada, with their several weights and values annexed.

GOLD COINS.

English, American, and Portuguese.

DENOMINATION.	WEIGHT.		VALUE.		
	pwts.	grs.	£.	s.	d.
A Guinea, - - -	5	6	1	3	4
A Half Guinea, - -	2	15	0	11	8
A third Guinea, - -	1	18	0	7	9
A Johannes, - -	18	0	4	0	0
A half Johannes, - -	9	0	2	0	0
A Moidore, - - -	6	18	1	10	0
An Eagle, - - -	11	6	2	10	0
A half Eagle, - -	5	15	1	5	0

GOLD COINS—CONTINUED.

French and Spanish.

DENOMINATION.	WEIGHT.		VALUE.		
	pwts.	*grs.*	£	*s.*	*d.*
A Doubloon, - -	17	0	3	14	6
A half Doubloon, -	8	12	1	17	3
A Louis d'Or, coined before 1793.	5	4	1	2	8
A Pistole, coined before 1793.	4	4	0	18	3
The 40 Francs piece, coined before 1792.	8	6	1	16	2
The 40 Francs piece, coined since 1792.	8	6	1	16	2
The 20 Francs piece, coined before 1792.	4	3	0	18	1
The 20 Francs piece, coined since 1792.	4	3	0	18	1

SILVER COINS.

					£	s.	d.
A Crown, - - - - -					0	5	6
An English shilling, - - -					0	1	1
A Dollar, - - - -					0	5	0
A Pistareen, - - - -					0	0	10
A half Pistareen, - - -					0	0	5
The American Dollar, - -					0	5	0
A French piece of 4 livres 10 sols Tournois,					0	4	2
A French piece of 6 livres, - -					0	5	6
The piece of 5 Francs Tournois, coined since 1792,					0	4	8
The French piece of 36 sols Tournois,					0	1	8
The French piece of 24 sols Tournois,					0	1	1

The statute provides, that "all the higher and lower denominations of the above gold and silver coins, shall also pass current, and be deemed a legal tender in payment of all debts, and demands whatsoever, in this Province, in the same proportions, respectively."

Two pence farthing is allowed for every grain over, or under the legal weight, on English, American, and Portuguese gold ; and *two pence and one fifth*, for every grain over or under the legal weight, on French and Spanish gold.

Payments in gold above *twenty pounds* shall be made in bulk, where one of the parties making or receiving the

¶ 27.

VALUE.		
	s.	*d.*
3	14	6
1	17	3
1	2	8
0	18	3
1	16	2
1	16	2
0	18	1
0	18	1
	5	6
	1	1
	5	0
	0	10
	0	5
	5	0
	4	2
	5	6
	4	8
	1	8
	1	1

nd lower de-
, shall also
payment of
vince, in the

ain over, or
, and Portu-
y grain over
ish gold.
be made in
ceiving the

same shall require it; English, American, and Portuguese gold at *eighty-nine shillings per ounce Troy;* French, and Spanish gold at *eighty-seven shillings and eight pence half-penny per ounce Troy* :—and a deduction shall be made of $\frac{1}{4}$ grain Troy, for each piece of gold coin so weighed, as a compensation to the receiver for the loss that may accrue in afterwards paying away the same by the single piece.

In copper coin no person is obliged to receive more than one shilling at one payment.

How many farthings in 1 penny? —— in 2 pence? —— in 3 pence? —— in 6 pence? —— in 8 pence? —— in 9 pence? —— in 12 pence? —— in 1 shilling? —— in 2 shillings?

How many pence in 4 far-things? —— in 8 farthings? —— in 12 farthings? —— in 24 farthings? —— in 32 far-things? —— in 36 farthings? —— in 48 qrs.? How many shillings in 48 qrs.? —— in 96 qrs.?

How many pence in 2 shil-lings? —— in 3 s.? —— in 4 s.? —— in 6 s.? —— in 8 s.? —— in 10 s.? —— in 2 shillings and 2 pence? —— in 2s. 3d.? —— in 2s. 4d.? —— in 4s. 3d.?

How many shillings in 24 pence? —— in 36d.? —— in 48d.? —— in 72d.? —— in 96d.? —— in 120d.? —— in 26d.? —— in 27d.? —— in 28d.? —— in 30d.? —— in 42d.? —— in 51d.?

How many shillings in 1 pound? —— in 2£.? —— in 3£.? —— in 4£.? —— in 4£. 6s? —— in 6£. 8s.? —— in 3£. 10s.? —— in 2£. 15s.?

How many pounds in 20 shil-lings? —— in 40s.? —— in 60s.? —— in 80s.? —— in 86s.? —— in 128s.? —— in 70s.? —— in 55s.?

The changing of *one* kind, or denomination, into *another* kind, or denomination, without altering their value, is call-ed *Reduction.* (¶ 27.) Thus, when we change shillings into pounds, or pounds into shillings, we are said to *reduce* them. From the foregoing examples, it is evident, that, when we reduce a denomination of *greater* value into a de-nomination of *less* value, the reduction is performed by *mul-tiplication;* and it is then called *Reduction Descending.* But when we reduce a denomination of *less* value into one of *greater* value, the reduction is performed by *division;* it is then called *Reduction Ascending.* Thus, to reduce pounds

F

to shillings, it is plain, we must *multiply* by 20. And again, to reduce shillings to pounds, we must *divide* by 20. It follows, therefore, that *reduction descending and ascending reciprocally prove each other.*

1. In 17£. 13s. 6¾d. how many farthings?

OPERATION.

$$£. \quad s. \quad d. \quad qrs.$$
$$17 \quad 13 \quad 6 \quad 3$$
$$20s.$$

353s. in 17£. 13s.
12d.

4242d.
4q.

16971 qrs. the Ans.

In the above example, because 20 shillings make 1 pound, therefore we multiply 17£. by 20, increasing the product by the addition of the given shillings, (13,) which, it is evident, must always be done in like cases; then, because 12 pence make 1 shilling, we multiply the shillings (353) by 12, adding in the given pence, (6.) Lastly, because 4 farthings make 1 penny, we multiply the pence (4242) by 4, adding in the given farthings, (3.) We then find, that in 17£. 13s. 6¾d., are contained 16971 farthings.

2. In 16971 farthings, how many pounds?

OPERATION.

Farthings in a penny, 4)16971 3qrs.

Pence in a shilling, 12)4242 6d.

Shillings in a pound, 2|0)35|3 13s.

17£.

Ans. 17£. 13s. 6¾d.

Farthings will be reduced to pence, if we divide them by 4, because every 4 farthings make 1 penny. Therefore, 16971 farthings divided by 4, the quotient is 4242 pence, and a remainder of 3, which is farthings, of the same name as the dividend. We then divide the pence (4242) by 12, reducing them to shillings; and the shillings (353) by 20, reducing them to pounds. The last quotient, 17£., with the several remainders, 13s. 6d. 3qrs. constitute the answer.

Note. In dividing 353s. by 20, we cut off the cipher, &c., as taught ¶ 22.

¶ 28. The process in the foregoing examples, if carefully examined, will be found to be as follows, viz.

To reduce high denominations to lower,—Multiply the highest denomination by that num-

To reduce low denominations to higher,—Divide the lowest denomination given by that

ber which it takes of the next less to make 1 of this higher, (increasing the product by the number given, if any, of that less denomination.) Proceed in the same manner with each succeeding denomination, until you have brought it to the denomination required.

number which it takes of the same to make 1 of the next higher. Proceed in the same manner with each succeeding denomination, until you have brought it to the denomination required.

In the two examples, from which the above general rules are deduced, the denominations are pounds, shillings, pence and farthings, considered as in Halifax Currency ; but it is obvious that these rules can be applied to all currencies where the denominations are the same ; or to currencies in which the denominations are different ; and in general to all compound numbers.

EXAMPLES FOR PRACTICE.

3. Reduce 20£. 14s. 2d. to pence.   *Ans.* 4970.
4.   "   24£. to farthings.   *Ans.* 23040.
5.   "   66£. 6s. 6d. to pence.   *Ans.* 15912.
6.   "   158£. to farthings.   *Ans.* 151680.
7.   "   1234£. 15s. 7d. to farthings.   *Ans.* 1185388.
8.   "   337587 farthings to pounds, &c.

                        Ans. 351£. 13s. 0d. 3q.
9.   "   1185388 farthings to pounds, &c.

                      Ans. 1234£. 15s. 7d.

10. Reduce 32£. 15s. 8d. to farthings.

11. Reduce 31472 farthings to pounds.

12. In 29 guineas, at 1£. 3s. 4d. each, how many qrs. ?

13. In 38976 farthings, how many guineas ?

14. Reduce $163, at 6s. each, to pence ?

15. Reduce 11736 pence to dollars.

16. In 15 guineas, how many pounds ?

17. Reduce 21£. to guineas.

Note. We cannot reduce guineas *directly* to pounds, but we may reduce the guineas to *shillings*, and then the shillings to pounds.

OLD CURRENCY.

12 deniers make   1 sou.
20 sous   "   1 livre, or franc.

The livre is 10d. Halifax currency.

In 32 livres 10 sous, how many sous ?
In 97 livres 11 sous, how many sous ?
In 650 sous, how many livres ?
In 1951 sous, how many livres ?
In 10 livres 6 sous 9 deniers, how many deniers ?
How many pounds currency in 96 livres ?

FEDERAL MONEY.

¶ 29. Federal money is the coin of the United States. The kinds, or denominations, are eagles, dollars, dimes, cents, and mills.

TABLE.

10 mills	-	-	-	are equal to -	1 cent.
10 cents, (=100 mills,)		-	-	-	=1 dime.
10 dimes, (=100 cents=1000 mills,)			-		=1 dollar.
10 dollars, (=100 dimes =1000 cents =10000 mills)					=1 eagle.*

SIGN. This character, $, placed before a number, shows it to express *federal money*.

As 10 mills make a cent, 10 cents a dime, 10 dimes a dollar, &c. it is plain, that the relative value of mills, cents, dimes, dollars and eagles corresponds to the orders of units, tens, hundreds, &c. in simple numbers. Hence, they may be read either in the *lowest* denomination, or *partly* in a *higher*, and partly in the *lowest* denomination. Thus:

eagles.
dollars.
dimes.
cents.
mills.

3 4 6 5 2 may be read, 34652 mills; or 3465 cents and 2 mills; or, reckoning the eagles *tens* of dollars, and the

---

* The eagle is a *gold* coin, the dollar and dime are *silver* coins, the cent is a *copper* coin. The mill is only *imaginary*, there being no coin of that denomination. There are half eagles, half dollars, half dimes, and half cents, *real* coins.

dimes *tens* of cents, which is the usual practice, the whole
may be read, 34 dollars 65 cents and 2 mills.

For ease in calculating, a point (ʻ) called a *separatrix*,†
is placed between the dollars and cents, showing that all the
figures at the left hand express dollars, while the *two first
figures* at the *right* hand express cents, and the *third*, mills.
Thus, the above example is written $34ʻ652; that is, 34
dollars 65 cents 2 mills, as above. As 100 cents make a
dollar, the *cents* may be any number from 1 to 99, often re-
quiring *two* figures to express them; for this reason, *two*
places are appropriated to cents, at the right hand of the
point, and if the number of cents be less than *ten*, requiring
but *one* figure to express them, the *ten's* place must be filled
with a cipher. Thus, 2 dollars and 6 cents are written 2ʻ06.
10 mills make a cent, and consequently the *mills* never ex-
ceed 9, and are always expressed by a *single* figure. Only
one place, therefore, is appropriated to mills, that is, the
place immediately following cents, or the *third* place from
the point. When there are no cents to be written, it is ev-
ident that we must write *two* ciphers to fill up the places of
cents. Thus, 2 dollars and 7 mills are written 2ʻ007. Six
cents are written, 06, and 7 mills are written ʻ007.

Note. Sometimes 5 mills $=\frac{1}{2}$ a cent is expressed frac-
tionally: thus, ʻ125 (twelve cents and five mills) is ex-
pressed $12\frac{1}{2}$, (twelve and a half cents.)

      17 dollars and 8 mills are written, 17ʻ008
      4 dollars 5 cents, - - - - - 4ʻ05
      75 cents, - - - - - - - ʻ75
      24 dollars, - - - - - - 24ʻ
      9 cents, - - - - - - - ʻ09
      4 mills, - - - - - - - ʻ004
      6 dollars 1 cent and 3 mills, - 6ʻ013

Write down 470 dollars 2 cents; 342 dollars 40 cents
and 2 mills; 100 dollars, 1 cent and 4 mills; 1 mill; 2
mills; 3 mills; 4 mills; $\frac{1}{2}$ cent, or 5 mills; 1 cent and 1
mill; 2 cents and 3 mills; six cents and one mill; sixty
cents and one mill; four dollars and one cent; three cents;
five cents; nine cents.

---

† The character used for the *separatrix*, in the "Scholars' Arithmetic," was
the comma; the comma *inverted* is here adopted, to distinguish it from the
comma used in punctuation

REDUCTION OF FEDERAL MONEY.

¶ 29. How many mills in one cent ? — in 2 cents ? — in 3 cents ? — in 4 cents ? — in 6 cents ? — in 9 cents ? — in 10 cents ? — in 30 cents ? — in 78 cents ? — in 100 cents, (=1 dollar) ? — in 2 dollars ? — in 3 dollars ? — in 4 dollars ? — in 484 cents ? —in 563 cents ? — in 1 cent and 2 mills ? — in 4 cents and 5 mills ?

How many cents in 2 dollars ? — in 4 dollars ? — in 8 dollars ? — in 3 dollars and 15 cents ? — in 5 dollars and 20 cents ? — in 8 dollars and 20 cents ? — in 4 dollars and 6 cents ?

How many dollars in 400 cents ? — in 600 cents ? — in 380 cents ? — in 40765 cents ? How many cents in 1000 mills ? How many dollars in 1000 mills ? — in 3000 mills ? — in 8000 mills ? — in 4378 mills ? — in 846732 mills ?

As there are 10 mills in one cent, it is plain that cents are changed or reduced to mills by multiplying them by 10, that is, by merely annexing a cipher, (¶ 12.)   100 cents make a dollar ; therefore dollars are changed to cents by annexing 2 ciphers, and to mills by annexing 3 ciphers.   Thus, 16 dollars = 1600 cents = 16000 mills.   Again, to change mills back to dollars, we have only to cut off the *three right hand figures*, (¶ 21 ;) and to change cents to dollars, cut off the *two right hand figures*, when all the figures to the *left* will be dollars, and the figures to the *right*, cents and mills.

Reduce 34 dollars to cents.   *Ans.* 3400.
Reduce 240 dollars and 14 cents to cents.
                                               Ans. 24014 cents.
Reduce $748'143 to mills.   *Ans.* 748143 mills.
Reduce 748143 mills to dollars.   *Ans.* $748'143.
Reduce 3467489 mills to dollars.   *Ans.* 3467'489.
Reduce 48742 cents to dollars.   *Ans.* $487'42.
Reduce 1234678 mills to dollars.
Reduce 3469876 cents to dollars.
Reduce $4867'467 to mills.
Reduce 984 mills to dollars.   *Ans.* $ '984.
Reduce 7 mills to dollars.   *Ans.* $ '007.
Reduce $ '014 to mills.
Reduce 17846 cents to dollars.

Reduce 984321 cents to mills.

Reduce 9617½ cents to dollars.   *Ans.* $96·17½.

Reduce 2061½ cents, 503 cents, 106 cents, 921½ cents, 500 cents, 726¼ cents, to dollars.

Reduce 86753 mills, 96000 mills 6042 mills, to dollars.

TROY WEIGHT.

¶31. It is established by law, that the pound Troy, with its parts, multiples, and proportions, shall be the standard weight for weighing gold* and silver in coin or bullion, drugs, and precious stones.   The denominations of Troy weight are pounds, ounces, pennyweights and grains.

TABLE.

24 grains (grs.)   make 1 pennyweight, marked pwt.
20 pennyweights   - - 1 ounce, - - - - - - - oz.
12 ounces - - - - - - 1 pound, - - - - - - - lb.

1. How many grains in a silver tankard weighing 3 lb. 5 oz. ?

2. In 19680 grains how many pounds, &c.

3. Reduce 210 lb. 8 oz. 12 pwts. to pennyweights.

4. In 50572 pwt. how many pounds ?

5. In 7 lb. 11 oz. 3 pwt. 9 grs. of silver, how many grains ?

6. Reduce 45681 grains to pounds.

APOTHECARIES' WEIGHT.

Apothecaries' weight† is used by apothecaries and physicians, in compounding medicines.   The denominations are pounds, ounces, drams, scruples, and grains.

TABLE.

20 grains, (grs.) make 1 scruple, marked   ℈.
3 scruples   - - - 1 dram,   - - - ℨ.
8 drams - - - - - 1 ounce,   - - - ℥.
12 ounces - - - - - 1 pound,   - - - ℔,

*The fineness of gold is tried by fire, and is reckoned in CARATS, by which is understood the 24th part of any quantity; if it lose nothing in the trial, it is said to be 24 carats fine; if it lose 2 carats, it is then 22 carats fine, which is the standard for gold.

Silver which abides the fire without loss is said to be 12 ounces fine.   The standard for silver coin is 11 oz. 2 pwts. of fine silver, and 18 pwts. of copper melted together.

† The pound and ounce apothecaries' weight and the pound and ounce Troy, are the same, only differently *divided*, and *subdivided*.

7. In 9 ℔· 8 ℥. 1 ƺ. 2 ϶.   8. Reduce 55799 grs. to
19 grs., how many grains. | pounds.

AVOIRDUPOIS WEIGHT.*

It is established by law that the pound Avoirdupois
with its parts, &c. shall be considered as the standard for
weighing every thing commonly sold by weight, except
those articles, in weighing which, Troy weight is used.
The denominations are tons, hundreds, quarters, pounds
ounces, and drams.

TABLE.

16 drams, (drs.) make	1 ounce, - marked -	oz.
16 ounces - - - - -	1 pound, - - - - -	℔.
28 pounds - - - - -	1 quarter, - - - - -	qr.
4 quarters - - - -	1 hundred weight, - -	cwt.
20 hundred weight - -	1 ton, - - - - - -	T.

Note 1. In this kind of weight, the words *gross* and *net*
are used. Gross is the weight of the goods, together with
the box, bale, bag, cask, &c, which contains them. Net
weight is the weight of the goods only, after deducting the
weight of the box, bale, bag, or cask, &c., and all other al-
lowances.

Note 2. A hundred weight, it will be perceived, is 112 ℔.
Merchants at the present time, in the principal sea ports of
the United States, buy and sell by the 100 pounds.

9. A merchant would put | 10. In 470 boxes of raisins,
109 cwt. 0 qrs. 12℔. of rais- | containing 26℔. each, how
ins into boxes, containing 26 | many cwt.?
℔. each; how many boxes
will it require?

11. In 12 tons, 15 cwt. | 12. In 7323500 drams, how
1 qr. 19℔. 6 oz. 12 dr. how | many tons?
many drams?

13. In 28℔. avoirdupois, | 14. In 34 lb. 0 oz. 6 pwt.
how many pounds Troy? | 16 grs. Troy, how many
     | pounds avoirdupois?

---

* 175 oz. Troy=192 oz. avoirdupois, and 175 lb. Troy = 144 lb avoirdu-
pois, 1 lb. Troy=5760 grains, and 1 lb, avoirdupois=7000 grains Troy.

CLOTH MEASURE.

Cloth measure is used in selling cloths and other goods, sold by the yard, or ell. It is established by law that the English yard with its parts, &c. shall be the standard for measuring all kinds of cloth or stuffs made of wool flax, &c. the English ell, when there is a special contract for it may be used with its parts. The denominations are ells, yards, quarters, and nails.

TABLE.

4 nails, (na.) or 9 inches, make 1 quarter, marked	qr.
4 quarters, or 36 inches, - 1 yard, - - - -	yd.
3 quarters, - - - - - - 1 ell Flemish, - -	E. Fl.
5 quarters, - - - - - - 1 ell English, - -	E. E.
6 quarters, - - - - - - 1 ell French, - -	E. Fr.

16. In 573 yds. 1 qr. 1 na. how many nails?

17. In 9173 nails, how many yards?

18. In 151 ells Eng. how many yards?

19. In 188½ yards, how many ells English?

Note. Consult ¶ **28.** ex. 16.

LONG MEASURE.

Long measure is used in measuring distances, or other things, where *length* is considered without regard to *breadth.* The denominations are degrees, leagues, miles, furlongs, rods, yards, feet, inches, and barley-corns.

TABLE.

3 barley-corns, (bar.) make 1 inch, - marked -	in.
12 inches, - - - - - 1 foot, - - - - - -	ft.
3 feet, - - - - - - - 1 yard, - - - - - -	yd.
5½ yards, or 16½ feet, - 1 rod, perch, or pole,	r. p.
40 rods, or 220 yards, - 1 furlong, - - - -	fur.
8 furlongs, or 320 rods, - 1 mile, - - - - -	M.
3 miles, - - - - - 1 league, - - - -	L.
60 geographical, or 69½ statute miles, - } 1 degree, - - - - deg. or °
360 degrees, - - - - - { a great circle, or circumference of the earth.

It is established by law, that the *Paris* foot with its parts, &c, shall be the standard measure of length, for measuring land, wood, timber, stone, masons', carpenters', and joiners' work. The English foot may be used when there is a special contract for it.

TABLE.

12 lines make 1 inch.	3 toises make 1 rod.
12 inches - - 1 foot.	10 rods - - - 1 arpent.
6 feet - - - 1 toise.	84 arpens - - 1 league.

1 French foot = $1\frac{17}{250}$ English feet.

20. How many barley-corns will reach round the globe, it being 360 degrees?

Note. To multiply by 2 is to take the multiplicand 2 times ; to multiply by 1 is to take the multiplicand 1 time ; to multiply by $\frac{1}{2}$ is to take the multiplicand half a time, that is, the half of it. Therefore, to reduce 360 degrees to statute miles, we multiply first by the whole number, 69, and to the product add half the multiplicand. Thus :

$\frac{1}{2}$)360

  69$\frac{1}{2}$
___

3240
2160

180 half the multiplicand.
___

25020 statute miles in 360°.

22. How many inches from Quebec to Three Rivers, supposing it to be 90 miles?

24. How many times will a wheel 16 feet and 6 inches in circumference, turn round in the distance from Quebec to St Annes, supposing it to be 60 miles?

21. In 4755801600 barley-corns, how many degrees?

Note. The barley-corns being divided by 3, and that quotient by 12, we have 132106500 feet, which are to be reduced to rods. We cannot easily divide by $16\frac{1}{2}$ on account of the fraction $\frac{1}{2}$; but $16\frac{1}{2}$ *feet* = 33 *half feet*, in 1 rod ; and 132105600 *feet* = 264211200 *half feet*, which, divided by 33, gives 8006400 *rods.*

Hence, when the divisor is encumbered with a fraction, $\frac{1}{2}$ or $\frac{1}{4}$, &c., we may reduce the divisor to *halves* or *fourths* &c., and reduce the dividend to the same ; then the quotient will be the true answer.

23. In 30539520 inches, how many miles?

25. If a wheel 16 feet 6 in. in circumference, turn round 19200 times in going from Quebec to St. Annes, what is the distance?

its parts,
measuring
and join-
there is a

rod.
arpent.
league.

0 barley-
egrees ?

-corns be-
and that
we have
hich are to
We can-
by 16½ on
ion ½ ; but
feet, in 1
00 *feet* =
et, which,
s 8006400

e divisor is
a fraction,
nay reduce
s or *fourths*
e dividend
n the quo-
ue answer.

20 inches,

5 feet 6 in.
urn round
going from
es, what is

26. In 28 leagues, 43 ar-
pens, how many feet ? how
many toises ? how many rods?

27. In 7000 feet how many
rods ? how many arpens ?

LAND OR SQUARE MEASURE.

Square measure is used in measuring land, and any other
thing, where *length* and *breadth* are considered. The denom-
inations are miles, acres, roods, perches, yards, feet and
inches.

¶ **32.** 3 feet in length make a yard in long measure ; but
it requires 3 feet in length, and 3 feet in *breadth*, to make
a yard in *square* measure ; 3 feet in length and 1 foot wide,
make 3 square feet ; 3 feet in length and 2 feet wide,
make 2 times 3, that is, 6 square feet ; 3 feet in length and
3 feet wide make 3 times 3, that is 9 square feet. This
will clearly appear from the annexed figure.

3 feet=1yard.

It is plain, also, that a square foot,
that is, a square 12 inches in length,
and 12 inches in breadth, must con-
tain $12 \times 12 = 144$ square inches.

TABLE.

144 square inches$=12 \times 12$; that is, 12 inches in length and 12 inch-es in breadth, - - - - -	make 1 square foot.
9 square feet$=3 \times 3$; that is, 3 feet in length and 3 feet in breadth	1 square yard.
30¼ square yards$=5\frac{1}{2} \times 5\frac{1}{2}$, or 272¼ square feet$=16\frac{1}{2} \times 16\frac{1}{2}$ - - -	{ 1 square rod, { perch or pole
40 square rods, - - - - - - -	1 rood.
4 roods, or 160 square rods, - -	1 acre.
640 acres, - - - - - - -	1 square mile.

Note. Gunter's chain, used in measuring land is 4 rods
in length. It consists of 100 links, each link being $7\frac{92}{100}$
inches in length ; 25 links make 1 rod, long measure, and
625 square links make 1 *square* rod.

FRENCH SQUARE MEASURE.

144 square inches make 1 square foot.
 36 - feet - - 1 toise.
  9 - toises - - 1 rod.
 100 - rods - - 1 arpent.
7056 - arpens - 1 league.
 62500 french feet = 71289 English feet.

Reduce 16 leagues to feet, —— to toises, —— to rods.
Reduce 98764321 feet to toises, —— to rods, —— to arpens, —— to leagues.

28. In 17 acres 3 roods 12 rods, how many square feet?
Note. In reducing rods to feet, the multiplier will be 272¼. To multiply by ¼, is to take a fourth part of the multiplicand. The principle is the same as shown ¶ 28, ex. 20.

29. In 776457 square feet, how many acres?
Note. Here we have 776457 square feet to be divided by 272¼. Reduce the divisor to *fourths*, that is to the lowest denomination contained in it; then reduce the dividend to *fourths*, that is, to the same denomination, as shown ¶ 31, ex. 21.

30. Reduce 64 square miles to square feet.?

31. In 1,784,217,600 sq. feet, how many square miles?

32. There is a town 6 miles square; how many square miles in that town? how many acres?

33. Reduce 23040 acres to square miles.

SOLID OR CUBIC MEASURE.

Solid or cubic measure is used in measuring things that have length, breadth, and *thickness ;* such as timber, wood, stone, bales of goods, &c. The denominations are cords, tons, yards, feet, and inches.

¶ 33. It has been shown, that a square yard contains 3×3 = 9 square feet. A cubic yard is 3 feet long, 3 feet wide, and 3 feet thick. Were it 3 feet long, 3 feet wide and *one* foot thick, it would contain 9 cubic feet; if 2 feet thick, it would contain 2×9 = 18 cubic feet; and, as it is

3 feet thick, it does contain $3\times9=27$ cubic feet. This will clearly appear from the annexed figure.
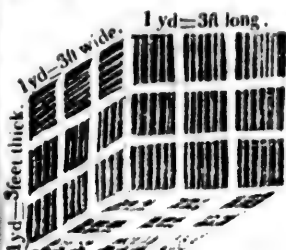
It is plain, also, that a cubic foot, that is, a solid 12 inches in length, 12 inches in breadth, and 12 inches in thickness, will contain $12\times12\times12=1728$ solid or cubic inches.

TABLE.

1728 solid inches,$=12\times12\times12$, that is, 12 inches in length, 12 in breadth, 12 in thickness,	make 1 solid foot.
27 solid feet,$=3\times3\times3$ - - - -	1 solid yard.
40 feet of round timber, or 50 feet of hewn timber,	- 1 ton or load.
128 solid feet,$=8\times4\times4$, that is 8 feet in length, 4 feet in width, and 4 feet in height,	- 1 cord of wood.

Note. What is called a *cord foot*, in measuring wood, is 16 solid feet; that is, 4 feet in length, 4 feet in width, and 1 foot in height, and 8 such feet, that is, 8 *cord feet* make 1 cord.

FRENCH SOLID MEASURE.

172 olid inches make 1 solid foot.
216 - - feet - 1 toise.
1000 French feet = 1218·186432 English feet.

32. Reduce 9 tons of round timber to cubic inches.

33. In 622080 cubic inches how many tons of round timber?

34. In 37 cord feet of wood, how many solid feet?

35. In 592 solid feet of wood, how many cord feet?

36. Reduce 64 cord feet of wood to cords.

37. In 8 cords of wood, how many cord feet?

38. In 16 cords of wood, how many cord feet? how many solid feet?

39. In 2048 solid feet of wood, how many cord feet; how many cords?

40. In 12 toises how many inches?

41. In 834692773 inches how many feet? how many toises?

G

WINE MEASURE.

It is established by law that the wine gallon with its parts, &c. shall be the standard liquid measure, for measuring wine, cider, beer, and all other liquids commonly sold by gauge, or measure of capacity. The denominations are tuns, pipes, hogsheads, barrels, gallons, quarts, pints, and gills.

TABLE.

4	gills (gi.)	-	make	-	-	1 pint,	marked	pt.
2	pints	-	-	-	-	1 quart,	-	-	qt.
4	quarts	-	-	-	,	1 gallon,	-	gal.
31½	gallons	-	-	-	-	1 barrel,	-	bar.
63	gallons	-	-	-	-	1 hogshead,	-	hhd.
2	hogsheads	-	-	-	-	1 pipe,	-	-	P.
2	pipes, or four hogsheads					1 tun,	-	-	T.

Note. A gallon, wine measure, contains 231 cubic inches.

42. Reduce 12 pipes of wine to pints.

43. In 12096 pints of wine, how many pipes?

44. In 9 P. 1 hhd. 22 gals. 3 qts. how many gills?

45. Reduce 39032 gills to pipes?

46. In a tun of cider, how many gallons?

47. Reduce 252 gallons to tuns.

ALE OR BEER MEASURE.

Ale or beer measure is used in measuring ale, beer, and milk. The denominations are hogsheads, barrels, gallons, quarts, and pints.

TABLE.

2	pints (pts.)	make	1 quart,	marked	qt.
4	quarts	-	-	-	1 gallon,	-	-	gal.
36	gallons	-	-	-	1 barrel,	-	-	bar.
54	gallons	-	-	-	1 hogshead,	-	-	hhd.

Note. A gallon, beer measure, contains 282 cubic inches.

48. Reduce 47 bar. 18 gal. of ale to pints?

49. In 13680 pints of ale, how many barrels?

50. In 29 hhds. of beer, how many pints?

51. Reduce 12528 pints to hogsheads?

DRY MEASURE.

Dry measure is used in measuring all dry goods, such as grain, fruit, roots, salt, coal, &c. The denominations are chaldrons, bushels, pecks, quarts, and pints.

TABLE.

2 pints (pts.)	make	-	1 quart,	- marked -	qt.
8 quarts,	- - - - -	-	1 peck,	- - - - -	pk.
4 pecks	- - - - -	-	1 bushel,	- - - - -	bu.
36 bushels	- - - - -	-	1 chaldron,	- - - - -	ch.

Note. A gallon dry measure, contains 268⅘ cubic inches.

A Winchester bushel is 18½ inches in diameter, 8 inches deep, and contains 2150⅘ cubic inches.

It is established by law, that the Canada Minot, with its parts, multiples, and proportions, shall be the standard in Dry Measure.

1 pot = 116·94589 English cubic feet.

20 pots make 1 minot.

OLD MEASURE.

16 litrons	- make -	1	- - - -	boisseau.
8 boisseaux	- - - -	1	- - - -	minot.
2 minots	- - - -	1	- - - -	mine.
2 mines	- - - -	1	- - - -	setier.
12 setiers	- - - -	1	- - - -	muid.

40 French cubic inches = 1 litron.

The standard measure for the sale and purchase of coal, for this Province, is the chaldron of 36 minots, each minot to be heaped up.

52. In 75 bushels of wheat how many pints?

53. In 4800 pints, how many bushels?

54. Reduce 42 chaldrons of coal to pecks.

55. In 6048 pecks, how many chaldrons?

TIME.

The denominations of time are years, months, weeks, days, hours, minutes, and seconds.

TABLE.

60 seconds (s.)	- make	- 1 minute,	marked	m.
60 minutes	- - - - -	- 1 hour,	- - -	h.

24 hours - - - - - - - -	1 day, - - - -	d.
7 days - - - - - - - -	1 week, - - - -	w.
4 weeks - - - - - - -	1 month, - - -	mo.
13 months, 1 day and 6 hours, ⎱ or 365 days and 6 hours, ⎰	1 common, or ⎱ Julian year, ⎰	yr.

¶ 34. The year is also divided into 12 calendar months, which in the order of their succession are numbered as follows, viz.

January, 1st month, has 31 days.
February, 2d, - - - 28
March, 3d, - - - 31
April, 4th, - - - 30
May, 5th, - - - 31   *Note.* When any year
June, 6th, - - - 30   can be divided by 4 with-
July, 7th, - - - 31   out a remainder, it is call-
August, 8th, - - - 31   ed leap year, in which
September, 9th, - - - 30   February has 29 days.
October, 10th, - - 31
November, 11th, - - 30
December, 12th, - - 31

The number of days in each month may be easily fixed in the mind by committing to memory the following lines :

Thirty days hath September,
April, June and November,
February twenty-eight alone ;
All the rest have thirty-one.

The first seven letters in the alphabet, A, B, C, D, E, F, G, are used to mark the several days of the week, and they are disposed in such a manner, for every year, that the letter A shall stand for the 1st day of January, B for the 2d, &c. In pursuance of this order, the letter which shall stand for *Sunday*, in any year, is called the *Dominical* letter for that year. The Dominical letter being known, the day of the week on which each month comes in may be readily calculated from the following couplet :

At Dover Dwells George Brown, Esquire,
Good Carlos Finch And David Fryer.

These words correspond to the 12 months of the year, and the *first letter* in each word marks the day of the week on

which each corresponding month comes in ; whence any other day may be easily found. For example, let it be required to find on what day of the week the 4th of July falls, in the year 1827, the Dominical letter for which year is G. *Good* answers to July ; consequently, July comes in on a Sunday ; wherefore the 4th of July falls on Wednesday.

Note. There are *two* Dominical letters in *leap* years, *one* for January and February, and *another* for the rest of the year.

56. Supposing your age to be 15y. 19d. 11h. 37m. 45s., how many seconds old are you, allowing 365 days 6 hours to the year !

57. Reduce 475047465 seconds to years.

58. How many minutes from the 1st day of January to the 14th day of August, inclusively ?

59. Reduce 325440 minutes to days.

60. How many minutes from the commencement of the war between America and England, April 19th, 1775, to the settlement of a general peace, which took place Jan. 20th, 1783 ?

61. In 4079160 minutes, how many years ?

CIRCULAR MEASURE, OR MOTION.

Circular measure is used in reckoning latitude and longitude ; also in computing the revolution of the earth and other planets round the sun. The denominations are circles, signs, degrees, minutes, and seconds.

TABLE.

60 seconds (″)	make	1 minute,	marked	
60 minutes	-	-	-	1 degree,	-	-	°
30 degrees	-	-	-	1 sign,	-	-	-	s.
12 signs, or 360 degrees,		1 circle of the zodiac.	

Note. Every circle, whether great or small, is divisible into 360 equal parts, called degrees.

62. Reduce 9s. 13° 25′ to seconds.

63. In 1020300″ how many degrees ?

G 2

The following are *denominations* of things not included in the tables :—

12 particular things	make	1 dozen.
12 dozen	- - - -	1 gross.
12 gross, or 144 dozen,	-	1 great gross.

Also,

20 particular things	make	1 score.

6 points make 1 line,	⎧ used in measuring the length of
12 lines - 1 inch,	⎩ the rods of clock pendulums.

4 inches - 1 hand,	⎧ used in measuring the height of
	⎩ horses.

6 feet - 1 fathom, used in measuring depths at sea.

112 pounds	-	make	-	1 quintal of fish.
24 sheets of paper	make	1 quire.
20 quires	-	-	-	1 ream.

SUPPLEMENT TO REDUCTION.

QUESTIONS.

1. What is reduction? 2 Of how many varieties is reduction? 3 What is understood by *different denominations*, as of money, weight, measure, &c.? 4. How are high denominations brought into lower? 5. How are low denominations brought into higher? 6. What are the denominations of Halifax currency? 7. What name is given to the currency of this Province? 8. And why? 9. Are the ratios of the different denominations to each other the same as in English money? 10. Will the rule for reduction of one denomination to another in Halifax currency, apply to all currencies in which the denominations are of the same name? 11. What is the use of Troy weight, and what are the denominations? 12. —— avoirdupoise weight? —— the denominations? 13. What distinction do you make between *gross* and *net* weight? 14. What distinctions do you make between long, square, and cubic measure? 15. What are the denominations in long measure? 16. —— in square measure? 17. —— in cubic measure? 18. How do you multiply by ½? 19. When the divisor contains a fraction, how do you proceed? 20. How is the superficial contents of a square figure found? 21. How is the solid contents of any body found in cubic measure? 22. How many solid or cubic feet of wood make a cord? 23. What is understood by a *cord foot?* 24. How many such feet make a cord? 25. What are the denominations of dry measure? 26. ——of wine measure? 27. —— of time? 28 —— of circular measure? 29. For what is circular measure used? 30. How many rods in length is Gunter's chain? of how many links does it consist? how many links make a rod? 31. How many rods in a mile? 32. How many square rods in an acre? 33. How many pounds make 1 cwt.?

¶ 34.

EXERCISES.

1. In 154 dollars, at 5s. each, how many pounds, &c.
Ans. 38£. 10s.

2. In 36 guineas, at 1£ 3s. 4d. each, how many crowns, at 5s. 6d. ?　　　Ans. 131 crowns and 2s. 10d. over.

3. How many rings, each weighing 5pwt. 7grs., may be made of 3lb. 5oz. 16pwt. 2grs. of gold?　　　Ans. 158.

4. Suppose a bridge to be 212 rods in length, how many times will a chaise wheel, 18 feet 6 inches in circumference, turn round in passing over it ?　　　Ans. 189$\frac{15}{37}$ times.

5. In 470 boxes sugar, each 26lb., how many cwt. ?

6. In 10lb. of silver, how many spoons, each weighing 1oz. 10pwt. ?

7. How many shingles, each covering a space 4 inches one way and 6 inches the other, would it take to cover 1 square foot ? How many to cover a roof 40 feet long, and 24 wide ? (See ¶ 25.)　　　Ans. to the last, 5760 shingles.

8. How many cords of wood in a pile 26 feet long 4 feet wide, and 6 feet high ?　　　Ans. 4 cords, and 7 cord feet.

9. There is a room 18 feet in length, 16 feet in width, and 8 feet in height ; how many rolls of paper, 2 feet wide, and containing 11 yards in each roll, will it take to cover the walls ?　　　Ans. 8$\frac{16}{66}$.

10. How many cord feet in a load of wood 6$\frac{1}{2}$ feet long, 2 feet wide, and 5 feet high ?　　　Ans. 4$\frac{1}{16}$ cord feet.

11. If a ship sail 7 miles an hour, how far will she sail, at that rate, in 3w. 4d. 16h ?

12. A merchant sold 12 hhds. of brandy, at $3 a gallon ; how much did each hogshead come to, and to how much in currency did the whole amount ?

13. How much cloth, at 7s. a yard, may be bought for 29£ 1s ?

14. A goldsmith sold a tankard for 10£ 8s. at the rate of 5s. 4d. per ounce ; how much did it weigh ?

15. An ingot of gold weighs 2lb. 8oz. 16pwt ; how much is it worth at 3d. per pwt ?

16. At 11 pence a pound, what will 1 T. 2cwt. 3qrs. 16lb. of lead come to ?

17. Reduce 14445 ells Flemish to ells English.

18. There is a house, the roof of which is 44$\frac{1}{2}$ feet in length, and 20 feet in width, on each of the two sides ; if 3 shingles in width cover one foot in length, how many

shingles will it take to lay one course on this roof? if 3 courses make one foot, how many courses will there be on one side of the roof? how many shingles will it take to cover one side? —— to cover both sides?

Ans. 16020 shingles.

19. How many steps, of 30 inches each, must a man take in travelling 54½ miles?

20. How many seconds of time would a person redeem in 40 years, by rising each morning ½ hour earlier than he now does?

21. If a man lay up ½ dollar each day, Sundays except-ed, how many pounds would he lay up in 45 years?

22. If 9 candles are made from 1 pound of tallow, how many dozen can be made from 24 pounds and 10 ounces?

23. If one pound of wool make 60 knots of yarn, how many skeins, of ten knots each, may be spun from 4 pounds 6 ounces of wool?

ADDITION

OF COMPOUND NUMBERS.

¶ 35. 1. A boy bought a knife for 9 pence, and a comb for 3 pence; how much did he give for both? *Ans.* 1 shil-ling.

2. A boy gave 2 s. 6 d. for a slate, and 4 s. 6 d. for a book; how much did he give for both?

3. Bought one book for 1 s. 6 d., another for 2 s. 3 d., an-other for 7 d.; how much did they all cost?   *Ans.* 4 s. 4 d.

4. How many gallons are 2 qts. + 3 qts. + 1 qt.?

5. How many gallons are 3 qts. + 2 qts. + 1 qt. + 3 qts. + 2qts.?

6. How many shillings are 2d. + 3d. + 5d. + 6d. + 7d.?

7. How many pence are 1qr. + 2qrs. + 3qrs. + 2qrs. + 1qr.?

8. How many pounds are 4s. + 10s. + 15s. + 1s.?

9. How many minutes are 30 sec. + 45sec. + 20sec.?

10. How many hours are 40 min. + 25 min. + 6min.?

11. How many days are 4h. + 8h. + 10h. + 20h.?

12. How many yards in length are 1f. + 2f. + 1f.?

13. How many feet are 4in. + 8in. + 10in. + 2in. + 1in. ?

14. How much is the amount of 1yd. 2ft. 6in. + 2yds. 1 ft. 8 in. ?

15. What is the amount of 2s. 6d.+4s. 3d.+7s. 8d. ?

16. A man has 2 bottles, which he wishes to fill with wine ; one will contain 2 gal. 3 qts. 1 pt. and the other 3 qts. ; how much wine can be put in them ?

17. A man bought a horse for 15£. 14s. 6d., a pair of oxen for 20£. 2s. 8d., and a cow for 5£. 6s. 4d. ; what did he pay for all ?

When the numbers are large, it will be most convenient to write them down, placing those of the same kind, or denomination, directly under each other, and, beginning with those of the least value, to add up each kind separately.

OPERATION.

£.	s.	d.
15	14	6
20	2	8
5	6	4
Ans. 41	3	6

In this example, adding up the column of pence, we find the amount to be 18 pence, which being = 1s. 6d., it is plain that we may write down the 6d. under the column of pence, and reserve the 1s. to be added in with the *other* shillings.

Next, adding up the column of shillings, together with the 1s. which we reserved, we find the amount to be 23s. =1£. 3s. Setting the 3s. under its *own* column, we add the 1£. with the *other* pounds, and, finding the amount to be 41£. we write it down, and the work is done.

Ans. 41£. 3s. 6d.

Note. It will be recollected, that, to reduce a lower into a higher denomination, we divide by the number which it takes of the lower to make one of the higher denomination. In addition, this is usually called *carrying* for that number : thus, between pence and shillings, we carry for 12, and between shillings and pounds, for 20, &c.

The above process may be given in the form of a general RULE *for the Addition of Compound Numbers.*

I. Write the numbers to be added so that those of the same denomination may stand directly under each other.

II. Add together the numbers in the column of the lowest denomination, and carry for that number which it takes of

the same to make 1 of the next *higher* denomination. Proceed in this manner with all the denominations, till you come to the last, whose amount is written as in simple numbers.

Proof. The same as in addition of simple numbers.

EXAMPLES FOR PRACTICE.
HALIFAX CURRENCY.

£	s.	d.	qr.
46	11	3	2
16	7	4	4
538	19	7	1

£	s.	d.
72	9	6½
18	0	10¼
36	16	5¾

£	s.	d.
183	19	4
8	17	10
	15	4

£.	s.	d.
14	0	7¼
8	15	3
62	4	7
4	17	8
23	0	4¾
6	6	7
91	0	10¼

£.	s.	d.
37	15	8
14	12	9¾
17	14	9
23	10	9¼
8	6	0
14	0	5½
54	2	7½

£.	s.	d.
61	3	2½
7	16	8
29	13	10¼
12	16	2
0	7	5½
24	13	0
5	0	10¾

No examples in Federal Money are here introduced, al though the general rule for the addition of all compound numbers is precisely applicable to the addition of Federal Money, since that consists of *different denominations.* In Federal Money the denominations increase and decrease in a *decimal ratio.* The pupil is therefore referred to the rules for the *Addition, Subtraction, Multiplication* and *Division* of *Decimals,* which are the same absolutely with the rules for the addition, subtraction, multiplication and division of Federal money.

TROY WEIGHT.

lb.	oz.	pwt.	gr.
36	7	10	11
42	6	9	13
81	7	16	15

oz.	pwt.	gr.
6	14	9
8	6	16
3	11	10

oz.	pwt.	gr.
		18
	13	16
3	7	4

Bought a silver tankard, weighing 2lb. 3 oz., a silver cup, weighing 3 oz. 10 pwt. and a silver thimble, weighing 2 pwt. 13 grs. ; what was the weight of the whole ?

AVOIRDUPOIS WEIGHT.

T.	cwt.	qr.	lb.	oz.	dr.	cwt.	qr.	lb.	oz.	dr.
14	11	1	16	5	10	16	3	18	6	14
25	0	2	11	8	15		2	16	8	12
7	18	0	25	11	9			22	11	10

A man bought 5 loads of hay, weighing as follows, viz. 23 cwt. (=1 T. 3 cwt.) 2 qrs. 17 lb. ; 21 cwt. 1 qr. 16 lb. ; 19 cwt. 0 qr. 24 lb. ; 24 cwt. 3 qrs. ; 11 cwt. 0 qr. 1 lb. ; how many tons in the whole?

CLOTH MEASURE.

yds.	qr.	n.	E. Fl.	qr.	na.	E. E.	qr.	na.
36	1	2	41	1	2	75	4	2
41	2	3	18	2	3	31	1	0
65	3	1	57	0	2	28	3	1

There are four pieces of cloth, which measure as follows, viz. 36 yds. 2 qrs. 1 na.; 18 yds. 1 qr. 2 na. ; 46 yds. 3 qrs. 3 na. ; 12 yds. 0 qr. 2 na. ; how many yards in the whole?

LONG MEASURE.

Deg.	mi.	fur.	r.	ft.	in.	bar.	Mi.	fur.	pol.
59	46	6	29	15	10	2	3	7	
216	39	1	36	14	6	1			
678	53	7	24	9	8	1	8	6	27

LAND OR SQUARE MEASURE.

Pol.	ft.	in.		A.	rood.	pol.	ft.	in.
36	179	137		56	3	37	245	228
19	248	119		29	1	28	93	25
12	96	75		416	2	31	128	119

There are 3 fields, which measure as follows, viz. 17 A. 3r. 16 p.: 28 A. 5r. 18p.; 11A. 0r. 25p.; how much land in the three fields?

SOLID OR CUBIC MEASURE.

Ton.	ft.	in.		yds.	ft.	in.		cords.	ft.
29	36	1229		75	22	1412		37	119
12	19	64		9	26	195		4	110
8	11	917		3	19	1091		48	127

WINE MEASURE.

Hhds.	gal.	qts.	pts.		Tun.	hhd.	gal.	qts.
51	53	1	1		37	2	37	2
27	39	3	0		19	1	50	1
9	13	0	1		28	2	0	0

A merchant bought two casks of brandy, containing as follows, viz. 70 gal. 3 qts.; 67 gal. 1qt.; how many hogsheads, of 63 gal. each, in the whole?

DRY MEASURE.

Bus.	p.	qt.	pt.		Ch.	bus.	p.	qt.
36	2	5	1		48	27	3	5
19	3	7	0		6	29	1	7

TIME.

Y.	mo.	w.	d.	h.	m.	s.		Y.	m.	w.	d.
57	11	3	6	23	55	11		40	3	1	5
84	9	2	0	16	42	18		16	7	0	4
32	6	0	5	5	18	5		27	5	2	0

SUBTRACTION

OF COMPOUND NUMBERS.

¶ 36. 1. A boy bought a knife for 9 pence, and sold it for 1s. 4d.; how much did he gain by the bargain?

2. A boy bought a slate for 2s. 6d., and a book for 3s. 6d.; how much more was the cost of the book than of the slate?

3. A boy owed his playmate 2s.; he paid him 1s. 6d.; how much did he then owe him?

4. Bought two books; the price of one was 4s. 6d., the price of the other 3s. 9d.; what was the difference of their costs?

5. A boy lent 5s. 3d.; he received in payment 2s. 6d.; how much was then due?

6. A man has a bottle of wine containing 2 gallons and 3 quarts; after turning out 3 quarts, how much remained?

7. How much is 4 gal. less 3 gal? 4 gal. — (less) 2qts? 4 gal. — 1qt? 4 gal. — 1 gal. 1qt? 4 gal. — 1 gal. 2qts? 4 gal. — 1 gal. 3qts? 4 gal. — 2 gal. 3qts? 4 gal. 1qt. — 1 gal. 3qts.?

8. How much is 1ft. — (less) 6in? 1ft. — 8in? 6ft. 3 inches, — 1ft. 6in? 7ft. 8in. — 4ft. 2in? 7ft. 8in. — 5ft. 10in?

9. What is the difference between 4£ 6s. and 1£ 8s?

10. How much is 3£ — (less) 1s? 3£ — 2s? 3£ — 3s? 3£ — 15s? 3£ 4s. — 2£ 6s? 10£ 4s. — 5£ 8s?

11. A man bought a horse for 30£ 4s. 8d., and a cow for 5£ 14s. 6d.; what is the difference of their costs?

H

OPERATION.

	£.	s.	d.
Minuend,	30	4	8
Subtrahend,	5	14	6
Ans.	24	10	2

As the two numbers are large, it will be convenient to write them down, the less under the greater, pence under pence, shillings under shillings, &c. We may now take 6d. from 8d., and there will remain 2d. Proceeding to the shillings, we can not take 14s. from 4s., but we may borrow, as in simple numbers, 1 from the pounds,=20s., which joined to the 4s. makes 24s, from which taking 14s. leaves 10s, which we set down. We must now carry 1 to the 5£ making 6£ which taken from 30£ leaves 24£ and the work is done.

Note. The most convenient way in borrowing is, to subtract the subtrahend from the figure borrowed, and add the difference to the minuend. Thus, in the above example, 14 from 20 leaves 6, and 4 is 10.

The process in the foregoing example may be presented in the form of a RULE *for the Subtraction of Compound Numbers.*

I. Write down the sums or quantities, the less under the greater, placing those numbers which are of the same denomination directly under each other.

II. Beginning with the least denomination, take successively the lower number in each denomination from the upper, and write the remainder underneath, as in subtraction of simple numbers.

III. If the lower number of any denomination be greater than the upper, borrow as many units as make *one* of the next higher denomination, subtract the lower number therefrom, and to the remainder add the upper number, remembering always to add 1 to the next higher denomination for that which you borrowed.

Proof. Add the remainder and the subtrahend together, as in subtraction of simple numbers; if the work be right, the amount will be equal to the minuend.

EXAMPLES FOR PRACTICE.
HALIFAX CURRENCY.

£.	s.	d.		£.	s.	d.
79	17	8		103	3	2
35	12	4		71	12	5

£.	s.	d.
81	10	11¼
29	13	3

£.	s.	d.
245	12	0
27	9	4¾

520	11	3
109	17	4

631	14	7
6	19	8

MISCELLANEOUS EXAMPLES.

1. A merchant sold goods to the amount of 136£ 7s. 6¼d. and received in payment 50£ 10s. 4¾d ; how much remained due ?   *Ans.* 85£ 17s. 1¼d.

2. A man bought a farm for 1256£ 10s, and, in selling it, lost 87£ 10s. 6d ; how much did he sell it for ?   *Ans.* 1168£ 19s. 6d

3. A man bought a horse for 27£ and a pair of oxen for 19£ 12s. 8¼d ; how much was the horse valued more than the oxen ?

4. A merchant drew from a hogshead of molasses, at one time, 13gal. 3qts ; at another time, 5gal. 2qts. 1pt ; what quantity was there left ?   *Ans.* 43gal. 2qts. 1pt

5. A pipe of brandy, containing 118gal. sprang a leak, when it was found only 97gal. 3qts. 1pt. remained in the cask ; how much was the leakage ?

6. There was a silver tankard which weighed 3lb. 4oz ; the lid alone weighed 5oz. 7pwt. 13grs ; how much did the he tankard weigh without the lid ?

7. From 15lb. 2oz. 5pwt. take 9oz. 8pwt. 10grs.

8. Bought a hogshead of sugar, weighing 9cwt. 2qrs. 17lb ; sold at three several times as follows, viz. 2cwt. 1qr. 11lb. 5oz ; 2qrs. 18lb. 10oz ; 25lb. 6oz ; what was the weight of sugar which remained unsold ?   *Ans.* 6cwt. 1qr. 17lb. 11oz.

9. Bought a piece of black broadcloth, containing 36 yds. 2qrs ; two pieces of blue, one containing 10 yds. 3qrs. 2na, the other, 18yds. 3qrs. 3na ; how much more was there of the black than of the blue ?

10. From 28 miles, 5fur. 16r. take 15 m. 6fur. 26 r. 12ft.

11. A farmer has two mowing fields ; one containing 18

acres 6 roods ; the other, 14 acres 3 roods : he has two
pastures also ; one containing 26 A. 2 r. 27p ; the other,
45 A. 5 r. 33 p : how much more has he of pasture than
of mowing ?

12. From 64A. 2r. 11p. 29ft. take 26A. 5r. 34p. 132ft.

13. From a pile of wood, containing 21 cords, was sold,
at one time, 8 cords 76 cubic feet ; at another time, 5 cords
7 cord feet ; what was the quantity of wood left ?

14. How many days, hours and minutes of any year will
be future time on the 4th day of July, 20 minutes past 3
o'clock, P. M ?   *Ans.* 180 days, 8 hours, 40 minutes.

15. On the same day, hour and minute of July, given in
the above example, what will be the difference between the
past and future time of that month ?

16. A note, bearing date Dec. 28th, 1826, was paid Jan.
2d, 1827 ; how long was it at interest ?

The distance of time from one date to that of another may
be found by subtracting the first date from the last, observ-
ing to number the months according to their order. (¶ 34.)

OPERATION.

A. D. $\begin{cases} 1827. & 1st\,m. & 2d\,day. \\ 1826. & 12 - 28 - \end{cases}$ *Note.* In casting in-
terest, *each* month is
reckoned 30 days.

Ans.   0   0   4 days.

17. A note, bearing date Oct. 20th, 1823, was paid April
25th, 1825 ; how long was the note at interest ?

18. What is the difference of time from Sept. 29, 1816,
to April 2d, 1819 ?   *Ans.* 2y. 6m. 3d.

19. London is 51º 32′, and Montreal 45º 30′, N. lati-
tude ; what is the difference of latitude between the two
places ?   *Ans.* 6º 2.

20. Montreal is 73º 20′, and the city of Washington is
77º 43′ W. longitude ; what is the difference of longitude
between the two places ?   *Ans.* 4º 23.

21. The island of Cuba lies between 74º and 85º W.
longitude ; how many degrees in longitude does it extend?

¶ 37. 1. When it is 12 o'clock at the most easterly
extremity of the island of Cuba, what will be the hour at
the most westerly extremity, the difference in longitude be-
ing 11º ?

Note. The circumference of the earth being 360º, and
the earth performing one entire revolution in 24 hours, it

follows, that the motion of the earth, on its surface, from west to east, is

15° of motion in 1 hour of time; consequently,

1° of motion in 4 minutes of time, and

1' of motion in 4 seconds of time.

From these premises it follows, that, when there is a difference in longitude between two places, there will be a corresponding difference in the hour, or time of the day. The difference in longitude being 15°, the difference in time will be one hour, the place *easterly* having the time of the day 1 hour *earlier* than the place *westerly*, which must be particularly regarded.

If the difference in longitude be 1°, the difference in time will be 4 minutes, &c.

Hence,—If the difference in longitude, in degrees and minutes, between two places, be multiplied by 4, the product will be the difference in time, in minutes and seconds which may be reduced to hours.

We are now prepared to answer the above question.

$$11°$$
$$4$$
$$\overline{44}\ minutes.$$

Hence, when it is 12 o'clock at the most easterly extremity of the island, it will be 16 minutes past 11 o'clock at the most western extremity.

2. Montreal being 73° 20′ W. longitude and Washington 77° 43′; when it is 3 o'clock at the city of Washington what is the hour at Montreal?

Ans. 17 minutes 32 seconds past 3 o'clock

3. Lower Canada being about 73°, and the Sandwich Islands about 155° W. longitude, when it is 28 minutes past 6 o'clock, A. M. at the Sandwich Islands, what will be the hour in Lower Canada?

Ans. 12 o'clock at noon, lacking 4 minutes

MULTIPLICATION & DIVISION

OF COMPOUND NUMBERS.

¶ 38.   1. A man bought 2 yards of cloth, at 1s. 6d. per yard; what was the cost?

H 2

2. If 2 yards of cloth cost 3 shillings, what is that per yard?

3. A man has three pieces of cloth, each measuring 10 yds. 3qrs; how many yards in whole?

4. If 3 equal pieces of cloth contain 32 yds. 1 qr., how much does each piece contain?

5. A man has five bottles, each containing 2 gal. 1 qt. 1 pt; how much wine do they all contain?

6. A man has 11gal. 3qts. 1pt. of wine, which he would divide equally into 5 bottles; how much must he put into each bottle?

7. How many shillings are 3 times 8d? — 3×9d? — 3×10d? — 4×7d? — 7×6d? — 10×9d? — 2×3qrs? — 5×2qrs?

8. How much is one third of 2 shillings? — ⅓ of 2s. 3d? — ⅓ of 2s. 6d? — ⅓ of 2s. 4d? — ⅓ of 3s. 6d? — 1/10 of 7s. 6d? — ½ of 1½d? — ½ of 2½d?

9. At 1£ 5s. 8¼d. per yard, what will 6 yards of cloth cost?

10. If 6 yards of cloth cost 7£ 14s. 4½d, what is the price per yard?

Here, as the numbers are large, it will be most convenient to write them down before multiplying and dividing.

OPERATION.

£ s. d. qr.

1 5 8 3 price of 1 yard.
6 number of yards.

Ans. 7 14 4 2 cost of 6 yards.

6 times 3qrs. are 18qrs. = 4d. and 2qrs. over; we set down the 2qrs; then, 6 times 8d. are 48d, and 4 to carry makes 52d. = 4s. and 4d. over, which we write down; again, 6 times 5s. are 30s. and 4 to carry makes 34s = 1£ and 14s. over; 6 times 1£ are 6£, and 1 to carry makes 7£, which we write down, and it is plain, that the united products arising

OPERATION.

£ s. d. qr.

6)7 14 4 2 cost of 6 yards.

1 5 8 3 price of 1 yard.

Proceeding after the manner of short division, 6 is contained in 7£ 1 time, and 1£ over; we write down the quotient, and reduce the remainder (1£) to shillings, (20s,) which, with the given shillings, (14s,) make 34s; 6 in 34s. goes 5 times, and 4s. over; 4s. reduced to pence = 48d, which, with the given pence, (4d,) make 52d; 6 in 52d. goes 8 times, and 4d. over; 4d. = 16qrs, which,

from the several denomina-
tions is the real product aris-
ing from the whole compound
number.

11. Multiply 3£ 4s. 6d. by 7.

13. What will be the cost of 5 pairs of shoes at 10s. 6d. a pair ?

15. In 5 barrels of wheat, each containing 2 bus. 3 pks. 6 qts, how many bushels ?

17. How many yards of cloth will be required for 9 coats, allowing 4 yds. 1qr. 3 na. to each ?

19. In 7 bottles of wine, each containing 2qts. 1pt. 3 gills, how many gallons ?

21. What will be the weight of 8 silver cups, each weighing 5oz. 12pwt. 17grs?

23. How much sugar in 12 hogsheads, each containing 9cwt. 3qrs. 21lb ?

25. In 15 loads of hay, each weighing 1T. 3cwt. 2qrs, how many tons ?

with the given qrs. (2) = 18 qrs; 6 in 18qrs. goes 3 times ; and it is plain, that the united quotients arising from the several denominations, is the real quotient arising from the whole compound number.

12. Div... 2£ 11s. 6d by 7.

14. A ... l. for 5 pairs of s ... is that a pair ?

16. If 14bus. 2pks. 6qts. of wheat be equally divided into 5 barrels, how many bushels will each contain ?

18. If 9 coats contain 39 yds. 3qrs. 3na, what does 1 coat contain ?

20. If 5 gal. 1 gill of wine be divided equally into 7 bottles, how much will each contain ?

22. If 8 silver cups weigh 3lb. 9oz. 1pwt. 16grs, what is the weight of each ?

24. If 119cwt. 1qr. of sugar be divided into 12 hogsheads, how much will each hogshead contain ?

26. If 15 teams be loaded with 17T. 12cwt. 2qrs. of hay, how much is that to each team?

When the multiplier, or divisor, exceeds 12, the operations of multiplying and dividing are not so easy, unless they be composite numbers ; in that case, we may make use of the *component parts*, or *factors*, as was done in simple numbers.

Thus 15, in the example above, is a composite number produced by the multiplica-

15 being a composite number, and 3 and 5 its component parts, or factors, we may

IMAGE EVALUATION
TEST TARGET (MT-3)

1.0

1.1

1.25   1.4   1.6
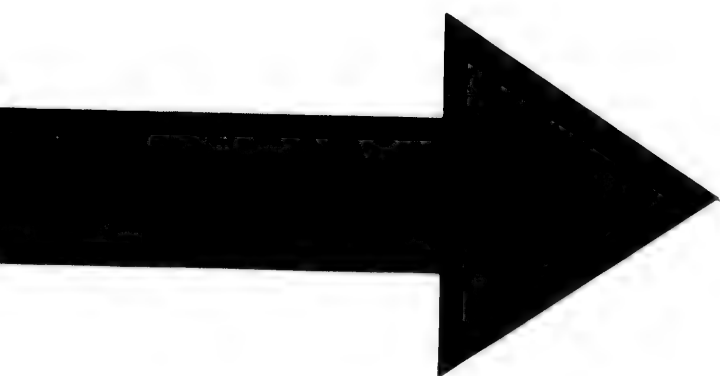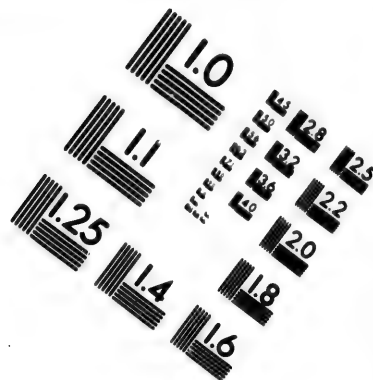
← 6" →

Photographic
Sciences
Corporation

23 WEST MAIN STREET
WEBSTER, N.Y. 14580
(716) 872-4503

tion of 3 and 5, (3×5 = divide 17T. 12cwt. 2qrs. by
15.) We may, therefore, one of these component parts,
multiply 1T. 3cwt. 2qrs. by or factors, and the quotient
one of those component parts, thence arising by the other,
or factors, and that product by which will give the true
the other, which will give the answer, as already taught,
true answer, as has been al-(¶ 20.)
ready taught, (¶ 11.)

OPERATION.

T.	cwt.	qr.
1	3	2

3 one of the factors.

3	10	2

5 the other factor.

17 12 2 the answer.

OPERATION.

	T.	cwt.	qr.
One factor,	3)17	12	2
The other factor, 5)5	17	2
Ans. 1	3	2

27. What will 24 barrels
of flour cost, at 2£ 12s. 4d.
a barrel?

28. Bought 24 barrels of
flour for 62£ 16s; how much
was that per barrel?

29. What will 112lb. of
sugar cost 7¼d. per lb?

Note. 8, 7, and 2, are fac-
tors of 112.

30. If 1 cwt. of sugar cost
3£ 7s. 8d, what is that per
lb?

31. How much brandy in
84 pipes, each containing 112
gal. 2qts. 1pt. 3g?

32. Bought 84 pipes of
brandy, containing 9468 gal.
1qt. 1pt; how much in a pipe?

33. What will 139yds. of
cloth cost, at 3£ 6s. 5d. per
yard?

34. Bought 139 yards of
cloth for 461£ 11s. 11d;
what was that per yard?

139 is not a composite num-
ber. We may, however, de-
compose this number thus,
139=100+30+9.

We may now multiply the
price of 1 yard by 10, which
will give the price of 10 yards,
and this product again by 10,
which will give the price of
100 yards.

When the divisor is such a
number as cannot be produced
by the multiplication of small
numbers, the better way is to
divide after the manner of
long division, setting down
the work of dividing and re-
ducing in manner as follows:

We may then multiply the price of 10 yards by 3, which will give the price of 30 yards, and the price of 1 yard by 9, which will give the price of 9 yards, and these three products, added together, will evidently give the price of 139 yards; thus :

```
£.   s.  d.
 3   6   5  price of 1 yard.
        10
-----------
33   4   2  price of 10 yards.
        10
-----------
332  1   8  price of 100 yds.
99  12   6  price of  30 yds.
29  17   9  price of   9 yds.
-----------
461 11  11  price of 139 yds.
```

Note. In multiplying the price of 10 yards (33£ 4s. 2d.) by 3, to get the price of 30 yards, and in multiplying the price of 1 yard (3£ 6s. 5d.) by 9, to get the price of 9 yards, the multipliers, 3 and 9, need not be written down, but may be carried in the mind.

```
            £    s.   d.
     139 ) 461  11   11 ( 3£
           417
           ---
            44
            20
           ---
           891 ( 6s.
           834
           ---
            57
            12
           ---
           695 (5d.
           695
           ---
```

The divisor, 139, is contained in 461£ 3 times, (3£,) and a remainder of 44£, which must now be reduced to shillings, multiplying it by 20, and bringing in the given shillings, (11s,) making 891s, in which the divisor is contained 6 times, (6s,) and a remainder of 57s, which must be reduced to pence, multiplying it by 12, and bringing in the given pence, (11d,) together making 695d, in which the divisor is contained 5 times, (5d,) and no remainder. The several quotients, 3£ 6s. 5d. evidently make the answer.

The processes in the foregoing examples may now be presented in the form of a

RULE *for the Multiplication of compound Numbers.*

I. When the multiplier does *not* exceed 12, multiply successively the numbers of each denomination, beginning with

RULE *for the Division of Compound Numbers.*

I. When the divisor does *not* exceed 12, in the manner of short division, find how many times it is contained in

the least, as in multiplication of simple numbers, and carry as in addition of compound numbers, setting down the whole product of the highest denomination.

the highest denomination, under which write the quotient, and if there be a remainder, reduce it to the next less denomination, adding thereto the number given, if any, of that denomination, and divide as before; so continue to do through all the denominations and the several quotients will be the answer.

II. If the multiplier *exceed* 12, and be a *composite* number, we may multiply first by *one* of the component parts, that product by another, and so on, if the component parts be more than two; the last product will be the product required.

II. If the divisor *exceed* 12, and be a *composite*, we may divide first by one of the component parts, that quotient by another, and so on, if the component parts be more than two, the last quotient will be the quotient required.

III. When the multiplier exceeds 12, and is *not* a composite, multiply first by 10, and this product by 10, which will give the product for 100; and if the hundreds in the multiplier be *more* than one, multiply the product of 100 by the *number* of hundreds; for the *tens*, multiply the product of 10 by the number of tens; for the *units*, multiply the *multiplicand*; and these several products will be the product required.

III. When the divisor exceeds 12, and is *not* a composite number, divide after the manner of long division, setting down the work dividing and reducing.

EXAMPLES FOR PRACTICE.
HALIFAX CURRENCY.

	£	s.	d.			£	s.	d.
Multiply	81	6	5			93	4	11
by		17					48	

	£	s.	d.			£	s.	d.
Multiply	98	3	10			64	11	2
by			78					93

	£	s.	d.			£	s.	d.
	986	11	4			89	5	3
			73					145

	£	s.	d.			£	s.	d.	
Divide	77	11	9	by 18.	143	2	3	by 21.
"	140	2	3	" 21.	1950	7	4	" 98.
"	360	5	2	" 133.	47	9	0	" 11.
"	7856	8	9	" 197.	562	8	3	" 20.

MISCELLANEOUS EXAMPLES.

1. What will 359 yards of cloth cost, at 4s. 7½d. per yard?

2. Fought 359yds. of cloth for 83£ 0s. 4½d; what was that a yard?

3. In 241 barrels of flour, each containing 1cwt. 3qr. 9lb; how many cwt?

4. If 441cwt. 13lb. of flour be contained in 241 barrels, how much in a barrel?

5. How many bushels of wheat in 135 bags, each containing 2 bu. 3 pks?
3×9×5=135.

6. If 371bu. 1pk. of wheat be divided equally into 135 bags, how much will each bag contain?

7. What will 35cwt. of tobacco cost, at 3s. 10½d. per lb?

8. At 759£ 10s. for 35cwt. of tobacco, what is that per lb?

9. If 14 men build 19 rods 9 feet of wall in one day, how many rods will they build in 7½ days?

10. If 14 men build 92 rods 12 feet of stone wall in 7½ days, how much is that per day?

¶ 39. 1. At 10s. per yard, what will 17849 yards of cloth cost?

Note. Operations in multiplication of pounds, shillings, pence, or of any compound numbers, may be facilitated by

taking *aliquot parts* of a *higher denomination*. Thus, in this last example, if the price had been 20s. i. e. 1£ per yard, it is clear, the price of the whole would have been equal to the whole number of yards in pounds, 17849; but the price is 10s. i. e. ½£ per yard, and so the price of the whole will be equal to ½ the number of yards, $17\frac{8}{2}49$ in pounds; 8924½£, or 8924£ 10s.

When one quantity is contained in another exactly 2, 3, 4, 5, &c. times, it is called an *aliquot* or *even* part of that quantity; thus 6d. is an aliquot part of a shilling, because 6d.×2=1 shilling; so 3d. is an aliquot part of a shilling; 3d.×4=1s. So 5s. is an aliquot part of a pound, for 5s. ×4=1£; and 3s. 4d. is and aliquot part of a pound, for 3s. 4d.×6=1£, &c.

From the illustration of the last example it appears, that, when the price per yard, pound, &c. is one of these aliquot parts of a shilling, or a pound, the cost may be found by dividing the *given number of yards, pounds, &c.* by that number which it takes of the price to make 1s. or 1£. If the price be 6d. we divide by 2; if 5s. we divide by 4; if 3s. 4d. by 6, &c. &c. This manner of calculating by aliquot parts, is called Practice.

2. What cost 34648 yards of cloth, at 10s. or ½£ per yard? —— at 5s.=¼£ per yard? —— at 4s.=⅕£ per yard? —— at 3s. 4d.=⅙£ per yard? —— at 2s.=1/10£ per yard?   *Ans.* to last, 3464£ 16s.

3. What cost 7430 pounds of sugar, at 6d.=⅛s. per lb? —— at 4d.=⅓s. per lb? —— at 3d.=¼s. per lb? —— at 2d.=⅙s. per lb? —— at 1½d.=⅛s. per lb?
                  Ans. to the last, 7430s.=928s. 9d.= 46£ 8s. 9d.

4. At 3£ 16s. per cwt, what will 2qrs.=½cwt. cost? —— what will 1qr.=¼cwt. cost? —— what will 16lb.= ⅛cwt. cost? —— what will 14lb.=⅛cwt. cost? —— what will 8lb.=1/14cwt. cost?   *Ans.* to the last, 5s. 5¼d.

5. What cost 340 yards of cloth, at 12s. 6d. per yard? 12s. 6d.=10s. (=½£) and 2s. 6d. (=⅛£); therefore,

½)⅛)340
_____
170£   = cost at 10s. per yard.
42£ 10s.= at 2s. 6d. per yard.
_____
Ans. 212£ 10s.= at 12s. 6d. per yard.

<center>Or,</center>

$$10s. = \tfrac{1}{2}\pounds)340$$

$$2s.\ 6d = \tfrac{1}{8}\ of\ 10s.)\overline{170\pounds} \qquad at\ 10s.\ per\ yard.$$
$$42\pounds\ 10s.\ at\ 2s.\ 6d.\ per\ yard.$$

<center>*Ans.* 212£ 10s. at 12s. 6d. per yard.</center>

SUPPLEMENT
TO COMPOUND NUMBERS.
QUESTIONS.

1. What distinction do you make between simple and compound numbers? (¶ 26.) 2. What is the rule for addition of compound numbers? 3. —— for subtraction of, &c.? 4. There are *three* conditions in the rule given for multiplication of compound numbers; what are they, and the methods of procedure under each? 5. The same questions in respect to the division of compound numbers? 6. When the multiplier or divisor is encumbered with a fraction, how do you proceed? 7. How is the distance of time from one date to another found? 8. How many degrees does the earth revolve from west to east in 1 hour? 9. In what time does it revolve 1°? Where is the time or hour of the day earlier—at the place most easterly or most westerly? 10. The difference in longitude between two places being known, how is the difference in time calculated? 11. How may operations, in the multiplication of compound numbers, be facilitated? 12. What are some of the aliquot parts of 1£? —— of 1s.? —— of 1cwt.? 13. What is this manner of operating usually called?

EXERCISES.

1. A gentleman is possessed of 1½ dozen of silver spoons, each weighing 3oz. 5pwt; 2 doz. of tea spoons, each weighing 15pwt. 14gr; 3 silver cans, each 9oz. 7pwt; 2 silver tankards, each 21oz. 15pwt; and 6 silver porringers, each 11oz. 18pwt; what is the weight of the whole?

<center>*Ans.* 18lb, 4oz. 3pwt.</center>

Note.   Let the pupil be required to reverse and prove the following examples:

2. An English guinea should weigh 5pwt. 6gr; a piece of gold weighs 3pwt. 17gr; how much is that short of the weight of a guinea?

3. What is the weight of 6 chests of tea, each weighing 3cwt. 2qrs. 9lb?

4. In 35 pieces of cloth, each measuring 27 yards, how many yards?

<center>I</center>

5. How much brandy in 9 casks, each containing 45gal. 3qts. 1pt.?

6. If 31cwt. 2qrs. 20lb. of sugar be distributed equally into 4 casks, how much will each contain?

7. At 4½d. per lb., what costs 1cwt. of rice? —— 2cwt.; —— 3cwt?

Note. The pupil will recollect, that 8, 7 and 2 are factors of 112, and may be used in place of that number.

8. If 800cwt. of cocoa cost 18£ 13s. 4d. what is that per cwt? what is it per lb?

9. What will 9¼cwt. of copper cost at 5s. 9d. per lb?

10. If 6½cwt. of chocolate cost 72£ 16s. what is that per lb?

11. What cost 456 bushels of potatoes, at 2s. 6d. per bushel?

Note. 2s. 6d. is ⅛ of 1£ (See ¶ 39.)

12. What cost 86 yards of broadcloth, at 15s. per yard? *Note.* Consult ¶ 39, ex. 5.

13. What cost 7846 pounds of tea, at 7s. 6d. per lb? —— at 14s. per lb? —— 13s. 4d?

14. At $94·25 per cwt. what will be the cost of 2qrs. of tea? —— of 3 qrs? —— of 14 lbs.? —— of 21 lbs? —— of 16 lbs? —— of 24 lbs?

Note. Consult ¶ 39, ex. 4 and 5.

15. What will be the cost of 2 pks. and 4qts. of wheat, at 8s. 6d. per bushel?

16. Supposing a meteor to appear so high in the heavens as to be visible at Montreal, 73° 20′, at the city of Washington, 77° 43′, and at the Sandwich Islands, 155° W. longitude, and that its appearance at the city of Washington be at 7 minutes past 9 o'clock in the evening; what will be the hour and minute of its appearance at Montreal and at the Sandwich Islands?

FRACTIONS.

¶ 40. We have seen, (¶ 17,) that numbers expressing *whole* things are called *integers*, or *whole* numbers; but that, in division, it is often necessary to *divide or break* a whole thing into *parts*, and that these parts are called *fractions*, or *broken* numbers.

It will be recollected, (¶ 14, ex. 11,) that when a thing or unit is divided into 3 parts, the parts or fractions are called *thirds*; when into four parts, *fourths*; when into six parts, *sixths*; that is, the fraction takes its *name* or *denomination* from the *number of parts*, into which the *unit* is divided. Thus, if the unit be divided into 16 parts, the parts are called *sixteenths*, and 5 of these parts would be 5 *sixteenths*, expressed thus, $\frac{5}{16}$. The number below the short line, (16,) as before taught, (¶ 17,) is called the *denominator*, because it gives the name or *denomination* to the parts; the number above the line is called the *numerator*, because it *numbers* the parts.

The *denominator* shows how many parts it takes to make a *unit* or *whole thing*; the numerator shows how many of these parts are expressed by the *fraction*.

1. If an orange be cut into 5 equal parts, by what fraction is 1 part expressed? —— 2 parts? —— 3 parts? —— 4 parts? —— 5 parts? how many parts make unity or a whole orange?

2. If a pie be cut into 8 equal pieces, and 2 of these pieces be given to Harry, what will be his fraction of the pie? if 5 pieces be given to John, what will be his fraction? what fraction or part of the pie will be left?

It is important to bear in mind, that fractions arise from *division*, (¶ 17,) and that the *numerator* may be considered a *dividend*, and the *denominator* a *divisor*, and the *value* of the fraction is the *quotient*; thus, $\frac{1}{2}$ is the quotient of 1 (the numerator) divided by 2, (the denominator;) $\frac{1}{4}$ is the quotient arising from 1 divided by 4, and $\frac{3}{4}$ is 3 times as much, that is, 3 divided by 4; thus, one fourth part of 3 is the same as 3 fourths of 1.

Hence, in all cases, a fraction is always expressed by the *sign of division*.

$\frac{3}{4}$ expresses the quotient, of which $\begin{cases} 3 \text{ is the } \textit{dividend, or numerator.} \\ 4 \text{ is the } \textit{divisor, or denominator.} \end{cases}$

3. If 4 oranges be equally divided among 6 boys, what part of an orange is each boy's share?

A sixth part of 1 orange is $\frac{1}{6}$, and a sixth part of 4 oranges is 4 such pieces, $= \frac{4}{6}$.   *Ans.* $\frac{4}{6}$ of an orange.

4. If 3 apples be equally divided among 5 boys, what part of an apple is each boy's share? if 4 apples, what? if 2 apples, what? if 5 apples, what?

5. What is the quotient of 1 divided by 3 ? — of 2 by 3 ?
— of 1 by 4 ? — of 2 by 4 ? — of 3 by 4 ? — of 5
by 7 ? — of 6 by 8 ? — of 4 by 5 ? — of 2 by 14 ?

6. What part of an orange is a third part of 2 oranges ?
— one *fourth* of 2 oranges ? — $\frac{1}{4}$ of 3 oranges ? —
$\frac{1}{5}$ of three oranges ? — $\frac{1}{5}$ of 4 ? — $\frac{1}{6}$ of 2 ? — $\frac{1}{7}$ of 5 ?
— $\frac{1}{7}$ of 3 ? — $\frac{1}{8}$ of 2 ?

A proper fraction. Since the denominator shows the num-
ber of parts necessary to make a whole thing, or 1, it is plain,
that, when the *numerator* is *less* than the denominator, the
fraction is less than a *unit*, or *whole thing;* it is then called
a *proper* fraction. Thus, $\frac{1}{4}$, $\frac{2}{3}$, &c. are proper fractions.

An improper fraction. When the numerator *equals* or *ex-
ceeds* the denominator, the fraction *equals* or *exceeds* unity,
or 1, and is then called an *improper* fraction. Thus, $\frac{5}{5}$, $\frac{3}{3}$,
$\frac{4}{3}$, $\frac{9}{6}$, are improper fractions.

A mixed number, as already shown, is one composed of a
whole number and a fraction. Thus, $14\frac{1}{2}$, $13\frac{4}{7}$, &c. are
mixed numbers.

7. A father bought 4 oranges, and cut each orange into
6 equal parts; he gave to Samuel 3 pieces, to James 5
pieces, to Mary 7 pieces, and to Nancy 9 pieces ; what was
each one's fraction ?

    Was James' fraction *proper*, or *improper* ?   Why ?
    Was Nancy's fraction proper, or improper ?   Why ?

To change an improper fraction to a whole or mixed number.

¶ 41. It is evident, that every improper fraction must
contain one or more whole ones, or integers.

    How many *whole* apples are there in 4 halves ($\frac{4}{2}$) of
an apple ? — in $\frac{6}{2}$? — in $\frac{8}{2}$? — in $\frac{10}{2}$? — in $\frac{30}{2}$?
— in $\frac{40}{2}$? — in $\frac{120}{2}$? in $\frac{984}{2}$?

    2. How many yards in $\frac{3}{3}$ of a yard ? — in $\frac{6}{3}$ of a yard !
— in $\frac{9}{3}$? — in $\frac{12}{3}$? — in $\frac{10}{3}$? — in $\frac{11}{3}$? — in $\frac{15}{3}$?
— in $\frac{17}{3}$? — in $\frac{20}{3}$? — in $\frac{48}{3}$?

    3. How many bushels in 8 pecks ? that is, in $\frac{8}{4}$ of a bush-
el ? — in $\frac{10}{4}$? — in $\frac{12}{4}$? — in $\frac{16}{4}$? — in $\frac{24}{4}$?
— in $\frac{100}{4}$? — in $\frac{31}{4}$?

    This finding how many integers, or whole things, are
contained in any improper fraction, is called *reducing an
improper fraction to a whole or mixed number.*

4. If I give 27 children ¼ of an orange each, how many oranges will it take? It will take 2⁷⁄₄; and it is evident,

OPERATION.   that dividing the numerator, 27, (= the
4)27   number of parts contained in the frac-
——   tion,) by the denominator, 4, (= the
Ans. 6¾ *oranges.* number of parts in 1 orange,) will give
               the number of *whole* oranges.

Hence, *To reduce an improper fraction to a whole or mixed number,*—RULE : Divide the numerator by the denominator; the quotient will be the whole or mixed number.

EXAMPLES FOR PRACTICE.

5. A man, spending ⅛ of a pound a day, in 83 days would spend ⁸⁰⁄₆ of a pound; how many pounds would that be?
Ans. 13⅜£.

6. In ¹⁴¹⁷ of an hour, how many whole hours?

The 60th part of an hour is a minute : therefore the question is evidently the same as if it had been, in 1417 minutes, how many hours?   *Ans.* 23¹⁷⁄₆₀ hours.

7. In ⁸⁷⁶³⁄₁₂ of a shilling, how many units or shillings?
Ans. 730¹⁄₁₂ shillings.

8. Reduce ¹⁴⁴⁷⁸ to a whole or mixed number.

9. Reduce ³⁸⁄₈, ⁷⁰⁶⁄₇₆, ⁸⁷⁵⁄₁₆₆, ⁴⁷⁸⁸⁄₁₆₆₆, ³⁴⁶⁵⁄₄₅₆, to whole or mixed numbers.

To reduce a whole or mixed number to an improper fraction.

⁴ ¶ 42. We have seen, that an improper fraction may be changed to a whole or mixed number; and it is evident, that, by reversing the operation, a whole or mixed number may be changed to the form of an improper fraction.

1. In 2 *whole* apples, how many *halves* of an apple? *Ans.* 4 halves; that is, ⁴⁄₂. In 3 apples, how many halves? in 4 apples? in 6 apples? in 10 apples? in 24? in 60? in 170? in 492?

2. Reduce 2 yards to *thirds.* *Ans.* ⁶⁄₃. Reduce 2⅔ yards to thirds. *Ans.* ⁸⁄₃. Reduce 3 yards to thirds —— 3⅓ yards. —— 3⅔ yards. —— 5 yards. —— 5⅔ yards. —— 6¾ yards.

3. Reduce 2 bushels to *fourths.* —— 2⅔bu. —— 6 bushels, —— 6¼ bushels. —— 7¼ bushels. —— 25¾ bushels.

4. In 16¹⁄₁₂ pounds, how many ₁⁄₁₂ of a pound?

¹²⁄₁₂ make 1 pound : if, therefore, we multiply 16 by 12, that is, multiply the *whole number* by the *denominator,* the

I 2

product will be the number of 12ths in 16£ : 16×12=192, and this, increased by the numerator of the fraction, (5,) evidently gives the whole number of 12ths; that is, $\frac{197}{12}$ of a pound, *Ans.*

OPERATION.

16$\frac{5}{12}$ pounds.
12

192 = 12ths in 16 pounds, or the *whole* number.
　5 = 12ths contained in the *fraction.*

197 = $\frac{197}{12}$, the *answer.*

Hence, *To reduce a mixed number to an improper fraction,—* RULE : Multiply the whole number by the denominator of the fraction, to the product add the numerator, and write the result over the denominator.

EXAMPLES FOR PRACTICE.

5. What is the improper fraction equivalent to 23$\frac{7}{8}$ hours ?　　　　　　　　　　　　*Ans.* $\frac{197}{8}$ of an hour.

6. Reduce 730$\frac{3}{12}$ shillings to 12ths.

As $\frac{1}{12}$ of a shilling is equal to 1 penny, the question is evidently the same as, in 730s. 3d., how many pence ?

　　　　Ans. $\frac{8763}{12}$ of a shilling ; that is 8763 pence.

7. Reduce 1$\frac{18}{28}$, 17$\frac{28}{48}$, 8$\frac{75}{100}$, 4$\frac{516}{1000}$, and 7$\frac{315}{450}$ to improper fractions.

8. In 156$\frac{17}{24}$ days, how many 24ths of a day ?

　　　　　　Ans. $\frac{3761}{24}$ = 3761 hours.

9. In 342$\frac{3}{4}$ gallons, how many 4ths of a gallon ?

　　　　Ans. $\frac{1371}{4}$ of a gallon = 1371 quarts.

To reduce a fraction to its lowest or most simple terms.

¶ 43. The numerator and the denominator, taken together, are called the *terms of the fraction.*

If $\frac{1}{2}$ of an apple be divided into 2 equal parts, it becomes $\frac{2}{4}$. The effect on the fraction is evidently the same as if we had multiplied both of its terms by 2. In either case, *the parts are made 2 times as* MANY *as they were before; but they are only* HALF AS LARGE ; for it will take 2 times as many *fourths* to make a whole one as it will take *halves;* and hence it is that $\frac{2}{4}$ is the same in value or quantity as $\frac{1}{2}$.

$\frac{2}{4}$ is 2 parts ; and if each of these parts be again divided into 2 equal parts, that is, if both terms of the fraction be

multiplied by 2, it becomes $\frac{4}{8}$. Hence, $\frac{1}{2} = \frac{2}{4} = \frac{4}{8}$, and the reverse of this is evidently true, that $\frac{4}{8} = \frac{2}{4} = \frac{1}{2}$.

It follows therefore, *by multiplying or dividing both terms of the fraction by the same number, we change its terms without altering its value.*

Thus, if we reverse the above operation, and divide both terms of the fraction $\frac{4}{8}$ by 2, we obtain its equal, $\frac{2}{4}$; dividing again by 2, we obtain $\frac{1}{2}$, which is the *most simple* form of the fraction, because the terms are the *least* possible by which the fraction can be expressed.

The process of changing $\frac{4}{8}$ into its equal $\frac{1}{2}$, is called *reducing the fraction to its lowest terms*. It consists in *dividing both terms of the fraction by any number which will divide them both without a remainder, and the quotient thence arising in the same manner, and so on, till it appears that no number greater than 1 will again divide them.*

A number, which will divide two or more numbers without a remainder, is called a *common divisor*, or *common measure* of those numbers. The greatest number that will do this is called the *greatest common divisor*.

1. What part of an acre are 128 rods?

One rod is $\frac{1}{160}$ of an acre, and 128 rods are $\frac{128}{160}$ of an acre. Let us reduce this fraction to its *lowest terms*. We find, by trial, that 4 will exactly measure both 128 and 160, and, dividing, we change the fraction to its equal $\frac{32}{40}$. Again, we find that 8 is a divisor common to both terms, and, dividing, we reduce the fraction to its equal $\frac{4}{5}$, which is now in its lowest terms, for no greater number than 1 will again measure them. The operation may be presented thus :

$$4)\overset{8)}{\frac{128}{160}} = \frac{32}{40} = \frac{4}{5} \text{ of an acre, } answer.$$

2. Reduce $\frac{128}{160}$, $\frac{96}{257}$, $\frac{148}{168}$, and $\frac{1111}{1444}$ to their lowest terms.

Ans. $\frac{1}{4}$, $\frac{1}{4}$, $\frac{1}{7}$, and $\frac{3}{4}$.

Note. If any number ends with a cipher, it is evidently divisible by 10. If the two right hand figures are divisible by 4, the whole number is also. If it ends with an even number, it is divisible by 2; if with a 5 or 0, it is divisible by 5.

3. Reduce $\frac{128}{160}$, $\frac{44}{400}$, $\frac{149}{168}$, and $\frac{21}{35}$ to their lowest terms.

¶ 44. Any fraction may evidently be reduced to its lowest terms by a single division, if we use the *greatest* common divisor of the two terms. The greatest common *measure* of any two numbers may be found by a *sort of trial* easily made. Let the numbers be the two terms of the fraction $\frac{128}{160}$. The common divisor cannot exceed the *less number*, for it must measure it. We will try, therefore, if the *less* number, 128, which measures itself, will also divide or measure 160.

128)160(1   128 in 160 goes 1 time, and 32 *re-*
128   *main;* 128, therefore, is not a divisor of
     160. We will now try whether this *re-*
32)128(4   *mainder* be not the divisor sought; for if
128   32 be a divisor of 128, the former divi-

sor, it must also be a divisor of 160, which consists of 128 + 32. 32 in 128 goes 4 times, *without any remainder.* Consequently, 32 *is* a divisor of 128 and 160. And it is evidently the *greatest* common divisor of these numbers; for it must be contained at least *once more* in 160 than in 128, and no number greater than their difference, that is, greater than 32, can do it.

Hence, *the rule for finding the greatest common divisor of two numbers:*—Divide the greater number by the less, and that divisor by the remainder, and so on, always dividing the last divisor by the last remainder, till nothing remain. The last *divisor* will be the greatest common divisor required.

Note. It is evident, that, when we would find the greatest common divisor of *more* than *two* numbers, we may first find the greatest common divisor of *two* numbers, and then of *that* common divisor and one of the *other* numbers, and so on to the last number. Then will the greatest common divisor *last* found be the answer.

4. Find the greatest common divisor of the terms of the fraction $\frac{21}{35}$, and, by it, reduce the fraction to its *lowest* terms.

     OPERATION.
     21)35(1
       21

      14)21(1
       14

Greatest divis.   7)14(2.   Then, $7)\frac{21}{35} = \frac{3}{5}$ *Ans.*
         14

5. Reduce $\frac{99}{541}$ to its lowest terms.   *Ans.* $\frac{1}{7}$.

Note. Let these examples be wrought by both methods; by several divisors, and also by finding the greatest common divisor.

6. Reduce $\frac{984}{1152}$ to its lowest terms.   *Ans.* $\frac{1}{2}$.
7. Reduce $\frac{144}{288}$ to its lowest terms.   *Ans.* $\frac{7}{8}$.
8. Reduce $\frac{468}{1584}$ to its lowest terms.   *Ans.* $\frac{117}{396}$.
9. Reduce $\frac{1424}{2848}$ to its lowest terms.   *Ans.* $\frac{1}{2}$.

To divide a fraction by a whole number.

¶ 45. 1. If 2 yards of cloth cost $\frac{2}{3}$ of a pound, what does 1 yard cost? how much is $\frac{2}{3}$ divided by 2?

2. If a cow consume $\frac{3}{4}$ of a bushel of meal in 3 days, how much is that per day? $\frac{3}{4} \div 3 =$ how much?

3. If a boy divide $\frac{4}{5}$ of an orange among 2 boys, how much will he give each one? $\frac{4}{5} \div 2 =$ how much?

4. A boy bought 5 cakes for $\frac{10}{12}$ of a shilling; what did 1 cake cost? $\frac{10}{12} \div 5 =$ how much?

5. If 2 bushels of apples cost $\frac{2}{9}$ of a pound, what is that per bushel?

1 bushel is the half of 2 bushels; the half of $\frac{2}{9}$ is $\frac{1}{9}$.
          Ans. $\frac{1}{9}$. pound.

6. If 3 horses consume $\frac{12}{13}$ of a ton of hay in a month, what will 1 horse consume in the same time?

$\frac{12}{13}$ are 12 parts; if 3 horses consume 12 such parts in a month, as many times as 3 are contained in 12, so many parts 1 horse will consume.   *Ans.* $\frac{4}{13}$ of a ton.

7. If $\frac{25}{26}$ of a barrel of flour be divided equally among 5 families, how much will each family receive?

$\frac{25}{26}$ is 25 parts; 5 into 25 goes 5 times. *Ans.* $\frac{5}{26}$ of a barrel.

The process in the foregoing examples is evidently dividing a fraction by a whole number; and consists, as may be seen, in dividing the *numerator*, (when it can be done without a remainder,) and under the quotient writing the *denominator*. But it not unfrequently happens, that the numerator will not contain the whole number without a remainder.

8. A man divided $\frac{1}{2}$ of a pound equally among 2 persons; what part of a pound did he give to each?

$\frac{1}{2}$ of a pound divided into 2 equal parts will be 4ths.
          Ans. He gave $\frac{1}{4}$ of a pound to each.

9. A mother divided $\frac{1}{2}$ a pie among 4 children; what part of the pie did she give to each? $\frac{1}{2} \div 4 =$ how much?

10. A boy divided $\frac{1}{3}$ of an orange equally among 3 of his companions; what was each one's share? $\frac{1}{3} \div 3 =$ how much?

11. A man divided $\frac{3}{4}$ of an apple equally between 2 children; what part did he give to each? $\frac{3}{4}$ divided by 2 = what part of a whole one?

$\frac{3}{4}$ is 3 parts: if each of these parts be divided into 2 equal parts, they will make 6 parts. He may now give 3 parts to one, and 3 to the other: but 4ths divided into 2 equal parts, become 8ths. The parts are now *twice so many*, but they are only *half so large*; consequently, $\frac{3}{8}$ is only half so much as $\frac{3}{4}$. *Ans.* $\frac{3}{8}$ of an apple.

In these last examples, the fraction has been divided by *multiplying the denominator*, without changing the numerator. The reason is obvious; for, by multiplying the denominator by any number, the parts are made so many times *smaller*, since it will take so many more of them to make a whole one; and if no more of these *smaller* parts be taken than were before taken of the *larger*, that is, if the numerator be not changed, the value of the fraction is evidently made so many times less.

¶ 46. Hence, we have TWO *ways to divide a fraction by a whole number*:

I. *Divide the numerator* by the whole number, (if it will contain it without a remainder,) and under the quotient write the denominator. Otherwise,

II. *Multiply the denominator* by the whole number, and over the product write the numerator.

EXAMPLES FOR PRACTICE.

1. If 7 pounds of tobacco cost $\frac{2}{5}$ of a pound, what is that per pound? $\frac{2}{5} \div 7 =$ how much? *Ans.* $\frac{2}{35}$ of a pound.

2. If $\frac{18}{24}$ of an acre produce 24 bushels, what part of an acre will produce 1 bushel? $\frac{18}{24} \div 24 =$ how much?

3. If 12 yards of silk cost $\frac{10}{12}$ of a pound, what is that a yard; $\frac{10}{12} \div 12 =$ how much?

4. Divide $\frac{3}{5}$ by 16.

Note. When the divisor is a composite number, the intelligent pupil will perceive, that he can first divide by *one* component part, and the quotient thence arising by the *oth-*

er; thus he may frequently shorten the operation. In the last example, $16 = 8 \times 2$, and $\frac{8}{8} \div 8 = \frac{1}{8}$, and $\frac{1}{8} \div 2 = \frac{1}{16}$.

Ans. $\frac{1}{16}$.

5. Divide $\frac{6}{10}$ by 12.   Divide $\frac{1}{10}$ by 21.   Divide $\frac{16}{18}$ by 24.

6. If 6 bushels of wheat cost £1$\frac{2}{3}$ what is it per bushel?

Note. The mixed number may evidently be reduced to an improper fraction, and divided as before.

Ans. $\frac{14}{18} = \frac{7}{24}$ of a pound, expressing the fraction in its *lowest* terms. (¶ 43.)

7. Divide £4$\frac{4}{5}$ by 9.   *Quot.* $\frac{7}{15}$ of a pound.
8. Divide 12$\frac{2}{3}$ by 5.   *Quot.* $\frac{18}{15} = 2\frac{1}{5}$.
9. Divide 14$\frac{3}{4}$ by 8.   *Quot.* 1$\frac{27}{32}$.
10. Divide 184$\frac{1}{2}$ by 7.   *Ans.* 26$\frac{5}{14}$.

Note. When the mixed number is *large*, it will be most convenient, first, to divide the *whole* number, and then reduce the remainder to an improper fraction; and, after dividing, annex the quotient of the fraction to the quotient of the whole number; thus, in the last example, dividing 184$\frac{1}{2}$ by 7, as in whole numbers, we obtain 26 integers, with 2$\frac{1}{2}$ = $\frac{5}{2}$ remainder, which, divided by 7, gives $\frac{5}{14}$ and 26 + $\frac{5}{14}$ = 26$\frac{5}{14}$, *Ans.*

11. Divide 2786$\frac{1}{4}$ by 6.   *Ans.* 464$\frac{3}{8}$.

12. How many times is 24 contained in 7646$\frac{11}{24}$?

Ans. 318$\frac{347}{576}$.

13. How many times is 3 contained in 462$\frac{1}{3}$?

Ans. 154$\frac{1}{9}$?

To multiply a fraction by a whole number.

¶ 47. 1. If 1 yard of cloth cost $\frac{1}{5}$ of a pound, what will 2 yards cost? $\frac{1}{5} \times 2 =$ how much?

2. If a cow consume $\frac{1}{4}$ of a bushel of meal in 1 day, how much will she consume in 3 days? $\frac{1}{4} \times 3 =$ how much?

3. A boy bought 5 cakes, at $\frac{2}{7}$ of a shilling each; what did he give for the whole? $\frac{2}{7} \times 5 =$ how much?

4. How much is 2 times $\frac{1}{4}$? ——— 3 times $\frac{1}{5}$? ——— 2 times $\frac{2}{7}$?

5. Multiply $\frac{2}{7}$ by 3. —— $\frac{1}{8}$ by 2. —— $\frac{1}{6}$ by 7.

6. If a man spend $\frac{3}{8}$ of a shilling per day, how much will he spend in 7 days?

$\frac{3}{8}$ is 3 parts. If he spend 3 such parts in 1 day, he will evidently spend 7 times 3, that is, $\frac{21}{8} = 2\frac{5}{8}$ in 7 days.

Hence, we perceive, a fraction *is multiplied by multiplying the numerator, without changing the denominator.*

But it has been made evident, (¶ 46,) that *multiplying the denominator* produces the same effect on the *value* of the fraction, as *dividing the numerator*: hence, also, *dividing the denominator* will produce the same effect on the value of the fraction, as *multiplying the numerator.* In all cases, therefore, where *one of the terms* of the fraction is to be *multiplied* the same result will be effected by *dividing the other ;* and where *one term is to be divided*, the same result may be effected by *multiplying the other.*

This principle, borne distinctly in mind, will frequently enable the pupil to shorten the operations of fractions. Thus, in the following example :

At $\frac{2}{66}$ of a pound, for 1 pound of sugar, what will 11 pounds cost ?

Multiplying the numerator by 11, we obtain for the product $\frac{22}{66} = \frac{1}{3}$ of a pound for the answer.

¶ 48. But by applying the above principle, and *dividing* the *denominator*, instead of *multiplying* the *numerator* we at once come to an answer, $\frac{2}{6}$, in much lower terms. Hence, *there are* TWO *ways to multiply a fraction by a whole number*:

1. *Divide the denominator* by the whole number, (when it can be done without a remainder,) and over the quotient write the numerator.—Otherwise,

II. *Multiply the numerator* by the whole number, and under the product write the denominator. If then it be an improper fraction, it may be reduced to a whole or mixed number.

EXAMPLES FOR PRACTICE.

1. If one man consume $\frac{1}{36}$ of a barrel of flour in a month, how much will 18 men consume in the same time ? —— 6 men ? —— 9 men ? *Ans. to the last.* $1\frac{1}{4}$ barrels.

2. What is the product of $\frac{71}{120}$ multiplied by 40 ? $\frac{71}{120} \times 40 =$ how much ? *Ans.* $23\frac{2}{3}$.

3. Multiply $\frac{12}{144}$ by 10. —— by 18. —— by 21. —— by 36. —— by 48. —— by 60.

Note. When the multiplier is a composite number, the pupil will recollect (¶ 11,) that he may multiply first by one component part, and that product by the other. Thus,

in the last example, the multiplier 60 is equal to 12×5; therefore, $\frac{11}{12} \times 12 = \frac{11}{1}$, and $\frac{11}{1} \times 5 = \frac{55}{1} = \frac{5}{1}$, Ans.

4. Multiply $5\frac{4}{5}$ by 7.   Ans. $40\frac{1}{5}$.

Note. It is evident, that the mixed number may be reduced to an improper fraction, and multiplied, as in the preceding examples; but the operation will usually be shorter, to multiply the fraction and whole number *separately*, and add the results together. Thus, in the last example, 7 times 5 are 35; and 7 times $\frac{3}{4}$ are $\frac{21}{4} = 5\frac{1}{4}$, which, added to 35, make $40\frac{1}{4}$, Ans.

Or, we may multiply the fraction first, and, writing down the fraction, reserve the integers, to be carried to the product of the whole number.

5. What will $9\frac{1}{8}$ tons of hay come to at 3.5 per ton?
          Ans. 28£. 19s.

6. If a man travel $2\frac{6}{10}$ miles in 1 hour, how far will he travel in 5 hours? —— in 8 hours? —— in 12 hours? —— in 3 days, supposing he travel 12 hours each day?
          Ans. *to the last*. $77\frac{2}{3}$ miles.

Note. The fraction is here reduced to its lowest terms; the same will be done in all the following examples.

To multiply a whole number by a fraction.

¶ 49. 1. If 36 pounds be paid for a piece of cloth, what costs $\frac{3}{4}$ of it? $36 \times \frac{3}{4} =$ how much?

$\frac{3}{4}$ of the quantity will cost $\frac{3}{4}$ of the price; $\frac{3}{4}$ a time 36 pounds, that is $\frac{3}{4}$ of 36 pounds, implies that 36 be first divided into 4 equal parts, and then that 1 of these parts be taken 3 times; 4 into 36 goes 9 times, and 3 times 9 is 27.
          Ans. 27 pounds.

From the above example it plainly appears that *the object in multiplying by a fraction, whatever may be the multiplicand, is to take of the multiplicand a part, denoted by the multiplying fraction*; and that this operation is composed of *two* others, viz. a *division* by the denominator of the multiplying fraction, and a *multiplication* of the quotient by the numerator. It is a matter of indifference, as it respects the *result*, which of these operations precedes the other, for $36 \times 3 \div 4 = 27$, the same as $36 \div 4 \times 3 = 27$.

Hence,—*To multiply by a fraction, whether the multiplicand be a whole number or a fraction,*—RULE.

Divide the multiplicand by the denominator of the multi-

K

plying fraction, and multiply the quotient by the numerator ; or, (which will often be found more convenient in practice,) first multiply by the numerator, and divide the product by the denominator.

Multiplication, therefore, when appplied to fractions, does not always imply augmentation or increase, as in whole numbers ; for, when the mutliplier is less than *unity*, it will always require the product to be less than the multiplicand, to which it would be only equal if the multiplier were 1.

We have seen, (¶ 10,) that, when two numbers are multiplied together, either of them may be made the multiplier, without effecting the result. In the last example, therefore, instead of multiplying 16 by $\frac{3}{4}$, we may multiply $\frac{3}{4}$ by 16, (¶ 47,) and the result will be the same.

EXAMPLES FOR PRACTICE.

2. What will 40 barrels of meal come to at $\frac{3}{4}$ of a pound per barrel ? $40 \times \frac{3}{4}$ = how much ?

3. What will 24 yards of cloth cost at $\frac{2}{3}$ of a pound per yaid ? $24 \times \frac{2}{3}$ = how much ?

4. How much is $\frac{1}{2}$ of 90 ? —— $\frac{2}{3}$ of 369 ? —— $\frac{7}{10}$ of 45 ?

5. Multiply 45 by $\frac{7}{10}$. Multiply 20 by $\frac{1}{2}$.

To multiply one fraction by another.

¶ 50. 1. A man owning $\frac{4}{5}$ of a farm, sold $\frac{2}{3}$ of his share ; what part of the whole farm did he sell ? $\frac{2}{3}$ of $\frac{4}{5}$ is how much ?

We have just seen, (¶ 49,) that to multiply by a fraction, is to *divide the multiplicand* by the *denominator*, and to *multiply* the *quotient* by the numerator. $\frac{4}{5}$ divided by 3, the denominator of the multiplying fraction, (¶ 46,) is $\frac{4}{15}$, which, multiplied by 2, the numerator, (¶ 48,) is $\frac{8}{15}$, *Ans.*

The process, if carefully considered, will be found to consist in *multiplying together the two numerators for a new numerator, and the two denominators for a new denominator.*

EXAMPLES FOR PRACTICE.

2. A man, having $\frac{3}{4}$ of a pound, gave $\frac{1}{10}$ of it for a dinner what did the dinner cost him ?   *Ans.* $\frac{3}{40}$ pound.

3. Multiply $\frac{7}{8}$ by $\frac{4}{5}$. Multiply $\frac{9}{10}$ by $\frac{3}{4}$.   *Product,* $\frac{9}{35}$.

4. How much is $\frac{4}{5}$ of $\frac{2}{3}$ of $\frac{7}{8}$ of $\frac{3}{4}$?

Note. Fractions like the above, connected by the word

of, are sometimes called *compound fractions*. The word *or implies their continual multiplication into each other.*

$$Ans. \tfrac{168}{168} = \tfrac{7}{20}.$$

When there are several fractions to be multiplied continually together, as the *several numerators* are *factors* of the new numerator, and the *several denominators* are *factors* of the new denominator, the operation may be shortened *by dropping those factors which are the same in both terms*, on the principle explained in ¶ 43. Thus, in the last example, $\tfrac{4}{5}$, $\tfrac{3}{4}$, $\tfrac{7}{8}$, $\tfrac{3}{7}$, we find a 4 and a 3 both among the numerators and among the denominators; therefore we drop them multiplying together only the remaining numerators, $2 \times 7 = 14$, for a new numerator, and the remaining denominators, $5 \times 8 = 40$, for a new denominator, making $\tfrac{14}{40} = \tfrac{7}{20}$, Ans. as before.

5. $\tfrac{4}{4}$ of $\tfrac{4}{5}$ of $\tfrac{9}{7}$ of $\tfrac{5}{6}$ of $\tfrac{8}{10}$ of $\tfrac{7}{7}$ of $\tfrac{6}{8}$ = how much? Ans. $\tfrac{2}{10}$.

6. What is the continual product of 7, $\tfrac{1}{3}$, $\tfrac{4}{7}$ of $\tfrac{3}{4}$ and $3\tfrac{1}{4}$?

Note. The integer 7 may be reduced to the form of an improper fraction, by writing a unit under it for a denominator, thus, $\tfrac{7}{1}$. Ans. $2\tfrac{11}{12}$.

7. At $\tfrac{9}{25}$ of a pound a yard, what will $\tfrac{7}{6}$ of a yard of cloth cost?

8. At $1\tfrac{3}{8}$ pounds per barrel for flour, what will $\tfrac{7}{16}$ of a barrel cost?

$1\tfrac{3}{8} = \tfrac{11}{8}$ then $\tfrac{11}{8} \times \tfrac{7}{16} = \tfrac{77}{128} \pounds$. Ans.

9. At $\tfrac{3}{5}$ of a pound, per yard, what cost $7\tfrac{1}{2}$ yards?

Ans. $6\tfrac{11}{14}\pounds$.

10. At $\$2\tfrac{1}{4}$ per yard, what cost $6\tfrac{5}{8}$ yards? Ans. $\$14\tfrac{29}{32}$.

11. What is the continued product of 3, $\tfrac{2}{7}$, $\tfrac{5}{8}$ of $\tfrac{3}{4}$, $2\tfrac{1}{4}$, and $\tfrac{11}{12}$ of $\tfrac{9}{5}$ of $\tfrac{4}{5}$? Ans. $\tfrac{297}{315}$.

¶ 51. The RULE for the multiplication of fractions may now be presented at one view:

1. *To multiply a fraction by a whole number*, or a *whole number by a fraction*,—Divide the denominator by the whole number, when it can be done without a remainder; otherwise, multiply the numerator by it, and under the product write the denominator, which may then be reduced to a whole or mixed number.

II. *To multiply a mixed number by a whole number*,—Multiply the fraction and integers, separately, and add their products together.

III. *To multiply one fraction by another*,—Multiply togeth-

er the *numerators* for a new numerator, and the *denominators* for a new denominator.

Note. If either or both are *mixed numbers*, they may first be reduced to improper fractions.

EXAMPLES FOR PRACTICE.

1. At $\frac{1}{4}\pounds$ per yard, what cost 4 yards of cloth ? —— 5 yds. ? —— 6 yds. ? —— 8 yds. ? —— 20 yds. ?
                                    Ans. to the last, 15$\pounds$.

2. Multiply 148 by $\frac{1}{2}$. —— by $\frac{1}{7}$. —— by $\frac{3}{10}$. ——by $\frac{3}{10}$.
                        Last product, $44\frac{4}{10}$.

3. If $2\frac{9}{10}$ tons of hay keep 1 horse through the winter, how much will it take to keep 3 horses the same time ?—— 7 horses ? —— 13 horses ?   Ans. to the last, $37\frac{7}{10}$ tons.

4. What will $8\frac{7}{17}$ barrels of cider come to, at 7 shillings per barrel ?

5. At $14\frac{2}{5}\pounds$ per cwt. what will be the cost of 147 cwt.?

6. A owned $\frac{2}{3}$ of a note; B owned $\frac{6}{15}$ of the same; the note amounted to 1000$\pounds$; what was each one's share of the money ?

7. Multiply $\frac{1}{2}$ of $\frac{2}{3}$ by $\frac{1}{2}$ of $\frac{2}{3}$.   *Product.* $\frac{1}{9}$.
8. Multiply $7\frac{1}{2}$ by $2\frac{1}{15}$.   *Product.* $15\frac{1}{2}$.
9. Multiply $\frac{7}{8}$ by $2\frac{2}{7}$.   *Product.* $2\frac{1}{4}$.
10. Multiply $\frac{2}{3}$ of 6 by $\frac{3}{4}$.   *Product,* 1.
11. Multiply $\frac{2}{4}$ of 2 by $\frac{1}{2}$ of 4.   *Product,* 3.
12. Multiply continually together $\frac{1}{2}$ of 8, $\frac{2}{3}$ of 7, $\frac{3}{4}$ of 9, and $\frac{1}{4}$ of 10.   *Product,* 20.
13. Multiply 1000000 by $\frac{5}{9}$.   *Product,* $555555\frac{5}{9}$.

To divide a whole number by a fraction.

¶ 52. We have already shown, (¶ 46,) how to divide a fraction by a whole number; we now proceed to show how to divide a whole number by a fraction.

1. A man divided 9$\pounds$ among some poor people, giving them $\frac{3}{4}$ of a pound each; how many were the persons who received the money ? $9 \div \frac{3}{4} =$ how many ?

1 pound is $\frac{4}{4}$, and 9 pounds is 9 times as many, that is, $\frac{36}{4}$; then $\frac{3}{4}$ is contained in $\frac{36}{4}$ as many times as 3 is contained in 36.   *Ans.* 12 persons,

That is,—*Multiply the dividend by the denominator of the dividing fraction,* (thereby reducing the dividend to parts of the same magnitude as the divisor,) *and divide the product by the numerator.*

the *denomina-*

they may first

cloth ? —— 5
. ?
the last, 15£.
. ——by $\frac{3}{10}$.
roduct, 44$\frac{4}{10}$.
h the winter
ne time ?——
st, 37$\frac{7}{10}$ tons.
at 7 shillings

of 147 cwt. ?
he same; the
's share of the

Product. $\frac{1}{4}$.
Product. 15$\frac{1}{4}$.
Product. 2$\frac{1}{4}$.
Product, 1.
Product, 3.
of 7, $\frac{8}{9}$ of 9,
Product, 20.
ct, 555555$\frac{5}{9}$.
.

w to divide a
to show how

ople, giving
persons who

ny, that is,
as 3 is con-
12 persons,
nator of the
end to parts
ide the pro-

2. How many times is $\frac{5}{8}$ contained in 8 ? 8$\div\frac{5}{8}$= how many ?

OPERATION.

> 8 Dividend.
> 5 Denominator.

Numerator, 3)40

Quotient, 13$\frac{1}{3}$ times, the answer.

To multiply by a fraction, we have seen, (¶ 49,) implies two operations—*a division and a multiplication;* so, also, to divide by a fraction implies two operations—*a multiplication and a division.*

¶ **53.** Division is the reverse of multiplication.

To multiply by a fraction, whether the multiplicand be a whole number or a fraction, as has already been shown, (¶ 49,) we *divide* by the denominator of the multiplying fraction, and *multiply the quotient* by the numerator. | *To divide* by a fraction, whether the dividend be a whole number or a fraction, we *multiply* by the denominator of the dividing fraction, and *divide the product* by the numerator.

Note. In either case, it is matter of indifference, as it respects the result, which of these operations precedes the other; but in *practice* it will frequently be more convenient, that the multiplication precede the division.

12 multiplied by $\frac{3}{4}$, the product is 9. | 12 divided by $\frac{3}{4}$, the quotient is 16.

In multiplication, the multiplier being *less* than unity, or 1, will require the product to be *less* than the multiplicand, (¶ 49,) to which it is only equal when the multiplier is 1, and greater when the multiplier is *more* than 1. | In division, the divisor being *less* than unity, or 1, will be contained *a greater number of times;* consequently will require the quotient to be *greater* than the dividend, to which it will be equal when the divisor is 1, and *less* when the divisor is *more* than 1.

EXAMPLES FOR PRACTICE.

1. How many times is $\frac{1}{2}$ contained in 7 ?   7$\div\frac{1}{2}$= how many ?

K 2

2. How many times can I draw ¼ of a gallon of wine out of a cask containing 26 gallons?

3. Divide 3 by ¾. —— 6 by ⅜. —— 10 by ⅞.

4. If a man drink $\frac{7}{10}$ of a quart of rum a day, how long will 3 gallons last him?

5. If 2¾ bushels of oats sow an acre, how many acres will 22 bushels sow? 22 ÷ 2¾ = how many times?

Note. Reduce the mixed number to an improper fraction, 2¾ = $\frac{11}{4}$.   *Ans.* 8 acres.

6. At 1⅖£ a yard, how many yards of cloth may be bought for 37£?   *Ans.* 26¾ yards.

7. How many times $\frac{96}{103}$ contained in 84?

                                        Ans. 90⅛ times.

8. How many times is $\frac{96}{5}$ contained in 6?

                                        Ans. ⅝ of 1 time.

9. How many times is 8⅜ contained in 53?

                                        Ans. 6+¼ times.

10. At ⅞ of a pound for building 1 rod of stone wall, how many rods may be built for 87£? 87 ÷ ⅞ = how many times?

To divide one fraction by another.

¶ 54. 1. At ⅔ of a pound per barrel, how much rye may be bought for ⅗ of a pound? ⅔ is contained in ⅗ how many times?

Had the rye been 2 *whole* pounds per barrel, instead of ⅔ of a pound, it is evident, that ⅗ of a pound must have been divided by 2, and the quotient would have been $\frac{3}{10}$; but the divisor is 3ds, and 3ds will be contained 3 times where a like number of whole ones are contained 1 time; consequently the quotient $\frac{3}{10}$ is 3 times too *small*, and must therefore, in order to give the true answer, be multiplied by 3, that is, by the denominator of the divisor; 3 times $\frac{3}{10}$ = $\frac{9}{10}$ barrel, *answer.*

The process is that already described, ¶ 52 and ¶ 53. If carefully considered, it will be perceived, that the *numerator* of the divisor is multiplied into the denominator of the dividend, and the *denominator* of the divisor into the *numerator* of the dividend; wherefore, in practice, it will be more convenient to *invert the divisor;* thus, ⅔ inverted becomes $\frac{3}{2}$; then *multiply together the two upper terms for a numerator, and the two lower terms for a denominator,* as in the multi-

plication of one fraction by another. Thus, in the above example, $\dfrac{3 \times 3}{2 \times 5} = \dfrac{9}{10}$, as before.

EXAMPLES FOR PRACTICE.

2. At $\frac{1}{4}$ of a pound per bushel for wheat, how many bushels may be bought for $\frac{7}{8}$ of a pound ? How many times is $\frac{1}{4}$ contained in $\frac{7}{8}$?   *Ans.* 3½ bushels.

3. If $\frac{7}{8}$ of a yard of cloth cost $\frac{3}{5}$ of a pound, what is that per yard ? It will be recollected, (¶ 24,) that when the *cost* of any quantity is given to find the *price* of a unit, we *divide* the *cost* by the *quantity.* Thus, $\frac{3}{5}$ (the cost) divided by $\frac{7}{8}$ (the quantity) will give the price of 1 yard.

    Ans. $\frac{24}{35}$ of a pound per yard.

PROOF. If the work be right, (¶ 16, " Proof,") the product of the quotient into the divisor will be equal to the dividend ; thus, $\frac{24}{35} \times \frac{7}{8} = \frac{3}{5}$. This, it will be perceived, is multiplying the price of one yard ($\frac{24}{35}$) by the quantity ($\frac{7}{8}$) to find the cost ($\frac{3}{5}$;) and is, in fact, reversing the question, thus, if the price of 1 yard be $\frac{24}{35}$ of a pound, what will $\frac{7}{8}$ of a yard cost ?   *Ans.* $\frac{3}{5}$ of a pound.

Note. Let the pupil be required to reverse and prove the succeeding examples in the same manner.

4. How many bushels of wheat, at $\frac{3}{16}$ of a pound per bushel, may be bought for $\frac{7}{8}$ of a pound ? *Ans.* 4$\frac{2}{3}$ bushels.

5. If 4$\frac{2}{3}$ pounds of butter serve a family 1 week, how many weeks will 36$\frac{1}{7}$ pounds serve them ?

The mixed numbers, it will be recollected, may be reduced to improper fractions.   *Ans.* 8$\frac{3}{187}$ weeks.

6. Divide $\frac{1}{2}$ by $\frac{1}{2}$. *Quot.* 1   Divide $\frac{1}{2}$ by $\frac{1}{4}$.   *Quot.* 2.
7. Divide $\frac{3}{4}$ by $\frac{1}{4}$. *Quot.* 3   Divide $\frac{7}{8}$ by $\frac{9}{16}$. *Quot.* $\frac{14}{9}$.
8. Divide 2$\frac{1}{4}$ by 1$\frac{1}{2}$.   Divide 10$\frac{3}{4}$ by 2$\frac{1}{4}$.
              Quot. 1$\frac{1}{2}$.   *Quot.* 4$\frac{14}{9}$.

9. How many times $\frac{1}{10}$ contained in $\frac{2}{5}$? *Ans.* 4 times.
10. How many times is $\frac{3}{8}$ contained in 4$\frac{1}{7}$?

           Ans. 11$\frac{2}{3}$ times.

11. Divide $\frac{3}{5}$ of $\frac{3}{4}$ by $\frac{7}{8}$ of $\frac{1}{4}$.   *Quot.* 4.

¶ 55. *The* RULE *for division of fractions may now be presented at one view* :—

   I. *To divide a fraction by a whole number.—Divide* the

numerator by the whole number, when it can be done without a remainder, and under the quotient write the denominator; otherwise, *multiply* the *denominator* by it, and over the product write the numerator.

II. *To divide a whole number by a fraction,*—*Multiply* the dividend by the *denominator* of the fraction, and *divide* the product by the *numerator.*

III. *To divide one fraction by another,*—Invert the *divisor*, and multiply together the two upper terms for a numerator, and the two lower terms for a denominator.

Note. If either or both are mixed numbers, they may be reduced to improper fractions.

EXAMPLES FOR PRACTICE.

1. If 7 lb. of tobacco cost $\frac{63}{100}$ of a pound, what is it per pound? $\frac{63}{100} \div 7 =$ how much? $\frac{1}{7}$ of $\frac{63}{100}$ is how much?

2. At $\frac{1}{4}\pounds$. for $\frac{2}{3}$ of a barrel of cider, what is that per barrel?

3. If 4 pounds of sugar cost $\frac{3}{7}$ of a pound, what does 1 pound cost?

4. If $\frac{7}{8}$ of a yard cost 13s. what is the price per yard?

5. If 14$\frac{3}{4}$ yards cost 43$\pounds$. what is the price per yard? *Ans.* 2$\frac{1}{11}$$\pounds$.

6. At 4$\frac{1}{2}$ pounds for 10$\frac{1}{2}$ barrels of cider, what is that per barrel? *Ans.* $\frac{3}{7}\pounds$.

7. How many times is $\frac{3}{8}$ contained in 746? *Ans.* 1989$\frac{1}{3}$.

8. Divide $\frac{1}{2}$ of $\frac{2}{3}$ by $\frac{3}{4}$. Divide $\frac{7}{8}$ by $\frac{4}{5}$ of $\frac{2}{3}$. *Quot.* $\frac{4}{9}$. *Quot.* 3$\frac{13}{32}$.

9. Divide $\frac{1}{2}$ of $\frac{4}{5}$ by $\frac{5}{8}$ of $\frac{2}{3}$. *Quot.* 1$\frac{1}{5}$.

10. Divide $\frac{1}{6}$ of 4 by $\frac{4}{15}$. *Quot.* 3.

11. Divide 4$\frac{5}{8}$ by $\frac{4}{5}$ of 4. *Quot.* 2$\frac{1}{20}$.

12. Divide $\frac{5}{8}$ of 4 by 4$\frac{5}{8}$. *Quot.* $\frac{20}{37}$.

ADDITION AND SUBTRACTION OF FRACTIONS.

¶ 56. 1. A boy gave to one of his companions $\frac{1}{4}$ of an orange, to another $\frac{1}{8}$, to another $\frac{1}{2}$; what part of an orange did he give to all? $\frac{2}{8} + \frac{1}{8} + \frac{4}{8} =$ how much? *Ans.* $\frac{7}{8}$.

2. A cow consumes, in 1 month, $\frac{2}{5}$ of a ton of hay; a horse, in the same time, consumes $\frac{4}{5}$ of a ton; and a pair of oxen $\frac{6}{5}$; how much do they all consume? how much more does the horse consume than the cow? —— the oxen

than the horse? $\frac{2}{15}+\frac{4}{15}+\frac{6}{15}=$ how much? $\frac{4}{15}-\frac{2}{15}=$ how much? $\frac{6}{15}-\frac{4}{15}=$ how much?

3. $\frac{1}{4}+\frac{3}{4}+\frac{1}{4}=$ how much? $\frac{3}{4}-\frac{1}{4}=$ how much?

4. $\frac{7}{20}+\frac{7}{20}+\frac{2}{20}+\frac{11}{20}+\frac{9}{20}=$ how much? $\frac{11}{15}-\frac{4}{15}=$ how much?

5. A boy, having $\frac{3}{4}$ of an apple, gave $\frac{1}{4}$ of it to his sister; what part of the apple had he left? $\frac{3}{4}-\frac{1}{4}=$ how much?

When the denominators of two or more fractions are *alike* (as in the foregoing examples,) they are said to have a *common* denominator. The parts are then in the same denomination, and, consequently, of the same magnitude or value. It is evident, therefore, that they may be added or subtracted, by adding or subtracting their *numerators*, that is, the number of their parts, care being taken to write under the result their proper denominator. Thus, $\frac{7}{15}+\frac{5}{15}=\frac{12}{15}$; $\frac{3}{4}-\frac{2}{4}=\frac{1}{4}$.

6. A boy, having an orange, gave $\frac{3}{4}$ of it to his sister, and $\frac{1}{8}$ to his brother; what part of the orange did he give away?

4ths and 8ths, being parts of *different* magnitudes, or value, cannot be added together. We must therefore first reduce them to parts of the *same* magnitude, that is, to a common denominator. $\frac{3}{4}$ are 3 parts. If each of these parts be divided into 2 equal parts, that is, if we multiply both terms of the fraction $\frac{3}{4}$ by 2, (¶ 43,) it will be changed to $\frac{6}{8}$; then $\frac{6}{8}$ and $\frac{1}{8}$ are $\frac{7}{8}$.   *Ans.* $\frac{7}{8}$ of an orange.

7. A man had $\frac{2}{3}$ of a hogshead of molasses in one cask, and $\frac{3}{5}$ of a hogshead in another; how much more in one cask than in the other?

Here, 3ds cannot be so divided as to become 5ths, nor can 5ths be so divided as to become 3ds; but if the 3ds be each divided into 5 equal parts, and the 5ths each into 3 equal parts, they will all become 15ths. The $\frac{2}{3}$ will become $\frac{10}{15}$, and the $\frac{3}{5}$ will become $\frac{9}{15}$; then, $\frac{9}{15}$ taken from $\frac{10}{15}$ leaves $\frac{1}{15}$, *Ans.*

¶ 57. From the very process of dividing each of the parts, that is, of increasing the denominators by *multiplying* them, it follows, that *each denominator* must be a *factor* of the *common denominator*; now, multiplying all the denominators together will evidently produce such a number.

Hence,—*To reduce fractions of different denominators to equivalent fractions, having a common denominator,*—RULE : Multiply together all the denominators for a common denominator ; and, as by this process each denominator is multiplied by all the others, so, to retain the value of each fraction, multiply each numerator by all the denominators, except its own, for a new numerator, and under it write the common denominator.

EXAMPLES FOR PRACTICE.

1. Reduce $\frac{2}{3}$, $\frac{3}{4}$ and $\frac{4}{5}$ to fractions of equal value, having a common denominator.

$3 \times 4 \times 5 = 60$, the common denominator.

$2 \times 4 \times 5 = 40$, the new numerator for the first fraction.

$3 \times 3 \times 5 = 45$, the new numerator for the second fraction.

$3 \times 4 \times 4 = 48$, the new numerator for the third fraction.

The new fractions, therefore, are $\frac{40}{60}$, $\frac{45}{60}$, and $\frac{48}{60}$. By an inspection of the operation, the pupil will perceive, that the numerator and denominator of each fraction have been multiplied by the same numbers ; consequently, (¶ 43,) that their value has not been altered.

3. Reduce to equivalent fractions of a common denominator, and add together, $\frac{1}{3}$, $\frac{3}{5}$, and $\frac{1}{4}$.

Ans. $\frac{20}{60} + \frac{36}{60} + \frac{15}{60} = \frac{71}{60} = 1\frac{11}{60}$, amount.

4. Add together $\frac{3}{4}$ and $\frac{4}{7}$. *Amount,* $1\frac{17}{28}$.

5. What is the amount of $\frac{1}{2} + \frac{1}{3} + \frac{1}{4} + \frac{1}{5}$?

Ans. $\frac{247}{120} = 1\frac{87}{120}$.

6. What are the fractions of a common denominator equivalent to $\frac{3}{4}$ and $\frac{5}{6}$? *Ans.* $\frac{18}{24}$ and $\frac{20}{24}$, or $\frac{9}{12}$ and $\frac{10}{12}$.

We have already seen, (¶ 56, ex. 7,) that the *common* denominator may be *any* number, of which each *given* denominator is a factor, that is, any number which may be divided by *each of them* without a remainder. Such a number is called a *common multiple* of all its common divisors, and the *least* number that will do this is called their *least* common multiple ; therefore, the *least common denominator* of any fractions is the *least common multiple of all their denominators.* Though the rule already given will always find a *common* multiple of the given denominators, yet it will not always find their *least* common multiple. In the last example, 24 is evidently a common multiple of 4 and 6, for it will exactly measure both of them ; but 12 will do the same, and as 12 is

the *least* number that will do this, it is the *least* common multiple of 4 and 6. It will therefore be convenient to have a *rule* for finding this least common multiple. Let the numbers be 4 and 6.

It is evident, that one number is a multiple of another, when the former contains all the factors of the latter. The factors of 4 are 2 and 2, ($2\times2=4$.) The factors of 6 are 2 and 3, ($2\times3=6$.) Consequently, $2\times2\times3=12$ contains the factors of 4 that is, 2×2; and also contains the factors of 6, that is, 2×3. 12, then, is a common multiple of 4 and 6 and it is the *least* common multiple, because it does not contain *any factor*, except those which make up the numbers 4 and 6; nor either of those repeated more than is necessary to produce 4 and 6. Hence it follows, that when any two numbers have a factor common to both, it may be once omitted; thus, 2 is a factor common both to 4 and 6, and is consequently once omitted.

¶ 58. On this principle is founded the RULE *for finding the least common multiple of two or more numbers.* Write down the numbers in a line, and divide them by any number that will measure two or more of them; and write the quotients and undivided numbers in a line beneath. Divide this line as before, and so on, until there are no two numbers that can be measured by the same divisor; then the continual product of all the divisors and numbers in the last line will be the least common multiple required.

Let us apply the rule to find the least common multiple of 4 and 6.

4 and 6 may both be measured by 2; the
2)4 . 6   quotients are 2 and 3. There is no number greater
———   er then 1, which will measure 2 and 3. There-
2 . 3   fore, $2\times2\times3=12$ is the least common multiple of 4 and 6.

If the pupil examine the process, he will see that the divisor 2 is a factor common to 4 and 6, and that dividing 4 by this factor gives for a quotient its other factor, 2. In the same manner, dividing 6 gives its other factor, 3. Therefore the divisor and quotients make up all the factors of the two numbers, which, multiplied together, must give the common multiple.

7. Reduce $\frac{3}{4}$, $\frac{1}{2}$, $\frac{2}{3}$ and $\frac{1}{6}$ to equivalent fractions of the least common denominator.

OPERATION

$2\,)\,4 \;.\; 2 \;.\; 3 \;.\; 6$

$3\,)\,\overline{2 \;.\; 1 \;.\; 3 \;.\; 3}$

$\quad\overline{2 \;.\; 1 \;.\; 1 \;.\; 1}$

Then, $2\times3\times2 = 12$, least common denominator. It is evident we need not multiply by the 1s, as this would not alter the number.

To find the new numerators that is, how many 12ths each fraction is, we may take $\frac{3}{4}$, $\frac{1}{2}$, $\frac{2}{3}$, and $\frac{1}{6}$ of 12, Thus:

$\frac{3}{4}$ of $12=9$
$\frac{1}{2}$ of $12=6$
$\frac{2}{3}$ of $12=8$
$\frac{1}{6}$ of $12=2$

New numerators, which, written over the common denominators, give

$\frac{9}{12}=\frac{3}{4}$
$\frac{6}{12}=\frac{1}{2}$
$\frac{8}{12}=\frac{2}{3}$
$\frac{8}{22}=\frac{1}{6}$

Ans. $\frac{9}{12}$, $\frac{6}{12}$, $\frac{8}{12}$, and $\frac{2}{12}$.

8. Reduce $\frac{1}{2}$, $\frac{3}{8}$, and $\frac{1}{6}$ to fractions having the least common denominator, and add them together.

Ans. $\frac{12}{24}+\frac{9}{24}+\frac{20}{24}=\frac{41}{24}=1\frac{17}{24}$, amount.

9. Reduce $\frac{1}{6}$ and $\frac{1}{9}$ to fractions of the least common denominator, and subtract one from the other.

Ans. $\frac{3}{18}-\frac{2}{18}=\frac{1}{18}$, difference.

10. What is the least number that 3, 5, 8 and 10 will measure ?   *Ans.* 120.

11. There are 3 pieces of cloth, one containing $7\frac{3}{4}$ yards, another $13\frac{5}{6}$ yards, and the other $15\frac{7}{8}$ yards ; how many yards in the 3 pieces.

Before adding, reduce the fractional parts to their least common denominator ; this being done, we shall have,

$7\frac{3}{4}= 7\frac{18}{24}$
$13\frac{5}{6}=13\frac{20}{24}$
$15\frac{7}{8}=15\frac{21}{24}$

$\overline{\textit{Ans.}\ 37\frac{11}{24}}$

Adding together all the 24ths, viz. $18+20+21$, we obtain 59, that is, $\frac{59}{24}=2\frac{11}{24}$. We write down the fraction $\frac{11}{24}$ under the other fractions, and reserve the 2 integers to be carried to the amount of the other integers, making in the whole $37\frac{11}{24}$. *Ans.*

12. There was a piece of cloth containing $34\frac{3}{8}$ yards, from which were taken $12\frac{2}{3}$ yards ; how much was there left ?

$34\frac{3}{8} = 34\frac{9}{24}$
$12\frac{2}{3} = 12\frac{16}{24}$

$\overline{\textit{Ans.}\ 21\frac{17}{24}\ yds.}$

We cannot take 16 twenty-fourths ($\frac{16}{24}$) from 9 twenty-fourths, ($\frac{9}{24}$;) we must, therefore, borrow 1 integer,$=24$ twenty-fourths, ($\frac{24}{24}$,) which, with $\frac{9}{24}$, makes $\frac{33}{24}$; we can now take $\frac{16}{24}$ from $\frac{33}{24}$, and there will remain $\frac{17}{24}$; but, as we borrowed, so also

we must carry 1 to the 12, which makes it 13, and 13 from 34 leaves 21.   *Ans.* 21¼⅞.

13. What is the amount of ½ of ¾ of a yard, ⅔ of a yard, and ¼ of 2 yards?

Note. The compound fraction may be reduced to a *simple* fraction; thus, ½ of ¾ = ⅜; and ¼ of 2 = ⅔; then, ⅜ + ⅔ + ⅔ = 173/120 = 1 53/120 yds., *answer.*

¶ 59. From the foregoing examples we derive the following RULE :—*To add or subtract fractions,* add or subtract their *numerators,* when they have a common donominator ; otherwise, they must first be reduced to a common denominator.

Note. Compound fractions must be reduced to simple fractions before adding or subtracting.

EXAMPLES FOR PRACTICE.

1. What is the amount of ⅚, 4¾ and 12?   *Ans.* 17¼⅞

2. A man bought a farm, and sold ¾ of ½ of it; what part of the farm had he left?   *Ans.* ⅝.

3. Add together ½, ⅛, ¼, 7/10, ⅙ and 11/16?   *Amount.* 2 43/48.

4. What is the difference between 14 8/11 and 16 7/33?   *Ans.* 1 16/33.

5. From 1½ take ¾.   *Remainder,* ¾.

6. From 3 take ¼.   *Remainder,* 2¾.

7. From 147¼ take 48⅜.   *Rem.* 98 ⅞.

8. From ¼ of 7/10 take ⅓ of 2/7.   *Rem.* 37/170.

9. Add together 112½, 311⅔, and 1000⅔.

10. Add together 14, 11, 4⅔, 1/18 and ½.

11. From ⅔ take ½.   From ⅞ take ⅜.

12. What is the difference between ½ and ¼? ⅔ and ½? ⅛ and ⅔? ¼ and ⅔? ½ and ⅘? ⅙ and ⅔?

13. How much is 1—¼? 1—½? 1—⅔? 1—⅝? 2—⅔? 2—⅘? 2¼—⅔? 3¼—1/10? 1000—1/10?

REDUCTION OF FRACTIONS.

¶ 60. We have seen (¶ 27,) that integers of one denomination may be reduced to integers of another denomination. It is evident, that *fractions* of one denomination, after the same manner, and by the same rules, may be reduced to *fractions* of another denomination; that is, *fractions,* like integers, may be brought into lower denomina-

L

tions by multiplication, and into higher denominations by division.

To reduce higher into LOWER denominations.	To reduce lower into HIGHER denominations.
(RULE. See ¶ 28.)	(RULE, See ¶ 28.)

1. Reduce $\frac{1}{280}$ of a pound to pence, or the fraction of a penny.

Note. Let it be recollected that a fraction is *multiplied* either by *dividing* its denominator, or by *multiplying* its numerator.

$\frac{1}{280}$ £. $\times 20 = \frac{1}{14}$ s. $\times 12 = \frac{6}{7}$ d. *Ans.*

Or thus : $\frac{1}{280}$ of $\frac{20}{1}$ of $\frac{12}{1} = \frac{240}{280} = \frac{6}{7}$ of a penny, *Ans.*

3. Reduce $\frac{1}{1280}$ of a pound to the fraction of a farthing ?

$\frac{1}{1280}$ £. $\times 20 = \frac{20}{1280}$ s. $\times 12 = \frac{240}{1280}$ d. $\times 4 = \frac{960}{1280} = \frac{3}{4}$ q.

Or thus :

Num. 1

20 s. in 1 £.

20

12 d. in 1 s.

240

4 q. in 1 d.

960

Then, $\frac{960}{1280} = \frac{3}{4}$ q. *Ans.*

5. Reduce $\frac{5}{2688}$ of a guinea to the fraction of a penny.

7. Reduce $\frac{4}{9}$ of a guinea to the fraction of a pound. Consult ¶ 28, ex. 12.

9. Reduce $\frac{1}{2}$ of a moidore, at 1£. 10s. to the fraction of a guinea.

11. Reduce $\frac{A}{17}$ of a pound Troy, to the fraction of an ounce.

2. Reduce $\frac{6}{7}$ of a penny to the fraction of a pound.

Note. Division is performed either by *dividing* the numerator, or by *multiplying* the denominator.

$\frac{6}{7}$ d. $\div 12 = \frac{1}{14}$ s. $\div 20 = \frac{1}{280}$ £. *Ans.*

Or thus : $\frac{6}{7}$ of $\frac{1}{12}$ of $\frac{1}{20} = \frac{6}{1680} = \frac{1}{280}$ £. *Ans.*

4. Reduce $\frac{3}{4}$ of a farthing to the fraction of a pound.

$\frac{3}{4}$ q. $\div 4 = \frac{3}{16}$ d. $\div 12 = \frac{3}{192}$ s. $\div 20 = \frac{3}{3840} = \frac{1}{1280}$ £.

Or thus :

Denom. 4

4 q. in 1 d.

16

12 d. in 1 s.

192

20 s. in 1 £.

3840

Then $\frac{3}{3840} = \frac{1}{1280}$ £. *Ans.*

6. Reduce $\frac{8}{9}$ of a penny to the fraction of a guinea.

8. Reduce $\frac{4}{5}$ of a pound to the fraction of a guinea.

10. Reduce $\frac{27}{31}$ of a guinea to the fraction of a moidore.

12. Reduce $\frac{5}{8}$ of an ounce to the fraction of a pound Troy.

nations by

HIGHER

28.)

a penny to
und.

s perform-
g the nu-
iplying the

$\div 20 =$

r of $\frac{1}{20} =$

a farthing
pound.
$12 = \frac{3}{12^2}$s.
,£.

$\frac{1}{20}$£. *Ans.*
a penny to
inea.
a pound to
inea.

f a guinea
moidore.

an ounce
a pound

13. Reduce $\frac{1}{17}$ of a pound, avoirdupois, to the fraction of an ounce.

15. A man has $\frac{1}{720}$ of a hogshead of wine ; what part is that of a pint ?

17. A cucumber grew to the length of $\frac{1}{3960}$ of a mile; what part is that of a foot ?

19. Reduce $\frac{2}{3}$ of $\frac{1}{6}$ of a pound to the fraction of a shilling.

21. Reduce $\frac{1}{6}$ of $\frac{2}{11}$ of 3 pounds to the fraction of a penny.

14. Reduce $\frac{1}{4}$ of an ounce to the fraction of a pound avoirdupois.

16. A man has $\frac{3}{8}$ of a pint of wine ; what part is that of a hogshead ?

18. A cucumber grew to the length of 1 foot 4 inches $= \frac{16}{12} = \frac{4}{3}$ of a foot ; what part is that of a mile ?

20. $\frac{20}{9}$ of a shilling is $\frac{2}{3}$ of what fraction of a pound ?

22. $\frac{180}{11}$ of a penny is $\frac{1}{6}$ of what fraction of 3 pounds ? $\frac{180}{11}$ of a penny, is $\frac{2}{11}$ of what part of 3 pounds ? $\frac{180}{11}$ of a penny is $\frac{1}{6}$ of $\frac{2}{11}$ of how many pounds ?

¶ 61. It will frequently be required, to *find the value of a fraction*, that is to reduce a fraction to integers of less denominations.

1. What is the value of $\frac{2}{3}$ of a pound ? In other words, Reduce $\frac{2}{3}$ of a pound to shillings and pence.

$\frac{2}{3}$ of a £ is $\frac{40}{3} = 13\frac{1}{3}$ shillings ; it is evident from $\frac{1}{3}$ of a shilling may be obtained some pence ; $\frac{1}{3}$ of a shilling is $\frac{12}{3} = 4$ d. That is,—Multiply the numerator by that number which will reduce it to the next less denomination, and divide the product by the denominator ; if there be a remainder, multiply and divide as before, and so on ; the several quotients, placed one after another, in their order, will be the answer.

It will frequently be required to reduce integers to the fraction of a greater denomination.

2. Reduce 13 s. 4 d. to the fraction of a pound.

13s. 4d. is 160 pence ; there are 240 pence in a pound ? therefore, 13s, 4d. is $\frac{160}{240} = \frac{2}{3}$ of a pound. That is,—Reduce the given sum or quantity to the least denomination mentioned in it, for a numerator ; then reduce an integer of that greater denomination (to a fraction of which it is required to reduce the given sum or quantity) to the same denomination, for a denominator, and they will form the fraction required.

EXAMPLES FOR PRACTICE.

3. What is the value of $\frac{3}{4}$ of a shilling?

OPERATION.

```
Numer.    3
         12
         ——
Denom.8)36(4d. 2q.  Ans.
        32
        ——
         4
         4
        ——
        16(2q.
        16
```

4. Reduce 4d. 2q. to the fraction of a shilling.

OPERATION.

```
4 d. 2q.        1 s.
4               12
——
18 Numer.       12
                 4
                ——
                48 Denom.

           $\frac{18}{48}=\frac{3}{8}$  Ans.
```

5. What is the value of $\frac{3}{8}$ of a pound Troy?

7. What is the value of $\frac{4}{5}$ of a pound avoirdupois?

6. Reduce 7 oz. 4 pwt. to the fraction of a pound Troy.

8. Reduce 8 oz. 14$\frac{2}{3}$ dr. to the fraction of a pound avoirdupois.

Note. Both the numerator and the denominator must be reduced to 9ths of a dr.

9. $\frac{4}{5}$ of a month is how many days, hours, and minutes?

11. Reduce $\frac{4}{5}$ of a mile to its proper quantity.

13. Reduce $\frac{7}{16}$ of an acre to its proper quantity.

15. What is the value of $1\frac{4}{5}$ of a dollar in shillings, pence, &c.?

17. What is the value of $\frac{9}{10}$ of a yard?

19. What is the value of $\frac{8}{13}$ of a ton.

10. 3 weeks, 1d. 9h. 36m. is what fraction of a month?

12. Reduce 4 fur. 125 yds. 2ft. 1 in. 2$\frac{1}{4}$ bar. to the fraction of a mile.

14. Reduce 1 rood 30 poles to the fraction of an acre.

16. Reduce 4s. 8$\frac{1}{4}$d. to the fraction of a dollar.

18. Reduce 2 ft. 8 in. 1$\frac{1}{2}$b. to the fraction of a yard.

20. Reduce 4 cwt. 2qr. 12 lb. 14 oz. 12$\frac{4}{13}$ dr. to the fraction of a ton.

Note. Let the pupil be required to reverse and prove the following examples:

21. What is the value of $\frac{9}{13}$ of a guinea?

22. Reduce 3 roods 17$\frac{1}{2}$ poles to the fraction of an acre.

23. A man bought 27 gal. 3 qts. 1 pt. of molasses; what part is that of a hogshead?

24. A man purchased $\frac{4}{11}$ of 7 cwt. of sugar; how much sugar did he purchase?

25. 13h. 42m. 51$\frac{3}{4}$s. is what part or fraction of a day?

SUPPLEMENT TO FRACTIONS.

1. What are *fractions*? 2. Whence is it that the parts into which any thing or any number may be divided, take their name? 3. How are fractions *represented* by figures? 4. What is the number *above* the line called? — Why is it so called? 5. What is the number *below* the line called? — Why is it so called? — What does it show? 6. What is it which determines the *magnitude* of the parts? — Why? 7. What is a *simple or proper* fraction? —— an *improper* fraction —— a *mixed* number? 8. How is an improper fraction reduced to a whole or mixed number? 9. How is a mixed number reduced to an improper fraction? —— a whole number? 10. What is understood by *the terms of the fraction*? 11. How is a fraction reduced to its most *simple* or *lowest* terms? 12. What is understood by a common divisor? —— by the greatest common divisor? 13. How is it found? 14. How many ways are there to multiply a fraction by a whole number? 15. How does it appear, that *dividing the denominator multiplies the fraction*? 16. How is a *mixed* number multiplied? 17. What is implied in multiplying by a fraction? 18. Of how many operations does it consist? — What are they? 19. When the multiplier is *less* than a unit, what is the product compared with the multiplicand? 20. How do you multiply a whole number by a fraction? 21. How do you multiply one fraction by another? 22. How do you multiply a mixed number by a mixed number? 23. How does it appear, that in multiplying both terms of the fraction by the same number the value of the fraction is not altered? 24. How many ways are there to divide a fraction by a whole number? — What are they? 25. How does it appear that a *fraction is divided* by *multiplying its denominator*? 26. How does *dividing* by a fraction differ from *multiplying* by a fraction? 27. When the *divisor* is *less* than a unit, what is the quotient compared with the dividend? 28. What is understood by a *common* denominator? —— the *least* common denominator? 29. How does it appear, that each *given* denominator must be a factor of the *common* denominator? 30. How is the common denominator to two or more fractions found? 31. What is understood by a *multiple*? —— by a *common multiple*? —— by the *least* common multiple? — What is the process of finding it? 32. How are fractions added and subtracted? 33. How is a fraction of a greater denomination reduced to one of a less? —— of a less to a greater? 34. How are fractions of a greater denomination reduced to integers of a less? —— integers of a less denomination to the fraction of a greater?

L 2

EXERCISES.

1. What is the amount of $\frac{2}{3}$ and $\frac{7}{8}$?—— of $\frac{1}{2}$ and $\frac{2}{3}$?—— of $12\frac{1}{4}$, $3\frac{3}{4}$ and $4\frac{2}{3}$?   *Ans. to the last,* $20\frac{11}{12}$.

2. To $\frac{7}{8}$ of a pound add $\frac{3}{4}$ of a shilling.   *Amount,* $18\frac{1}{4}$s.
Note. First reduce both to the same denomination.

3. $\frac{5}{8}$ of a day added to $\frac{3}{4}$ of an hour, make how many hours?—— what part of a day?   *Ans. to the last,* $\frac{5}{8}\frac{2}{8}$ d.

4. Add $\frac{1}{2}$ lb. Troy to $\frac{7}{12}$ of an oz.
                    Amount, 6 oz. 11 pwt. 16 gr.

5. How much is $\frac{1}{4}$ less $\frac{1}{3}$? $\frac{108}{115}-\frac{1}{2}$ of $\frac{7}{8}$ of $\frac{9}{4}$?
                    Ans. to the last, $1\frac{93}{230}$.

6. From $\frac{1}{2}$ shilling take $\frac{3}{4}$ of a penny.   *Rem.* $5\frac{1}{4}$d.

7. From $\frac{5}{8}$ of an ounce take $\frac{7}{8}$ of a pwt.
                    Rem. 11 pwt. 3 grs.

8. From 4 days $7\frac{1}{4}$ hours, take 1 d. $9\frac{3}{13}$ h.
                    Rem. 2 d. 22 h. 20 m.

9. At $\frac{5}{8}\mathcal{L}$. per yard, what costs $\frac{3}{4}$ of a yard of cloth?

¶ **62.**   The *price* of unity, or 1, being given, to find the *cost* of any quantity, either less or more than unity, *multiply the price by the quantity.* On the other hand, the *cost* of any quantity, either less or more than unity, being given, to find the price of unity, or 1, *divide the cost by the quantity.*
                    Ans. $\frac{15}{16}\mathcal{L}$,

1. If $\frac{11}{13}$ lb. of sugar cost $\frac{7}{15}$ of a shilling, what will $\frac{22}{43}$ of a pound cost?

This example will require two operations : first, as above, to find the price of 1 lb. ; secondly, having found the price of 1 lb. to find the cost of $\frac{22}{43}$ of a pound. $\frac{7}{15}$s.$\div\frac{11}{13}$ ($\frac{11}{13}$ of $\frac{7}{15}$s. ¶ 54)$=\frac{91}{165}$s. the price of 1 lb. Then, $\frac{91}{165}$s.$\times\frac{22}{43}$ ($\frac{22}{43}$ of $\frac{91}{165}$s. ¶ 50) $=\frac{2912}{7095}$ s.$=$4d. $3\frac{4871}{7095}$ q. *the answer.*

Or we may reason thus : first to find the price of 1 lb : $\frac{11}{13}$ lb. costs $\frac{7}{15}$ s. If we knew what $\frac{1}{13}$ lb. would cost, we might repeat this 13 times, and the result would be the price of 1 lb. $\frac{11}{13}$ is 11 parts. If $\frac{11}{13}$ lb. costs $\frac{7}{15}$ s. it is evident $\frac{1}{13}$ lb. will cost $\frac{1}{11}$ of $\frac{7}{15}=\frac{7}{165}$ s. and $\frac{13}{13}$ lb. will cost 13 times as much, that is, $\frac{91}{165}$s.$=$ the price of 1 lb. Then, $\frac{22}{43}$ of $\frac{91}{165}$ s.$=\frac{2912}{7095}$ s. the cost of $\frac{22}{43}$ of a pound. $\frac{2912}{7095}$s. $=$4 d. $3\frac{4871}{7095}$ q. as before. This process is called *solving the question by analysis.*

After the same manner let the pupil solve the following questions :

2. If 7 lb. of tobacco cost $\frac{4}{7}$ of a pound, what is that a pound? $\frac{1}{7}$ of $\frac{4}{7}$=how much? What is it for 4 lb.? $\frac{4}{7}$ of $\frac{4}{7}$= how much? What for 12 lb.? $\frac{12}{7}$ of $\frac{4}{7}$=how much?   *Ans. to the last,* $1\frac{5}{7}\pounds$.

3. If $6\frac{1}{2}$ yds of cloth cost $3\pounds$. what cost $9\frac{1}{4}$ yards?   *Ans.* $4\pounds$. 5s. $4\frac{1}{2}$d.

4. If 2 oz. of silver cost 11s. 3d. what costs $\frac{2}{3}$ oz.?   *Ans.* 4s. 2d. $2\frac{1}{4}$ q.

5. If $\frac{4}{5}$ oz. costs 4s. 1d. what costs 1 oz.   *Ans.* 5s. $8\frac{2}{3}$d.

6. If $\frac{1}{3}$ lb. less by $\frac{1}{6}$ costs $13\frac{1}{2}$ d. what costs 14 lb. less by $\frac{1}{6}$ of 2 lb.?   *Ans.* $4\pounds$. 9s. $9\frac{3}{5}$d.

7. If $\frac{2}{5}$ yd cost $\frac{7}{9}\pounds$., what will $40\frac{1}{2}$ yds. cost.   *Ans.* $59\pounds$. 1s. $2\frac{2}{3}$d.

8. If $\frac{7}{16}$ of a ship costs $251\pounds$. what is $\frac{3}{32}$ of her worth?   *Ans.* $53\pounds$. 15s. $8\frac{1}{4}$d.

9. At $3\frac{3}{8}\pounds$. per cwt. what will $9\frac{2}{3}$ lb. cost?

10. A merchant, owning $\frac{4}{5}$ of a vessel, sold $\frac{2}{3}$ of his share for $39\pounds$. 5s. what was the vessel worth?   *Ans.* $448\pounds$. 11s. $10\frac{1}{2}$

11. If $\frac{5}{8}$ yds. cost $\frac{4}{5}\pounds$. what will $\frac{9}{15}$ of an ell Eng. cost.   *Ans.* 17s. 1d. $2\frac{6}{9}$q.

12. A merchant bought a number of bales of cloth, each containing $129\frac{4}{17}$ yards, at the rate of $7\pounds$ for 5 yards, and sold them out at the rate of $11\pounds$ for 7 yards, and gained $200\pounds$ by the bargain; how many bales were there?

First find for what he sold 5 yards; then what he gained on 5 yards—what he gained on 1 yard. Then, as many times as the sum gained on 1 yd. is contained in $200\pounds$, so many yards there must have been. Having found the number of yards reduce them to bales.   *Ans.* 9 bales.

13. If a staff, $5\frac{2}{3}$ ft. in length, cast a shadow of 6 ft. how high is that steeple whose shadow measures 153 feet?   *Ans.* $144\frac{1}{4}$ feet.

14. If 16 men finish a piece of work in $28\frac{1}{3}$ days, how long will it take 12 men to do the same work?

First find how long it would take 1 man to do it; then 12 men will do it in $\frac{1}{12}$ of that time.   *Ans.* $37\frac{7}{9}$ days.

15. How many pieces of merchandise, at $20\frac{1}{8}$s. apiece, must be given for 240 pieces, at $12\frac{1}{2}$s. apiece?   *Ans.* $149\frac{11}{161}$.

16. How many yards of bocking that is $1\frac{1}{4}$ yd. wide will be sufficient to line 20 yds. of camlet that is $\frac{3}{4}$ of a yard wide?

(left column, partial text cut off at page edge)

¶ 61, 62.

and $\frac{3}{4}$?——
e last, 20½½.
mount, 18½s.
ination.
e how many
the last, $\frac{8}{9}\frac{8}{9}$ d.

pwt. 16 gr.
$\frac{3}{4}$?
the last, $1\frac{8}{8}\frac{8}{8}$.
Rem. $5\frac{1}{4}$d.

l pwt. 3 grs.

22 h. 20 m.
of cloth?

n, to find the
unity, *multi-*
d, the *cost* of
being given,
the quantity.
Ans. $1\frac{1}{2}\pounds$,
hat will $\frac{3}{4}\frac{3}{4}$

st, as above,
nd the price
s.÷$1\frac{1}{3}$ ($1\frac{1}{3}$
$\frac{91}{165}$s.×$\frac{3}{4}\frac{3}{4}$
answer.

rice of 1 lb:
uld cost, we
ould be the
$\frac{7}{5}$ s. it is ev-
lb. will cost
lb. Then,
nd. $\frac{8}{9}\frac{1}{5}$s.
solving the

e following

First find the contents of the camlet in square measure; then it will be easy to find how many yards in length of bocking that is 1¼ yd. wide it will take to make the same quantity.   *Ans.* 12 yards of camlet.

17. If 1¼ yd. in breadth require 20½ yds. in length to make a cloak, what in length that is ¾ yd. wide will be required to make the same?   *Ans.* 34⅙ yds.

18. If 7 horses consume 2¾ tons of hay in 6 weeks, how many tons will 12 horses consume in 8 weeks?

If we knew how much 1 horse consumed in 1 week, it would be easy to find how much 12 horses would consume in 8 weeks.

2¾ = ¹¹⁄₄ tons. If 7 horses consume ¹¹⁄₄ tons in 6 weeks, 1 horse will consume ⅐ of ¹¹⁄₄ = ¹¹⁄₂₈ of a ton in 6 weeks; and if a horse consume ¹¹⁄₂₈ of a ton in 6 weeks, he will consume ⅙ of ¹¹⁄₂₈ = ¹¹⁄₁₆₈ of a ton in 1 week. 12 horses will consume 12 times ¹¹⁄₁₆₈ = ¹³²⁄₁₆₈ in 1 week, and in 8 weeks they will consume 8 times ¹³²⁄₁₆₈ = ¹³²⁄₂₁ = 6⁴⁄₇ tons, *answer.*

19. A man with his family, which in all were 5 persons, did usually drink 7½ gallons of cider in 1 week; how much will they drink in 22½ weeks when 3 persons more are added to the family?   *Ans.* 280½ gallons.

20. If 9 students spend 10⅞£ in 18 days, how much will 20 students spend in 30 days?   *Ans.* 39£ 18s. 4¾d.

DECIMAL FRACTIONS.

¶ 63. We have seen, that an individual thing or number may be divided into any number of equal parts, and that these parts will be called halves, thirds, fourths, fifths, sixths, &c., according to the number of parts into which the thing or number may be divided; and that each of these parts may be again divided into any other number of equal parts, and so on. Such are called *common* or *vulgar fractions.* Their denominators are not uniform, but vary with every varying division of a unit. It is this circumstance which occasions the chief difficulty in the operations to be performed on them; for when numbers are divided into different kinds or parts, they cannot be so easily compared. This difficulty led to the invention of *decimal* fractions, in which an individual thing, or number, is supposed to be divided first into *ten* equal parts,

which will be *tenths ;* and each of these parts to be again divided into ten *other* equal parts, which will be *hundredths ;* and each of these parts to be still further divided into ten other equal parts, which will be *thousandths ;* and so on. Such are called *decimal fractions,* (from the Latin word *decem,* which signifies *ten,*) because they increase and decrease, in a *tenfold* proportion, in the same manner as whole numbers.

¶ 64. In this way of dividing a unit, it is evident, that the denominator to a decimal fraction will always be 10, 100, 1000, or 1 with a number of ciphers annexed; consequently, the denominator to a decimal fraction need not be expressed, for the numerator only, written with a point before it (') called the *separatrix,* is sufficient of itself to express the true value. Thus,

$$\tfrac{6}{10} \text{ are written } `6.$$
$$\tfrac{27}{100} \text{ ····· ··········· } `27.$$
$$\tfrac{685}{1000} \text{ ···· ·········· } `685.$$

The denominator to a decimal fraction, although not expressed, is always understood, and is 1 with as many ciphers annexed as there are places in the numerator. Thus, `3765 is a decimal consisting of four places ; consequently, 1 with four ciphers annexed (10000) is its proper denominator. Any decimal may be expressed in the form of a common fraction by writing under it its proper denominator. Thus, `3765 expressed in the form of a common fraction, is $\tfrac{3765}{10000}$.

When whole numbers and decimals are expressed together, in the same number, it is called *a mixed number.* Thus, 25`63 is a mixed number, 25`, or all the figures on the left hand of the decimal point, being whole numbers, and `63, or all the figures on the right hand of the decimal point, being decimals.

The names of the places to ten-millionths, and, generally, how to read or write decimal fractions, may be seen from the following

TABLE.

$$\left.\begin{array}{l}\frac{10}{10} \\ \frac{100}{100} \\ \frac{1000}{1000} \\ \frac{10000}{10000} \\ \frac{100000}{100000} \\ \frac{1000000}{1000000} \\ \frac{10000000}{10000000}\end{array}\right\} 25.006 \\ 634 \\ =$$

Whole Numbers	3d place.	6 ‖ ‖ ‖ ‖ ‖ ‖ ‖ ‖							Hundreds.
	2d place,	3 2							Tens.
	1st place.	4 5 7 0 0 0 0 0							Units.
Decimal Parts.	1st place.	6 8 6 5						Tenths.
	2d place.	3 0 6 8 5 5						Hundredths.
	3d place.	0 0 0 5 3 0						Thousanths.
	4th place.	0 0 0 0 3					Ten-Thousanths.
	5th place.	0 0 0 2				Hundred-Thousandths.
	6th place.	0 0 9			Millionths.
	7th place.	0 0		Ten-Millionths.

read 5 Tenths.
...... 5 Hundredths.
...... 50 Thousanths.
...... 6853 Ten-Thousandths.
...... 86002 Hundred-Thousandths.
...... 7 and 9 Millionths.
...... 25 and 63 Hundredths.
...... 634.

From the table it appears, that the first figure on the right hand of the decimal point signifies so many *tenth* parts of a unit; the second figure, so many *hundredth* parts of a unit; the third figure, so many *thousandth* parts of a unit, &c. It takes 10 thousandths to make 1 hundredth, 10 hundredths to make 1 tenth, and 10 tenths to make 1 unit, in the same manner as it takes 10 units to make 1 ten, 10 tens to make 1 hundred, &c. Consequently, we may regard unity as a starting point, from whence whole numbers proceed, continually *increasing* in a tenfold proportion towards the left

hand, and decimals continually *decreasing*, in the same proportion, towards the right hand. But as decimals decrease towards the right hand, it follows of course, that they increase towards the left hand, in the same manner as whole numbers.

¶ 65. The value of every figure is determined by its place from *units*. Consequently, ciphers placed at the *right hand* of decimals do *not* alter their value, since every significant figure continues to possess the same place from unity. Thus, '5, '50, '500 are all of the same value, each being equal to $\frac{5}{10}$, or $\frac{1}{2}$.

But every cipher, placed at the *left* hand of decimal fractions, *diminishes* them tenfold, by removing the significant figures further from unity, and consequently making each part ten times as small. Thus, '5, '05, '005, are of different value, '5 being equal to $\frac{5}{10}$, or $\frac{1}{2}$; '05 being equal to $\frac{5}{100}$, or $\frac{1}{20}$; and '005 being equal to $\frac{5}{1000}$, or $\frac{1}{200}$.

Decimal fractions, having *different denominators*, are readily reduced to a *common denominator*, by annexing ciphers until they are equal in number of places. Thus, '5, '06, '234 may be reduced to '500, '060, '234, each of which has 1000 for common denominator.

¶ 66. Decimals are read in the same manner as whole numbers, giving the name of the lowest denomination, or right hand figure, to the whole. Thus, '6853 (the lowest denomination, or right hand figure, being ten-thousandths) is read, 6853 ten-thousandths.

Any whole number may evidently be reduced to decimal parts, that is, to tenths, hundredths, thousandths, &c. by annexing ciphers. Thus, 25 is 250 tenths, 2500 hundredths, 25000 thousandths, &c. Consequently, any mixed number may be read together giving it the name of the lowest denomination or right hand figure. Thus, 25'63 may be read 2563 hundredths, and the whole may be expressed in the form of a common fraction, thus, $\frac{2563}{100}$.

The denominations in FEDERAL MONEY *are made to correspond to the decimal divisions of a unit now described, dollars being units, or whole numbers, dimes tenths, cents hundredths, and mills thousandths of a dollar ; consequently, the*

expression of any sum in dollars, cents, and mills, is simply the expression of a mixed number in decimal fractions.

Forty-six and seven tenths=$46\frac{7}{10}$=46'7.

Write the following numbers in the same manner :

Eighteen and thirty-four hundredths.
Fifty-two and six hundredths.
Nineteen and four hundred eighty-seven thousandths.
Twenty and forty-two thousandths.
One and five thousandths.
135 and 3784 ten-thousandths.
9000 and 342 ten-thousandths.
10000 and 15 ten-thousandths.
974 and 102 millionths.
320 and 3 tenths, 4 hundreths and 2 thousandths.
500 and 5 hundred-thousandths.
47 millionths.
Four hundred and twenty-three thousandths.

ADDITION AND SUBTRACTION OF DECIMAL FRACTIONS.

¶ 67. As the value of the parts in decimal fractions increases in the same proportion as units, tens, hundreds, &c. and may be read *together*, in the same manner as whole numbers, so, it is evident that *all the operations on decimal fractions may be performed in the same manner as on whole numbers.* The only difficulty, if any, that can arise, must be in finding *where to place the decimal point* in the result. This, in addition and subtraction, is determined by the same rule ; consequently, they may be exhibited together.

1. A man bought a barrel of flour for $8, a firkin of butter for $3'50, 7 pounds of sugar for 83¼ cents, an ounce of pepper for 6 cents ; what did he give for the whole ?

Note. See the table of Federal Money, ¶ 27. Let the pupil go back now and read carefully all that is said respecting federal money, in Reduction. From what is there stated it is plain, that we may readily reduce any sums in federal money to the same denominations, as to cents or mills,

*lls, is simply
tions.*

anner :

usandths.

ndths.

.

DECIMAL

fractions in-
hundreds, &c.
er as whole
ns on decimal
r as on whole
arise, must
in the result.
d by the same
gether.
firkin of but-
, an ounce of
whole.
27. Let the
said respect-
is there stated
ms in federal
hts or mills,

and add or subtract them as simple numbers. Or, what is
the same thing, we may set down the sums, taking care to
write dollars under dollars, cents under cents, and mills un-
der mills, in such order, that the separating points of the
several numbers shall fall directly under each other, and
add them as simple numbers, placing the separatrix in the
amount directly under the other points.

<div align="center">

OPERATION.

$8'   = 8000 mills, or 1000ths of a dollar
  3'50 = 3500 mills, or 1000ths.
   '835 =   835 mills, or 1000ths.
   '06 =   60 mills, or 1000ths.
</div>

Ans. $12'395 = 12395 mills, or 1000ths.

As the denominations of federal money correspond with
the parts of decimal fractions, so the rules for adding and
subtracting decimals are exactly the same as for the same
operations in federal money.

2. A man owing $375, paid $175'75; how much did
he then owe?

<div align="center">

OPERATION.

$375'   = 37500 cents, or 100ths of a dollar.
 175'75 = 17575 cents, or 100ths of a dollar.
</div>

$199'25 = 19925 cents, or 100ths.

Wherefore,—In the addition and subtraction of decimal
fractions,—RULE : Write the numbers under each other,
tenths under tenths, hundredths under hundredths, according
to the value of their places, and point off in the results as
many places for decimals as are equal to the greatest num-
ber of decimal places in any of the given numbers.

EXAMPLES FOR PRACTICE.

3. Bought 1 barrel of flour for 6 dollars 75 cents, 10 lb.
of coffee for 2 dollars 30 cents, 7 lb, of sugar for 92 cents,
1 lb. of raisins for 12½ cents, and 2 oranges, for 6 cents ;
what was the whole amount?   *Ans.* $10'155

4. A man is indebted to A, $237'62 ; to B, $350; to C,
$86'12½ cents ; to D, $9'62½, and to E, $0'834; what is
the amount of his debts?   *Ans.* $684'204.

5. A man has three notes specifying the following sums,
viz. three hundred dollars, fifty dollars sixty cents, and

<div align="center">M</div>

nine dollars eight cents ; what is the amount of the three notes ? *Ans.* $359'68.

6. A man gave 4 dollars 75 cents for a pair of boots, and 2 dollars $12\frac{1}{2}$ cents for a pair of shoes ; how much did the boots cost more than the shoes ?

OPERATION.		OPERATION.
4750 mills.	or,	$4'75
2125 mills.		$2'125
2625 mills = $2·625 *Ans.*		$2·625 *Ans.*

7. A man bought a cow for eighteen dollars, and sold her again for twenty-one dollars thirty-seven and a half cents ; how much did he gain ? *Ans.* $3'375.

8. A man bought a horse for 82 dollars, and sold him again for seventy-nine dollars seventy-five cents ; did he gain or lose ? and how much ?

9. A man sold wheat at several times as follows, viz. 13'25 bushels ; 8'4 bushels ; 23,051 bushels ; 6 bushels, and '75 of a bushel ; how much did he sell in the whole ? *Ans.* 51'451 bushels.

10. What is the amount of 429, $21\frac{37}{100}$, 355, $\frac{3}{1000}$, $1\frac{7}{100}$ and $1\frac{7}{10}$? *Ans.* $808\frac{143}{1000}$, or 808'143.

11. What is the amount of 2 tenths, 80 hundredths, 89 thousandths, 6 thousandths, 9 tenths, and 5 thousandths ? *Ans.* 2.

12. What is the amount of three hundred twenty-nine, and seven tenths ; thirty-seven and one hundred sixty-two thousandths, and sixteen hundreths ?

13. A man, owing $4316, paid $376'865 ; how much did he then owe ? *Ans.* $3939'135.

14. From thirty-five thousand take thirty-five thousandths. *Ans.* $34999'965.

15. From 5'83 take 4'2793. *Ans.* 1'5507.

16. From 480 take 245'0075. *Ans.* 234'9925.

17. What is the difference between 1793'13 and 817'05693 ? *Ans* 976,07307.

18. From $4\frac{8}{100}$ take $2\frac{1}{10}$. *Remainder,* $1\frac{98}{100}$, or 1'98.

19. What is the amount of $29\frac{3}{10}$, $374\frac{8}{1000000}$, $97\frac{253}{1000}$, $315\frac{4}{1000}$, 27, and $100\frac{4}{10}$? *Ans.* 942'957009.

MULTIPLICATION OF DECIMAL FRACTIONS.

¶ 68. 1. How much hay in 7 loads, each containing 23·571 cwt ?

<div align="center">

OPERATION.

23·571 cwt. = 23571 1000ths of a cwt.

7   7

Ans. 164,997 cwt. = 164997 1000ths of a cwt.

</div>

We may here (¶ 66) consider the multiplicand so many *thousandths* of a cwt., and then the product will evidently be *thousandths*, and will be reduced to a mixed or whole number by pointing off 3 figures, that is, the same number as are in the multiplicand ; and as either factor may be made the multiplier, so, if the decimals had been in the *multiplier*, the same number of places must have been pointed off for decimals.   Hence it follows, *we must always point off in the product as many places for decimals as there are decimals places in both factors*.

2. Multiply ·75 by ·25.

<div align="center">

OPERATION.

·75

·25

375

150

·1875 *Product*.
</div>

In this example, we have 4 decimal places in both factors : we must therefore point off 4 places for decimals in the product. The reason of pointing off this number may appear still more plain, if we consider the two factors as common or vulgar fractions. Thus, ·75 is $\frac{75}{100}$, and ·25 is $\frac{25}{100}$: now, $\frac{75}{100} \times \frac{25}{100} = \frac{1875}{10000} = $ ·1875, *Ans.* same as before.

3. Multiply ·125 by ·03.

<div align="center">

OPERATION.

·125

·03

·00375 *Product*.
</div>

Here, as the number of significant figures in the product is not equal to the number of decimals in both factors, the deficiency must be supplied by prefixing ciphers, that is, placing them at the left hand. The correctness of the rule may appear from the following process : ·125 is $\frac{125}{1000}$, and ·03 is $\frac{3}{100}$: now, $\frac{125}{1000} \times \frac{3}{100} = \frac{375}{100000} = $ ·00375, the same as before.

These examples will be sufficient to establish the following

RULE.

In the multiplication of decimal fractions, multiply as in whole numbers, and from the product point off so many figures for decimals as there are decimal places in the multiplicand and multiplier counted together, and, if there are not so many figures in the product, supply the deficiency by prefixing ciphers.

As the denominations of federal money correspond with the parts of decimal fractions; the rules for the multiplication and division of both are the same.

EXAMPLES FOR PRACTICE.

4. At $5'47 per yard, what cost 8'3 yards of cloth ?
Ans. $45'401.

5. At $'07 per pound, what cost 26'5 pounds of rice ?
Ans. $1'855.

6. If a barrel contain 1'75 cwt. of flour, what will be the weight of '63 of a barrel ?   *Ans.* 1'1025 cwt.

7. If a melon be worth $'09, what is '7 of a melon worth?
Ans. $6\frac{3}{10}$ cents.

8. Multiply five hundredths by seven thousandths.
Product, '00035.

9. What is '3 of 116 ?   Ans. 34'8.
10. What is '85 of 3672 ?   Ans. 3121'2.
11. What is '37 of '0563 ?   Ans. '020831.
12. Multiply 572 by '58.   *Product,* 331'76.
13. Multiply eighty-six by four hundredths.
Product, 3'44.

14. Multiply '2062 by '0008.

15. Multiply forty-seven tenths by one thousand eighty-six hundredths.

16. Multiply two hundredths by eleven thousandths.

17. What will be the cost of thirteen hundredths of a ton of hay, at $11 a ton ?

18. What will be the cost of three hundred seventy-five thousandths of a cord of wood at $2 a cord ?

19. If a man's wages be seventy-five hundredths of a dollar a day, how much will he earn in 4 weeks, Sundays excepted ?

20. What will 250 bushels of rye come to, at $0'88½ per bushel ?   Ans. $221'25.

21. What is the value of 87 barrels of flour, at $6'37½ a barrel ?

22. What will be the cost of a hogshead of molasses, containing 63 gallons, at 28$\frac{1}{2}$ cents a gallon? Ans. $17‘955.

23. If a man spend 12$\frac{1}{2}$ cents a day, what will that amount to in a year of 365 days? what will it amount to in 5 years?   Ans, $228‘12$\frac{1}{2}$ in 5 years.

DIVISION OF DECIMAL FRACTIONS.

¶ 69.   Multiplication is proved by division. We have seen, in multiplication, that the decimal places in the product must always be equal to the number of decimal places in the multiplicand and multiplier counted together. The multiplicand and multiplier, in proving multiplication, become the divisor and quotient in division. It follows of course, in division, that *the number of decimal places in the divisor and quotient, counted together, must always be equal to the number of decimal places in the dividend.* This will still further appear from the examples and illustrations which follow :

1. If 6 barrels of flour cost $44‘718, what is that a barrel ?

By taking away the decimal point, $44‘718 = 44718 mills, or 1000ths, which, divided by 6, the quotient is 7453 mills, = $7‘453, the *answer.*

Or, retaining the decimal point, divide as in whole numbers ?

OPERATION.   As the decimal places in the di-
6)44‘718   visor and quotient, counted togeth-
—————   er, must be equal to the number of
Ans. 7‘453   decimal places in the dividend,
there being *no* decimals in the *divisor,*—therefore point off *three* figures for decimals in the *quotient,* equal to the number of decimals in the dividend, which brings us to the same result as before.

2. At $4‘75 a barrel for cider, how many barrels may be bought for $31 ?

In this example, there are decimals in the divisor, and none in the dividend. $4‘75 = 475 cents, and $31, by annexing two ciphers, = 3100 cents ; that is, reduce the dividend to parts of the same denomination as the divisor.

M 2

Then, it is plain, as many times as 475 cents are contained in 3100 cents, so many barrels may be bought.

475)3100(6$\frac{2}{1}\frac{5}{7}\frac{0}{5}$ barrels the *answer* ; that is, 6 barrels and
          2850 $\frac{2}{1}\frac{5}{7}\frac{0}{5}$ of another barrel.
          ———
          250   But the remainder, 250, instead of be-
                    ing expressed in the form of a common
fraction, may be reduced to 10ths by annexing a cipher, which, in effect, is multiplying it by 10, and the division continued, placing the decimal point after the 6, or whole ones already obtained, to distinguish it from the decimals which are to follow. The points may be withdrawn or not from the divisor and dividend.

          OPERATION.
4'75)31'00(6'526+ barrels, the *answer*, that is, 6 barrels
          2850   and 526 thousandths of another bar-
          ———   rel.
          2500   By annexing a cipher to the first
          2375   remainder, thereby reducing it to
          ———   10ths, and continuing the division,
          1250   we obtain from it '5, and a still fur-
          950   ther remainder of 125, which, by an-
          ———   nexing another cipher, is reduced to
          3000   100ths, and so on.
          2850   The last remainder, 150, is $\frac{1}{4}\frac{5}{7}\frac{0}{5}$ of
          ———   a thousandth part of a barrel, which
          150
is of so trifling a value, as not to merit notice.

If now we count the decimals of the dividend, (for every cipher annexed to the remainder is evidently to be counted a decimal of the dividend,) we shall find them to be *five*, which corresponds with the number of decimal places in the divisor and quotient counted together.

3. Under ¶ 68, ex. 3, it was required to multiply '125 by '03 ; the product was '00375. Taking this product for a dividend, let it be required to divide '00375 by '125. One operation will prove the other. Knowing that the number of decimal places in the quotient and divisor, counted to-gether, will be equal to the decimal places in the dividend, we may divide as in whole numbers, being careful to retain the decimal points in their proper places. Thus,

OPERATION.

'125)'00375('03   The divisor, 125, in 375 goes 3
     375   times and no remainder. We have
     —   only to place the decimal point in
     000   the quotient, and the work is done.

There are five decimal places in the dividend; conse-
quently there must be five in the divisor and quotient count-
ed together ; and, as there are *three* in the divisor, there
must be two in the quotient ; and since we have but one
figure in the quotient, the *deficiency* must be supplied by
prefixing a cypher.

The operation by vulgar fractions will bring us to the
same result. Thus, '125 is $\frac{125}{1000}$, and '00375 is $\frac{375}{100000}$:
now, $\frac{375}{100000} \div \frac{125}{1000} = \frac{375000}{12500000} = \frac{3}{100}$ = '03 the same as
before.

¶ **70.** The foregoing examples and remarks are suffi-
cient to establish the following ,

RULE.

In the division of decimal fractions, divide as in whole
numbers, and from the right hand of the quotient point off
as many figures for decimals, as the decimal figures in the
dividend exceed those in the divisor, and if there are not
so many figures in the quotient, supply the deficiency by
prefixing ciphers.

If at any time there is a remainder, or if the decimal
figures in the divisor exceed those in the dividend, ciphers
may be annexed to the dividend or the remainder, and the
quotient carried to any necessary degree of exactness; but
the ciphers annexed must be counted so many decimals of
the dividend.

EXAMPLES FOR PRACTICE.

4. If $472'875 be divided equally between 13 men, how
much will each one receive ?   Ans. $36'375.

5. At $'75 per bushel, how many bushels of rye can be
bought for $141 ?   Ans. 188 bushels.

6. At 6¼ cents apiece, how many oranges may be bought
for $8?   Ans. 128 oranges.

7. If '6 of a barrel of flour cost $5, what is that per bar-
rel ?   Ans. 8'333+

8. Divide 2 by 53'1.   Quot. '037+

9. Divide ·012 by ·005.   *Quot.* 2·4.
11. Divide three thousandths by four hundredths.
                                            Quot. ·075.
11. How many times is ·17 contained in 8?
12. If I pay $468·75 for 750 pounds of wool, what is the value of 1 pound?   *Ans.* $0·625; or thus $0·62½.
13. If a piece of cloth, measuring 125 yards, cost $181·25 what is that a yard?   *Ans.* $1·45.
14. If 536 quintals of fish cost $1913·52, how much is that a quintal?   *Ans.* $3·57.
15. Bought a farm, containing 84 acres, for $3213; what did it cost me per acre?   *Ans.* $38·25.
16.   At $954 for 3816 yards of flannel, what is that per yard?   *Ans.* $0·25.

REDUCTION OF COMMON OR VULGAR FRACTIONS TO DECIMALS.

¶ 71. 1. A man has $\frac{4}{5}$ of a barrel of flour; what is that expressed in decimal parts?

As many times as the denominator of a fraction is contained in the numerator, so many whole ones are contained in the fraction. We can obtain no whole ones in $\frac{4}{5}$, because the denominator is not contained in the numerator. We may, however, reduce the numerator to *tenths*, (¶69, ex. 2.) by annexing a cipher to it, (which, in effect, is multiplying it by 10,) making 40 tenths, or 4·0. Then, as many times as the denominator, 5, is contained in 40, so many *tenths* are contained in the fraction. 5 into 40 goes 8 times, and no remainder.   *Ans.* ·8 of a bushel.

2. Express $\frac{3}{4}$ of a dollar in decimal parts.

The numerator, 3, reduced to tenths, is $\frac{30}{10}$, 3·0, which, divided by the denominator, 4, the quotient is 7 tenths, and a remainder of 2. This remainder must now be reduced to *hundredths* by annexing another cipher, making 20 hundredths. Then, as many times as the denominator 4, is contained in 20, so many *hundredths* also may be obtained. 4 into 20 goes 5 times, and no remainder. $\frac{3}{4}$ of a dollar, therefore, reduced to decimals, is 7 tenths and 5 hundredths, that is, ·75 of a dollar.

The operation may be presented in form as follows :—

$$Denom.\ 4)\overset{Num.}{3\cdot0}('75\ \text{of a dollar, the } answer.$$
$$28$$
$$\overline{\quad}$$
$$20$$
$$20$$

3. Reduce $\frac{4}{66}$ to a decimal fraction.

The numerator must be reduced to *hundredths* by annex-
ing two ciphers, before the division can begin.

66) 4·00(·0606+, the *answer*.
396

400
396　　　As there can be no *tenths*, a cipher must
———　　　be placed in the quotient, in tenth's place.
4

Note. $\frac{4}{66}$ cannot be reduced *exactly;* for, however long
the division be continued. there will still be a remainder.*
It is sufficiently exact for most purposes, if the decimal be
extended to three or four places.

---

*Decimal figures which *continually repeat*, like ·06, in this exam-
ple, are called *Repetends* or *Circulating* Decimals. If only *one figure*
repeats, as ·3333 or ·7777, &c. it is called a *single repetend*. If *two or*
more figures circulate alternately, as ·060606, ·234234234, &c. it is
called a *compound repetend*. If other figures arise *before* those which
circulate, as ·743333, ·143010101. &c. the decimal is called a *mixed*
repetend.

A *single repetend* is denoted by writing only the *circulating figure*
with a point over it : thus, ·3̇, signifies that the 3 is to be continually
repeated, forming an *infinite* or *never ending series* of 3's.

A *compound repetend* is denoted by a point over the *first* and *last* re-
peating *figure :* thus, ·2̇34̇ signifies that 234 is to be continually re-
peated.

It may not be amiss, here to show how the *value* of any *repetend*
may be found, or in other words, how it may be *reduced to its equiva-*
lent vulgar fraction.

If we attempt to reduce ⅑ to a *decimal*, we obtain a con-
tinual repetition of the figure 1 : thus, ·11111, that is, the
repetend ·1̇. The value of the repetend ·1̇, then is ⅑ ; the value
of ·222, &c. the repetend ·2̇ will be *twice* as much ; that is,

From the foregoing examples we may deduce the following general RULE :—*To reduce a common to a decimal fraction* :—Annex one or more ciphers, as may be necessary, to the numerator, and divide it by the denominator. If then there be a remainder, annex another cipher, and divide as before, and so continue to do so long as there shall continue

---

⅔. In the same manner, ˙3=⅓, and ˙4=4/9, and ˙5=5/9, and so on to ˙9, which=9/9=1.

1. What is the value of ˙8 ?   Ans. 8/9.

2. What is the value of ˙6 ? Ans. 6/9=⅔. What is the value of ˙3 ? —— of ˙7 ? ——˙4 ? ——˙5 ?——˙9 ? —— ˙1 ?

If 1/99 be reduced to a decimal, it produces ˙010101, or the repetend ˙01.   The repetend ˙02, being 2 times as much, must be 2/99 and ˙03=3/99, and ˙48, being 48 times as much, must be 48/99. and ˙74=74/99, &c.

If 1/999 be reduced to a decimal, it produces ˙001 ; consequently, ˙002=2/999, and ˙037=37/999, and ˙425 = 425/999, &c. As this principle will apply to any number of places, we have this general RULE for reducing a circulating decimal to a vulgar fraction.—Make the *given repetend* the *numerator*, and the *denominator* will be as many 9s as there are *repeating figures*.

3. What is the vulgar fraction equivalent to ˙704 ?

                                                         Ans. 704/999.

4. What is the value of ˙003 ?——˙014 ? —— ˙324 ?—— ˙01021 ? ˙2463 ? ——˙002103 ?   *Ans. to the last,* 2103/999999.

5. What is the value of ˙43 ?

In this fraction, the repetend begins in the second place, or place of hundredths.   The first figure, 4, is 4/10, and the *repetend*, 3, is ⅓ of 1/10, that is, 3/90 ; these two parts must be added together.   4/10+3/90=39/90=13/30, *ans.* Hence, to find the value of a *mixed repetend*,—Find the value of the two parts *separately*, and add them together.

6. What is the value of ˙153 ? 15/100+3/900=138/900=23/150, *ans.*

7. What is the value of ˙138 ? —— ˙16 ? ——˙4123 ?

It is plain, that circulates may be added, subtracted, multiplied, and divided, by first reducing them to their equivalent *vulgar fractions*.

(left margin, cut off)

¶ 71.

duce the follow-
a decimal frac-
be necessary, to
inator. If then
r, and divide as
e shall continue

, and '5=⅝, and

Ans. ⅝.

What is the
——'9 ? —— '1 ?
s '010101, or the
ng 2 times as
eing 48 times as

ces '001 ; conse-
425 = 4⅓⅗, &c.
r of places, we
culating decimal
etend the numer-
9s as there are

t to '704 ?
Ans. 7⁰⁴⁄₉₉₉.
—— '324 ?
the last, ₃₃₃₉⁷⁹⁹₃.

he second place,
, is ₁⁴₀, and the
wo parts must be
Hence, to find
value of the two

=¹³⁸⁄₉₀₀=₁₅⁰²³, ans.
6 ? ——'4123 ?
subtracted, mul-
to their equiva-

---

to be a remainder, or until the fraction shall be reduced to
any necessary degree of exactness. The quotient will be
the decimal required, which must consist of as many deci-
mal places as there are ciphers annexed to the numerator ;
and if there are not so many figures in the quotient, the de-
ficiency must be supplied by prefixing ciphers.

EXAMPLES FOR PRACTICE.

4. Reduce ½, ¼, 1⅔₀, and ₁₁₂₉⁹ to decimals.
Ans. '5 ; '25 ; '025 ; '00797+

5. Reduce ₃₆²⁷, ₁₀₀₀³, ₁₇₈₅³, and ₆₀₀₀₆¹¹¹ to decimals.
Ans. '692+ ; '003 ; '0028+ ; '000183+

6. Reduce ₈₆₂⁴⁷⁹, ₃₆₇¹⁰, ₈₆₀₀₆¹⁶ to decimals.
7. Reduce ⅝, ₉₆⁵, ₉₆₉⁸, ⅓, ⅔, ₁₁¹, ₁₁⁴, ₉₆₉¹ to decimals.
8. Reduce ⅓, ⅔, ⅝, ⅕, ⅖, ⅜, ⅘, ₂₀⅕, ₂₅¹, ₇₅³ to decimals.

REDUCTION OF DECIMAL FRACTIONS.

¶ 72. Fractions, we have seen (¶ 60,) like *integers*, are
reduced from low to higher denominations by *division*, and
from high to lower denominations by *multiplication*.

To reduce a compound num-
ber to a decimal of the highest
denomination.

1. Reduce 7s. 6d. to the
decimal of a pound.

6d. reduced to the decimal
of a shilling, that is, divided
by 12, is '5s., which annexed
to the 7s. making 7'5s., and
divided by 20, is '375£ the
answer.

The process may be pre-
sented in form of a *rule*, thus:—
Divide the *lowest* denomina-
tion given, annexing to it one
or more ciphers, as may be
necessary, by that number
which it takes of the same to
make *one* of the next higher
denomination, and annex the

To reduce the decimal of a
higher denomination to integers
of lower denominations.

2. Reduce '375£ to inte-
gers of lower denominations.

'375£ reduced to shillings,
that is, multiplied by 20, is
7'50s.; then the *fractional*
part, '50s., reduced to pence,
that is, multiplied by 12, is
6d. Ans. 7s. 6d.

That is,—Multiply the given
decimal by that number which
it takes of the next *lower* de-
nomination to make *one* of this
higher, and from the right
hand of the product point off
as many figures for decimals
as there are figures in the
given decimal, and so contin-

quotient, as a decimal to that higher denomination; so continue to do, until the whole shall be reduced to the decimal required.

ue to do through all the denominations; the several numbers at the left hand of the decimal points will be the value of the fraction in the proper denominations.

EXAMPLES FOR PRACTICE.

3. Reduce 1 oz. 10pwt. to the fraction of a pound.

OPERATION.
20)10‘0 pwt.

12)1‘5 oz.

‘125 lb. *Ans.*

5. Reduce 4cwt. 2⅜qrs to the decimal of a ton.

Note. 2⅜ = 2‘6.

7. Reduce 38gals. 3‘52qts. of beer, to the decimal of a hhd.

9. Reduce 1qr. 2n. to the decimal of a yard.

11. Reduce 17h. 6m. 43s. to the decimal of a day.

13. Reduce 21s. 10½d. to the decimal of a guinea.

15. Reduce 3cwt. 0qr. 7lbs. 8oz. to the decimal of a ton.

EXAMPLES FOR PRACTICE.

4. Reduce ‘125lbs. Troy to integers of lower denominations.

OPERATION.
lb. ‘125
       12
  ———
oz. 1‘500
       20
  ———
pwt 10‘000. *Ans.* 1oz.10pwt

6. What is the value of ‘2325 of ton ?

8. What is the value of ‘72 of hogshead of beer ?

10. What is the value of ‘375 of a yard ?

12. What is the value of ‘713 of a day ?

14. What is the value of ‘78125 of a guinea ?

16. What is the value of ‘15334821 of a ton ?

Let the pupil be required to reverse and prove the following examples :

17. Reduce 4 rods to the decimal of an acre.

18. What is the value of ‘7 of a lb. of silver ?

19. Reduce 18 hours, 15m. 50‘4 sec. to the decimal of a day.

20. What is the value of ‘67 of a league ?

21. Reduce 10s. 9¼d. to the fraction of a pound.

¶ 73. There is a method of reducing shillings, pence,

ɴꜱ. ¶ 72.

h all the de
several num-
hand of the
will be the
action in the
ations.

¶ PRACTICE.

25lbs. Troy to
er denomina-

TION.

Ans. 1oz.10pwt
the value of

he value of '72
eer ?

s the value of
?

s the value of

s the value of
inea ?

s the value of
a ton ?

prove the fol-

cre.
ver ?
he decimal of a

?
pound.

illings, pence,

and farthings to the decimal of a pound, by *inspection,* more simple and concise than the foregoing. The reasoning in relation to it is as follows :

$\frac{1}{10}$ of 20s is 2s. ; therefore every 2s. is $\frac{1}{10}$, or '1£. Every shilling is $\frac{1}{20} = \frac{5}{100}$, or '05£. Pence are readily reduced to farthings. Every farthing is $\frac{1}{960}$£. Had it so happened, that 1000 farthings, instead of 960, had made a pound, then every farthing would have been $\frac{1}{1000}$, or '001£. $960 + 40 = 1000$; that is, $\frac{1}{24}$ of 960 added to 960 is 1000. Taking $\frac{1}{24}$ of a number, and adding to that number, is the same as *multiplying the number* by unity and the fraction $\frac{1}{24}$, $1\frac{1}{24}$. Suppose you have the fraction $\frac{24}{960}$. If you multiply both the numerator, and denominator by $1\frac{1}{24}$, you do not change the value of the fraction. Do this, and you obtain $\frac{25}{1000}$. $\frac{24}{960}$ then is equal to $\frac{25}{1000}$. $\frac{24}{960}$£ is 24 farthings ; of course it follows that 24 farthings is equal to $\frac{25}{1000}$£. Wherefore, if the number of farthings, in the given pence and farthings, be *more* than 12, $\frac{1}{24}$ part will be more than $\frac{1}{2}$; therefore add 1 to them : if they be more than 36, $\frac{1}{24}$ part will be more than $1\frac{1}{2}$; therefore add 2 to them : then call them so many thousandths, and the result will be correct within less than $\frac{1}{2}$ of $\frac{1}{1000}$ of a pound. Thus, 17s. 5¾d. is reduced to the decimal of a pound as follows : 16s. = '8£ and 1s. = '05£. Then, 5¾d = 23 farthings, which, increased by 1, (the number being more than 12, but not exceeding 36,) is '024£, and the whole is '874£ the *answer*.

Wherefore, *to reduce shillings, pence and farthings to the decimal of a pound by inspection,*—Call every two shillings one tenth of a pound ; every odd shilling, five hundredths ; and the number of farthings, in the given pence and farthings, so many thousandths, adding one, if the number be more than twelve and not exceeding thirty-six, and two, if the number be more than thirty-six.

¶ 74. Reasoning as above, the result, or the three first figures in any decimal of a pound, may readily be reduced back to shillings, pence and farthings, by *inspection.* Double the *first* figure, or *tenths*, for shillings, and, if the second figure, or hundredths, be *five* or *more* than five, reckon *another* shilling ; then, after the five is deducted, call the figures

N

in the second and third place so many farthings, abating *one* when they are above twelve, and *two* when above thirty-six, and the result will be the answer, sufficiently exact for all practical purposes. Thus, to find the value of '876 £ by inspection :—

'8	tenths of a pound	-	-	-	= 16 shillings.
'05	hundredths of a pound	-	-	= 1 shilling.
'026	thousandths, abating 1, = 25 farthings =	0 s.	6¼ d.

'876 of a pound   -   -   -   -   = 17 s. 6¼ d.
                                                  Ans.

EXAMPLES FOR PRACTICE.

1. Find, by inspection, the decimal expressions of 9s. 7d. and 12s. 0¾d.   *Ans.* '479 £, and '603 £.

2. Find, by inspection, the value of '523 £, and '694 £.
                        Ans. 10s. 5¼d., and 13s. 10¼d.

3. Reduce to decimals, by inspection, the following sums, and find their amount, viz : 15s. 3d.; 8s. 11¼d.; 10s. 6¼d.; 1s. 8¼d.; ¼d. and 2¼d.   *Amount,* £1·833.

4. Find the value of '47£.

Note. When the decimal has but *two* figures, after taking out the shillings, the remainder, to be reduced to *thousandths* will require a cipher to be annexed to the right hand, or supposed to be so.   *Ans.* 9s. 4¾d.

5. Value the following decimals, by inspection, and find their amount, viz. '785£.; '357£.; '916£.; '74£.; '5£.; '25£.; '09£.; and '008£.   *Ans.* 3£. 12s. 11d.

SUPPLEMENT TO DECIMAL FRACTIONS.

QUESTIONS.

1. What are decimal fractions ? 2. Whence is the term derived ? 3. How do decimals differ from common fractions ? 4. How are decimal fractions written ? 5. How can the proper denominator to a decimal fraction be known, if it be not expressed ? 6. How is the value of every figure determined ? 7. What does the first figure on the right hand of the decimal point signify ? —— the second figure ? —— the third figure ? —— fourth figure ? 8. How do ciphers, placed at the right hand of decimals affect their value ? 9. Placed at the left hand how do they affect their value ? 10. How are decimals read ? 11. How are decimal fractions, having different denominators, reduced to a

common denominator? 12. What is a mixed number? 13. How may any whole number be reduced to decimal parts? 14. How can any mixed number be read together, and the whole expressed in the form of a common fraction? 15. What is observed respecting the denominations in federal money? 16. What is the rule for addition and subtraction of decimals, particularly as respects placing the decimal point in the results?——multiplication?——division? 17. How is a common or vulgar fraction reduced to a decimal? 18. What is the rule for reducing a compound number to a decimal of the highest denomination contained in it? 19. What is the rule for finding the value of any given decimal of a higher denomination in terms of a lower? 20. What is the rule for reducing shillings, pence and farthings to the decimal of a pound, by inspection? 21. What is the reasoning in relation to this rule? 22. How may the three first figures of any decimal of a pound be reduced to shillings, pence and farthings, by inspection?

EXERCISES.

1. A merchant had several remnants of cloth, measuring as follows :

7 ⅜ yds. ⎞ How many yards in the whole, and what
6 ⅝ " ⎟ would the whole come to at $3·67 per yard?
1 ¼ " ⎟ *Note.* Reduce the common fractions to deci-
9 ⅖ " ⎬ mals. Do the same wherever they occur in the
8 ¼ " ⎟ examples which follow.
3 1/10 " ⎠ Ans. 36·475 yards. $133·863×, cost.

2. From a piece of cloth, containing 36⅔ yds. a merchant sold, at one time, 7 3/10 yds. and, at another time, 12⅔ yds.; how much of the cloth had he left? Ans. 16·7yds.

3. A farmer bought 7 yards of broadcloth for 8 6/10 £., a barrel of flour for 2 4/15 £., a cask of lime for 1⅜£., and 7lbs. of rice for 3/14£.; he paid 1 ton of hay at 3 7/8£., 1 cow at 6⅔ £. and the balance in pork at 1/10£. per lb.; how many were the pounds of pork?

Note. In reducing the common fractions in this example, it will be sufficiently exact if the decimal be extended to three places. Ans. 108¼ lb.

4. At 12½ cents per lb. what will 37¼lbs. of butter cost? Ans. $4·718¼.

5. At $17·37 per ton for hay, what will 11⅝ tons cost? Ans. $201·92¼.

6. *The above example reversed.* At $201·92¼ for 11⅝ tons of hay, what is that per ton? Ans. $17·37.

7. If ·45 of a ton of hay cost $9, what is that per ton? *Consult* ¶ 62. Ans. $20.

8. At '4 of a dollar a gallon, what will '25 of a gallon of molasses cost ?   Ans. $'1.

9. At $9 per cwt., what will 7 cwt. 3 qrs. 16 lbs. of sugar cost ?

Note. Reduce the 3 qrs. 16 lbs. to the decimal of a cwt. extending the decimal in this, and the examples which follow to *four* places.   Ans. 71'035+.

10. At $69'875 for 5 cwt. 1qr. 14lbs. of raisins, what is that per cwt.   Ans. $13.

11. What will 2300lbs of hay come to at 7 mills per lb.
                                     Ans. $16'10.

12. What will 765½lbs. of coffee come to at 18 cents per lb.   Ans. $137'79.

13. What will 12 gallons, 3 qts. 1 pt. of gin cost, at 28 cents a quart ?

Note. Reduce the whole quantity to quarts and the decimal of a quart.   Ans. $14'42.

14. Bought 16 yds. 2qrs. 3na. of broadcloth for $100'125; what was that per yard ?   Ans. $6.

15. At $1'92 per bushel, how much wheat may be purchased for 8'72 ?   Ans. 1 peck 4 qts.

16. At $92'72 per ton, how much iron may be purchased for $60'268 ?   Ans. 13cwt.

17. Bought a load of hay for $9'17, paying at the rate of $16 per ton ; what was the weight of the hay ?
                                     Ans. 11cwt. 1qr. 23lbs.

18. At $302'4 per tun, what will 1 hhd. 15 gals. 3 qts. of wine cost ?   Ans. $94'50.

19. *The above reversed.* At $94'50 for 1 hhd. 15 gals. 3qts. of wine, what is that per tun ?   Ans. $302'4.

Note. The following examples reciprocally prove each other, excepting when there are some fractional losses, as explained above, and even then the results will be sufficiently exact for all practical purposes. If, however *greater* exactness be required, the decimals must be extended to a greater number of places.

20. At $1'80 for 3¼ qts. of wine, what is that per gal. ?

21. At $2'215 per gallon, what cost 3¼ qts.?

22. If ⅘ of a ton of potashes cost $60'45, what is that per ton ?

23. At $96'72 per ton for pot-ashes, what will ⅘ of a ton cost ?

of a gallon
  Ans. 8'1.
3 lbs. of su-

al of a cwt.
which fol
. 71'035+.
ins, what is
  Ans. $13.
mills per lb.
  Ans. $16'10
18 cents per
s. $137'79.
cost, at 28

nd the deci-
ns. $14'42.
or $100'125;
  Ans. $6.
may be pur-
peck 4 qts.
be purchas-
Ans. 13cwt.
at the rate
ay ?
. 1qr. 23lbs.
gals. 3 qts.
ns. $94'50.
hd. 15 gals.
ns. $302'4.

prove each
losses, as
be sufficient-
reater exact-
to a great-

per gallon,

per ton for
l ¼ of a ton

REDUCTION OF CURRENCIES.

In the United States, since the act of Congress in 1786, establishing Federal Money, calculations in money, have generally been made in dollars, cents and mills. In England the denominations, though the same in name as the currency of this Province, are different in value. In the United States, previously to the act of Congress, it was the custom to reckon in pounds, shillings, &c. and now, though all accounts are kept in federal money; small sums are mentioned frequently in these denominations. There are different currencies of the same name in different parts of the United States. It may be necessary often in commercial dealings, and in the course of ordinary business, to change values in foreign currencies into the currency of the Provinces.

Supposing there is a sum in federal money—$24'604. We find by the table of coins, ¶ 27, that 1 dollar is equal to 5 shillings, and of course 4 dollars equal 1 pound, there being 4 times 5 shillings in 20 shillings. The value of pounds, then it is clear, is 4 times that of dollars, and of course *dollars are reduced to pounds by dividing the given sum by 4.*

4) 24 dollars.

6 pounds.

There remain, however, '604, 60 cents and 4 mills, to be changed to Halifax currency. By referring to Decimal Fractions, ¶ 66, we see that dollars are the units in federal money, and cents and mills decimal parts; cents hundredths, and mills thousandths. We have then simply to divide these decimals of a dollar by 4, and the quotient will be in decimal parts of a pound, thus—

4) '604 of a dollar.

'151 of a pound.

This can be reduced to shillings, pence and farthings by inspection, (See ¶ 73,) as follows : '151£ equal 3s. 0d. 1qr. We find that $24'604 is equal to 6£ 3s. 0d. 1qr. *Ans.*

The following then, is the general rule, to reduce federal money to Halifax currency,—*Divide the given sum by 4, and the quotient will be in pounds and decimal parts of a pound, which can be reduced to shillings, pence and farthings by inspection.*

EXAMPLES FOR PRACTICE.

Reduce $500 to Halifax currency,   *Ans.* 125£.
   " $27'304   "   6£ 11s. 6d. 1qr.
   " $118'25   "   29£ 11s. 3d.
   " $236'50   "   59£ 2s. 6d.

Reduce $490 to Halifax currency. —— $56'03, ——$93'814, —— $85'63, —— $1977'642 respectively to Halifax currency.

To reduce Halifax currency to federal money, we must reverse the process in the above examples. The rule is as follows : Reduce the shillings, pence, &c. if any, to the decimal of a pound, by inspection,

N 2

and multiply the given sum by 4, the product will be in the denominations of federal money.

EXAMPLES FOR PRACTICE.

Red. 125£ Halifax currency to federal money.   *Ans.* $500.
   59£ 2s. 6d.   " $236·50.

In order to change English sterling money, and the currencies in some degree in use in the different parts of the United States, into Halifax currency; since the denominations are the same in name, it will be necessary to take some other currency, the denominations of which are different, as a *common object of comparison* for these currencies, and for Halifax currency. By this means we shall be able to ascertain the values of the former relatively to those of the latter. We will take federal money as this common object of comparison; and will compare with a unit of one of its denominations, *the dollar*, one or more units of a denomination of Halifax currency, and the before mentioned currencies, *the shilling.*

In Halifax currency, - - - - - - 5s. = $1.
In English, or sterling money, (4s. 6d.)$4\frac{1}{2}$s.=$1.
In New-England currency, - - - 6s. =$1.
In New-York currency, - - - - 8s. =$1.
In Pennsylvania currency (7s. 6d.) $7\frac{1}{2}$s.=$1.

In Halifax currency 5s. are equal to $1, and in English sterling money, 4 shillings and a half are equal to $1. Sterling money, then, is to Halifax currency as 5 to $4\frac{1}{2}$, or to avoid the fraction, as 10 to 9, since $2\times5=10$, and $2\times4\frac{1}{2}=9$. Therefore, to change sterling money into Halifax currency,—Multiply by $\frac{10}{9}$, or take once the given sum, and $\frac{1}{9}$, thus,—

9)48£ 12s. 9d. sterling money.

    5   8   1

54   0   10 Halifax currency.
Reduce 56£ 17s. 6d. sterling to Halifax currency. *Ans.* 63£ 3s. 10d.
Reduce 92   4   6   "   "   "

In New-England currency 6s. are reckoned to the dollar. New-England currency, then, is to Halifax currency as 5 to 6. Therefore, to reduce New-England currency to Halifax currency,—
Take $\frac{5}{6}$ of the given sum, thus,—

6) 14£ 5s. 4d. New-England currency.

   2   7 $5\frac{2}{3}$

        5

11   17 $4\frac{1}{3}$ Halifax currency.
Reduce 60£ 4s. 10d. N. E. currency to Halifax currency
                   Ans. 50£ 4s. $0\frac{1}{4}$d.

To reduce Halifax currency to sterling money, or to reduce Halifax to New-England, it is only necessary to reverse the process in the foregoing operations.

To reduce sterling to Halifax we multiply by $\frac{10}{9}$, therefore, to reduce Halifax currency to sterling money,—Divide the given sum by $\frac{10}{9}$, or, what is the same, multiply by $\frac{9}{10}$, that is, take $\frac{9}{10}$ of the given sum ; e. g.

    10) 54£ 0s. 10d. Halifax currency.

5	8	1
		9

    48   12   9 sterling money.

In the same manner, to reduce Halifax currency to New-England,—Take $\frac{6}{5}$ of the given sum, or, add $\frac{1}{5}$ to the given sum.

From the foregoing rules and illustrations, the pupil himself will be able, by pursuing a similar course, to reduce, with facility, any currency, the denominations of which are pounds, shillings, &c. to any other, in which the denominations are the same.

The following is the *general rule* for finding a *multiplier* to reduce any currency to the par of another : Make the number of shillings that are equal to a dollar in the currency *to be reduced*, the *denominator* of a fraction ; and over this, for a *numerator*, write the number of shillings that are equal to a dollar in the currency to which the given sum is to be reduced.

Let the pupil find multipliers to reduce New-York and Pennsylvania, currencies to Halifax, and then Halifax currency to those.

INTEREST.

¶ 75. Interest is an allowance made by a debtor to a creditor for the use of money. It is computed at a certain number of pounds for the use of each hundred pounds, or so many dollars for each hundred dollars, &c. one year, and in the same proportion for a greater or less sum, or for a longer or shorter time.

The number of pounds so paid for the use of a hundred

pounds, one year, is called the *rate per cent* or *per centum*; the words *per cent*, or *per centum*, sygnifying *by the hundred*.

The highest rate allowed by law in the Canadas is 6 *per cent*[*] that is, 6 pounds for 100 pounds, 6 shillings for 100 shillings; in other words $\frac{6}{100}$ *of the sum lent or due is paid for the* ... *of it one year*. This is called *legal* interest, and will h... ...e understood when no other rate is mentioned.

Let us suppose the sum lent, or due, to be 1£. The 100th part of 1£ or $\frac{1}{100}$ of a pound is, decimally expressed, thus, '01, and $\frac{6}{100}$ of a pound, the legal interest, written as a decimal fraction, is - - - - - - - - - - - - '06.

So of any rate per cent,

1 per cent, expressed as a common fraction, is $\frac{1}{100}$; decimally, - - - - - - - - - - - - '01.

$\frac{1}{2}$ per cent, is a half of 1 per cent that is, - - '005.

$\frac{1}{4}$ per cent is a fourth of 1 per cent that is, - '0025.

$\frac{3}{4}$ per cent is 3 times $\frac{1}{4}$ per cent, that is, - '0075.

Note. The rate per cent is a decimal carried to *two places*, that is, to *hundredths*; all decimal expressions *lower* than hundredths are parts of 1 per cent. $\frac{5}{8}$ per cent for instance, is '625 of 1 per cent that is, '00625.

Write 2$\frac{1}{2}$ per cent as a decimal fraction.

2 per cent is '02, and $\frac{1}{2}$ per cent is '005.   Ans. '025.

Write 4 per cent as a decimal fraction. —— 4$\frac{1}{2}$ per cent. ——4$\frac{3}{4}$ per cent. —— 5 per cent. ——7$\frac{1}{4}$ per cent. —— 8 per cent. ——8$\frac{3}{4}$ per cent. ——9 per cent. —— 9$\frac{1}{2}$ per cent. 10 per cent. —— (10 per cent is $\frac{10}{100}$; decimally, '10,) —— 10$\frac{1}{2}$ per cent. —— 11 per cent. —— 12$\frac{1}{2}$ per cent —— 15 per cent.

1. If the interest on 1£ for 1 year, be '06 of a pound, what will be the interest on 25£ for the same time?

It will be 25 times 6, or 6 times 25, which is the same thing :—

     25£.
     '96

     1'50 *answer*; that is, 1£ and 5 tenths. The 5 tenths must be reduced to shillings, pence and farthings by the rule

*In the New-England States the legal rate is the same as in the Canadas. In England it is 5 per cent.

or per *centum*;
by the hundred.
anadas is 6 *per*
hillings for 100
e or due is paid
al interest, and
s mentioned.

be 1£. The
ally expressed,
rest, written as
- - '06.

on, is

- - '01.
- - '005.
is, - '0025.
- '0075.

arried to *two pla-*
xpressions *lower*
§ per cent for
25.

Ans. '025.
—— 4½ per cent.
per cent. ——
nt. —— 9½ per
decimally, '10,)
2½ per cent ——

'06 of a pound,
ame time ?
which is the same

. The 5 tenths
things by the rule

the same as in the

for the reduction of decimals ; or with sufficient exactness *by inspection*. See ¶ 73. '50, or '5 of a pound equal 10 shillings. The interest of 25£. for a year is then 1£. 10s.

To find the interest on any sum for 1 year, it is evident we need only multiply it by the *rate per cent* written as a *decimal* fraction. The product, observing to place the point as directed in multiplication of decimal fractions, will be the interest required.

Note. PRINCIPAL is the money *due*, for which interest is paid. AMOUNT is the principal and interest added together.

2. What will be the interest of 32£. 3s. 1 year, at 4½ per cent?

We are to multiply the principal by the rate per cent, 4½, expressed in the form of a *decimal*, '045 ; we must therefore reduce the 3s. in the principal, to decimals by inspection. We find 3s. equal to '15. There being five decimal places

32'15£. *principal.*
'045 *rate per cent.*
——
16075
12860
——
1'44675£.

in the multiplicand and multiple 5 figures must be pointed off for decimals from the product, which gives the answer 1 pound and 44675 hundred thousandths. Any thing less than thousandths need not be regarded; hence, 1'446£ is sufficiently exact for the answer. The '446 must be reduced to shillings, pence and farthings by inspection. Double the '4 for shillings, equals 8s.; call the '046 so many farthings, deducting two because one 36 equals 44 farthings. In 44 qrs. there are 11 d. '446£=8s. 11d. The interest, then, of 32£. 3s. for 1 year, at 4½ per cent, is 1£. 8s. 11d. *answer.*

Always, then, if there are shillings, pence and farthings, or either denomination, in the given principal, *reduce them to the decimal of a pound by inspection, before multiplying by the rule.* After obtaining the answer in decimals, *reduce the tenths, hundredths and thousandths, to shillings, pence and farthings, by inspection.* The method of effecting each reduction, is exhibited in ¶ 73, and 74, and must be made perfectly familiar to the pupil's mind.

3. What will be the interest of 11£. 3s. 4d. for 1 year, at 3 per cent ?—— at 5½ per cent? —— at 6 per cent ! —— at 7¼ per cent ? —— at 8½ per cent ? ——'at 9¾ per cent ? —— at 10 per cent ? —— at 10¼ per cent ! —— at 11 per

cent ? —— at 11¾ per cent ? —— at 12 per cent ! —— at 12½ per cent?

4. A tax on a certain town is 406£. 15s. 10¾d., on which the collector is to receive 2½ per cent for collecting; what will he receive for collecting the whole tax at that rate ?

In this example, the shillings, &c. reduced to the decimal of a pound equal '795. Multiply therefore, 406·795£. by the rate 2½, that is, '025. The answer, in decimals, is 10·169£.; the tenths, &c. reduced to shillings, &c. equal 3s. 4½d. The answer, then, is, 10£. 3s. 4d.

Note. In the same way are calculated commission, insurance, buying and selling stocks, loss and gain, or any thing else rated at so much per cent *without respect to time.*

5. What must a man, paying 37½ per cent on his debts, pay on a debt of 132£. 5s. ?   Ans. 49£. 11s. 10½d.

6. A merchant, having purchased goods to the amount of 580£. sold them so as to gain 12½ per cent, and in the same proportion for a greater or less sum; what was his whole gain, and what was the whole amount for which he sold the goods ?

Ans. His whole gain was 72£. 10s. whole amount, 652£. 10s.

7. A merchant bought a quantity of goods for 173£. 15s. how much must he sell them for to gain 15 per cent ?
                   Ans, 199£. 16s. 3d.

¶ 76. COMMISSION is an allowance of so much per cent to a person called a *correspondent, factor,* or *broker,* for assisting merchants and others in purchasing and selling goods.

8. My correspondent sends me word that he has purchased goods to the amount of 1286£, on my account; what will his commission come to at 2½ per cent? *Ans.* 32£. 3s.

9. What must I allow my correspondent for selling goods to the amount of 2317£ 9s. 2¾d. at a commission of 3¼ per cent?   *Ans.* 75£ 6s. 4d.

INSURANCE is an exemption from hazard, obtained by the payment of a certain sum, which is generally so much *per cent.* on the estimated value of the property insured.

PREMIUM is the sum paid by the insured for the insurance.

ent ! —— at

¶d., on which
eeting; what
that rate ?
to the decimal
406·795£. by
decimals, is
ngs, &c. equal

mmission, in-
gain, or any
respect to time.
on his debts,
0£. 11s. 10¼d.
to the amount
nt, and in the
what was his
for which he

amount, 652£.

for 173£. 15s.
per cent ?
199£. 16s. 3d.

of so much per
y, or broker, for
ng and selling

at he has pur-
account; what
Ans. 32£. 3s
or selling good
ission of 3¼ per
ns. 75£ 6s. 4d.

rd, obtained by
nerally so much
erty insured,
or the insu

POLICY is the name given to the instrument or writing, by which the contract of indemnity is effected between the insurer and insured.

10. What will be the premium for insuring a ship from Montreal to Liverpool, valued at 9450£, at 4½ per cent ?
                  Ans. 425£ 5s.

11. What will be the annual premium for insurance on a house against loss by fire, valued at 875£ at ¾ per cent ?

By removing the separatrix 2 figures towards the left, it is evident, the sum itself may be made to express the premium at 1 per cent, of which the given rate parts may be taken; thus, 1 per cent on 875£ is 8·75£, and ¾ of 875£ is 6·562£.   *Ans.* 6£ 11s. 3d.

12. What will be the premium for insurance on a ship and cargo valued at 6310£, at ½ per cent ? —— at ⅔ per cent ? —— at ¾ per cent ? —— at ¼ per cent ? —— at ⅛ per cent ? *Ans.* At ½ per cent the premium is 39£ 7s. 8¾d.

———

STOCK is a general name for the capital of any trading company or corporation, or of a fund established by government.

The value of stock is variable. When 100 pounds of stock sells for 100 pounds in *money*, the stock is said to be at *par*, which is a Latin word signifying *equal*; when for *more*, it is said to be *above* par; when for *less*, it is said to be *below* par.

13. What is the value of 756£ of stock, at 112½ per cent ? that is, when 1 pound of stock sells for 1 pound 12½ hundredths in *money*, which is 12½ per cent above par, or 12½ per cent *advance*, as it is sometimes called.
                Ans. 850£ 11s.

14. What is the value of 3700£ of bank stock, at 95½ per cent, that is, 4½ per cent *below* par ? *Ans.* 3533£ 10s.

15. What is the value of 120£ of stock, at 92½ per cent ? —— at 86¼ per cent ? —— at 67¾ per cent ? —— at 104½ per cent ? —— at 108¼ per cent ? —— at 115 per cent ? —— at 37½ per cent *advance* ?

LOSS AND GAIN. 16. Bought a hogshead of molasses for 15£; for how much must I sell to gain 20 per cent ?
                Ans. 18£.

17. Bought broadcloth at 12s. 6d. per yard; but, it be-

ing damaged, I am willing to sell it so as to lose 12 per cent.; how much will it be per yard?　　　　*Ans.* 11s.

18. Bought calico at 1s. per yard; how must I sell it to gain 5 per cent.?　—— 10 per cent.?　—— 15 per cent.? —— to lose 20 per cent.?　*Ans. to the last,* 9¾d. per yard.

¶ **77.** We have seen how interest is cast on any sum of money when the time is *one year;* but it is frequently necessary to cast interest for months and days.

Now, the interest on 1£ for 1 year, at 6 per cent, being ‘06, is

‘01, one hundredth for 2 months,

‘005 five thousandths (or ½ a hundredth) for 1 month of 30 days, (for so we reckon a month in casting interest,) and

‘001 one thousandth for every 6 days; 6 being contained 5 times in 30.

Hence, it is very easy to cast in the mind, the interest on 1£, at 6 per cent for *any given time.* The *hundredths,* it is evident, will be equal to *half* the greatest even number of months; the *thousandths* will be 5 for the odd month, if there be one, and 1 for every time 6 is contained in the given number of the days.

Suppose the interest of 1£, at 6 per cent, be required for 9 months, and 18 days. The greatest even number of the months is 8, half of which will be the hundredths, ‘04; the thousandths, reckoning 5 for the odd month, and 3 for the 18 (3 times 6 = 18) days, will be ‘008, which, united with the hundredths (‘048) give 4 hundredths and 8 thousandths, 4 hundredths, and 8 thousandths, or, ‘048£ reduced=11d.
　　　　　　　　　　　　　　　　　　　　Ans. 11d.

1. What will be the interest on 1£ for 5 months 6 days? —— 6 months 12 days?　—— 7 months?　—— 8 months 24 days?　—— 9 months 12 days?　—— 10 months? — 11 months 6 days?　—— 12 months 18 days?　—— 15 months 6 days?　—— 16 months?

ODD DAYS.　2. What is the interest of 1£ for 13 months 16 days?

The hundredths will be 6, and the thousandths 5, for the odd month, and 2 for 2 times 6 = 12 days, and there is a remainder of 4 days, the interest for which will be such

¶ 76, 77.

o lose 12 per
Ans. 11s.
ust I sell it to
15 per cent. ?
9¾d. per yard.
t on any sum
is frequently
s.

er cent, being

1 month of 30
casting inter-

eing contained

nd, the interest
The *hundredths,*
atest even num-
the odd month,
contained in the

, be required for
number of the
redths, '04; the
h, and 3 for the
ich, united with
d 8 thousandths,
£ reduced=11d
Ans. 11d
months 6 days
—— 8 month
0 months ?
days ? —— 15

1£ for 13 mont

sandths 5, for th
s, and there is
ich will be suc

part of 1 thousandth as 4 days is part of 6 days, that is, ¾
= ⅔ of a thousandth.   *Ans.* '067⅔.

3. What will be the interest of 1£ for 1 month 8 days ?
—— 2 months 7 days ? —— 3 months 15 days ? —— 4
months 22 days ? —— 5 months 11 days ? —— 6 months
17 days ? —— 7 months 3 days ? —— 8 months 11 days ?
—— 9 months 2 days ? —— 10 months 15 days ? —— 11
months 4 days ? —— 12 months 3 days ?

*Note. If there is no odd month, and the number of days be
less than 6, so that there are no thousandths,* it is evident, a
cipher must be put in the place of thousandths; thus, in the
last example,—12 months 3 days,—the hundredths will be
'06, the thousandths 0, the 3 days ½ a thousandth.

Ans. 1s.2⅖d.

4. What will be the interest of 1£ for 2 months 1 day ?
—— 4 months 2 days ? —— 6 months 3 days ? —— 8 months
4 days ? —— 10 months 5 days ? —— for 3 days ? ——
for 1 day ? —— for 2 days ? —— for 4 days ? —— for 5
days ?

5. What is the interest of 56£ 2s. 7¼d. for 8 months 5
days ? The interest of 1£, for the given time, is '040⅚;
therefore,

½) and ⅓)56'13£. principal.
                '040⅚ interest of 1£ for the given time.
       ───────
        224520 interest for 8 months.
          2806 interest for 3 days.
          1871 interest for 2 days.
       ───────
       2'29197£ = 2£ 5s. 9¾d.

5 days = 3 days + 2 days.   As the multiplicand is taken
once for every 6 days, for 3 days take ½, for 2 days take ⅓,
of the multiplicand.   ½ + ⅓ = ⅚.   So also, if the odd days
be 4 = 2 days + 2 days, take ⅓ of the multiplicand *twice;*
for 1 day, take ⅙.

From the illustrations now given, it is evident,—*To find
the interest of any sum in Halifax currency, or any other curren-
cy of which the denominations are* pounds, shillings, &c. *at 6
per cent,* it is only necessary to multiply the given principal,
after having reduced the shillings and pence in it to the de-
cimal of a pound by inspection, by the interest of 1£ for
the given time, found as above directed and written as a deci-

mal fraction; after pointing off as many places for decimals in the product as there are decimal places in both the factors counted together, these can be reduced back again to shillings and pence by inspection.

EXAMPLES FOR PRACTICE.

6. What is the interest of 87£ 3s. 9¾d. for 1 year 3 months? *Ans.* 6£ 10s. 9¼d.

7. Interest of 116£ 1s. 7½d. for 11 mo. 19 days?

Ans. 6£ 15s. 0¼d.

8. Interest of 200£ for 8 mo. 4 days? 8£ 2s. 7¾d.

9. " of 17s. for 19 mo.? 1s. 7¼d.

10. " of 8£ 10s. for 1 year 9 mo. 12 days?

18s. 2¾d.

11. " of 675£ for 1 mo. 21 days? 5£ 14s. 8¾d.

12. " of 8673£ for 10 days? 14£ 9s. 1½d.

13. " of 14s. 7½d. for 10 mo.? 8¾d.

14. " of 96£ for 3 days? } *Note.* The

15. " of 73£ 10s. for 2 days? } interest of 1£

16. " of 180£ 15s. for 5 days? } for 6 days be-

17. " of 15000£ for 1 day? } ing 1 thou-

sandth, the pounds *themselves* express the interest in *thousandths for six days,* of which we may take parts.

Thus, 6)15000 thousandths,

2·500, that is, 2£ 10s *Ans.* to the last.

When the interest is required for a large number of years, it will be more convenient to find the interest for one year, and multiply it by the number of years; after which find the interest for the months and days, if any, as usual.

18. What is the interest of 1000£ for 120 years?

Ans. 7200£.

19. What is the interest of 520£ 0s. 9¾d. for 30 years and 6 months? *Ans.* 951£ 13s. 5¾d.

20. What is the interest on 400£ for 10 years 3 months and 6 days? *Ans.* 246£ 8s.

21. What is the interest of 220£ for 5 years? —— for 12 years? —— 50 years? *Ans.* to the last 660£.

22. What is the amount of 86£, at interest 7 years?

Ans. 122£ 2s. 4¾d.

23. What is the interest of $43·30 for 1 year?

It must be clear to the pupil's mind, that to obtain the

the interest upon any sum in federal money, for any time, we proceed just as we do in Halifax currency ; only we are not compelled to reduce any part of the given sum to decimals, since all the denominations of federal money are in a decimal ratio. The answer to the last example is $2·899.

What is the interest of $64 for 2 years ?   *Ans.* $7·68.

What is the interest of $98·50 for 7 years, 6 months and 10 days ?   *Ans.* $44·489.

¶ 78. 1. What is the interest of 36 pounds for 8 months, at 4½ per cent ?

Note. When the rate is any other than *six per cent*, first find the interest at 6 per cent, then divide the interest so found by such part as the interest, at the rate *required*, exceeds or falls short of the interest, at 6 per cent, and the quotient added to or subtracted from the interest at 6 per cent, as the case may be, will give the interest required.

36£
'04

4½ per cent is ¾ of 6 per cent ; therefore, from the interest at 6 per cent subtract ⅓ ;

4)144
'36

the remainder will be the interest at 4½ per cent.

1·08£. 1£ 1s. 7¼d. *answer.*

2. Interest of 54£ 16s. 2¾d. for 18 months, at 5 per cent ?
                    Ans. 4£ 2s. 2¾d.

3. Interest of 500£ for 9 months 9 days, at 8 per cent ?
                        Ans. 31£.

4. Interest of 62£ 2s. 4¾d. for 1 mo. 20 days, at 4 per cent ?   *Ans.* 6s. 10¾d.

5. Interest of 85£ for 10 months 15 days, at 12½ per cent ?   *Ans.* 9£ 5s. 10¾d.

6. What is the amount of 53£ at 10 per cent for 7 mo.?
                    Ans. 56£ 1s. 9¾d.

The time, rate per cent. and amount given, to find the principal.

¶ 79. 1. What sum of money, put at interest at 6 per cent, will amount to 61£ 4¾d. in 1 year 4 months ?

The amount of 1£ at the given rate and time, is 1·08£ ; hence, 61·02£÷1·08£=56·50, the principal required ; that is,—Find the amount of 1£ at the given rate and time, by which divide the given amount ; the quotient will be the principal required.   *Ans.* 56£ 10s.

O

2. What principal, at 8 per cent, in 1 year 6 months, will amount to 85£ 2s. 4¾d. ? *Ans.* 76£.

3. What principal, at 6 per cent, in 11 months 9 days, will amount to 99£ 6s. 2¾d.? *Ans.* 94£.

4. A factor receives 988£ to lay out after deducting his commission of 4 per cent; how much will remain to be laid out?

It is evident, he ought not to receive commission on his *own* money. This question, therefore, in principle, does not differ from the preceding.

Note. In questions like this, where no respect is had to *time*, add the *rate* to 1£. *Ans.* 950£.

5. A factor receives 1008£ to lay out after deducting his commission of 5 per cent, what does his commission amount to? *Ans.* 48£.

———

DISCOUNT. 6. Suppose I owe a man 397£ 10s. to be paid in 1 year, without interest, and I wish to pay him now; how much ought I to pay him when the usual rate is 6 per ct.?

I ought to pay him such a sum, as put at interest, would, in 1 year, amount to 397£. 10s. The question, therefore, does not differ from the preceding. *Ans.* 375£.

Note. An allowance made for the payment of any sum of money before it becomes due, as in the last example, is called *Discount.*

The sum which, put at interest, would, in the time and at the rate per cent, for which discount is to be made, amount to the given sum, or debt, is called the *present worth.*

7. What is the present worth of 834£, payable in 1 year 7 months and 6 days, discounting at the rate of 7 per cent? *Ans.* 750£.

8. What is the discount on 321£ 12s. 7¼d. due 4 years hence, discounting at the rate of 6 per cent?

Ans. 62£ 5s. 2¼d.

9. How much ready money must be paid for a note of 18£, due 15 months hence, discounting at the rate of 6 per cent? *Ans.* 16£ 14s. 10¾d.

10. Sold goods for 650£, payable one half in 4 months, and the other half in 8 months; what must be discounted for present payment? *Ans.* 18£.

<div style="float:left">

¶ 79.

6 months,
Ans. 76£.
ths 9 days,
Ans. 94£.
ducting his
nain to be

sion on his
le, does not

t is had to
Ans. 950£.
educting his
sion amount
Ans. 48£.

. to be paid
him now ;
e is 6 per ct.?
rest, would,
, therefore,
Ans. 375£.

of any sum
example, is

he time and
ade, amount
worth.
le in 1 year
7 per cent ?
Ans. 750£.
due 4 years

£ 5s. 2¼d.
or a note of
ate of 6 per
14s. 10¾d.
n 4 months,
discounted
Ans. 18£.

</div>

11. What is the present worth of 56£ 4s. payable in 1 year 8 months, discounting at 6 per cent ? —— at 4½ per cent ? —— at 5 per cent ? —— at 7 per cent ? —— at 7½ per cent ? —— at 9 per cent ?

Ans. to the last 48£ 17s. 4¾d.

The time, rate per cent., and interest being given, to find the principal.

¶ 80. 1. What sum of money, put at interest 16 months, will gain 10£ 10s. at 6 per cent ?

1£ at the given rate and time, will gain '08 ; hence, 10·50£ ÷ '08£ = 131·25£ the principal required ; that is,—*Find the interest of* 1£, *at the given rate and time, by which divide the given gain, or interest ; the quotient will be the principal required.* *Ans.* 131£ 5s.

2. A man paid 4£ 10s. 4¼d. interest at the rate of 6 per cent at the end of 1 year 4 months ; what was the principal ?

Ans. 56£ 10s.

3. A man received, for interest on a certain note, at the end of 1 year, 20£ ; what was the principal, allowing the rate to have been 6 per cent ? Ans. 333£ 6s. 8d.

The principal, interest and time being given, to find the rate per cent.

¶ 81. 1. If I pay 3£ 15s. 7¼d. interest, for the use of 90£ for 1 year and 6 months, what is that per cent ?

The interest on 36£ at 1 per cent, the given time, is '54£ ; hence, 3·78£ ÷ '54£ = '07, the rate required ; that is, Find the interest on the given sum, at 1 per cent, for the given time, by which divide the given interest ; the quotient will be the rate at which interest was paid.

Ans. 7 per cent.

2. At 2£ 6s. 9¾d. for the use of 468£ 1 month, what is the rate per cent ? *Ans.* 6 per cent.

3. At 46£ 16s. for the use of 520£, 2 years, what is that per cent ? Ans. 4½ per cent.

The prices at which goods are bought and sold, being given, to find the rate per cent. of GAIN *or* LOSS.

¶ 82. 1. If I purchase cloth at 1£ 2s. a yard, and sell it at 1£ 7s. 6d. per yard ; what do I gain per cent ?

This question does not differ essentially from those in the foregoing paragraph. Subtracting the cost from the price

at sale, it is evident I gain '275£ on a yard, that is, $\frac{275}{1100}$ of the first cost. $\frac{275}{1100}$='25 per cent the *answer*. That is, —Make a common fraction, writing the gain or loss for the numerator, and the price at which the article was bought for the denominator ; then reduce it to a decimal.

2. A merchant purchases goods to the amount of 550£ ; what per cent profit must he make to gain 66£ ?

Ans. 12 per cent.

3. —— What per cent profit must he make on the same purchase to gain 38£ 10s. ? —— to gain 24£ 15s. ? —— to gain 2£ 15s. ?

Note. The last gain gives for a quotient '005, which is $\frac{1}{2}$ per cent. The rate per cent, it will be recollected, (¶ 75, note,) is a decimal carried to *two* places, or *hundredths ;* all decimal expressions *lower* than hundredths are parts of 1 per cent.

4. Bought a hogshead of liquor, containing 114 gallons, at '96£ per gallon, and sold it at 1£ 0s. 0d. 3$\frac{1}{5}$qrs. per gallon; what was the whole gain, and what was the gain per cent ?   Ans. 4£ 18s. 5$\frac{3}{4}$d. whole gain.   4$\frac{1}{2}$ gain per cent.

5. A merchant bought a quantity of tea for 365£, which, proving to have been damaged, he sold for 332£ 3s. what did he lose per cent ?   Ans. 9 per cent.

6. If I buy cloth at 2£ per yard, and sell it for 2£ 10s. per yard, what should I gain in laying out 100£.

Ans. 25£

7. Bought indigo at 6s. per lb. and sold the same at 4s. 6d. per lb.; what was the loss per cent ?   Ans. 25 per cent.

8. Bought 30 hogsheads of liquors at 600£ ; paid in duties 20£ 13s. 2$\frac{3}{4}$d. ; for freight, 40£ 15s. 7$\frac{1}{4}$d. ; for porterage, 6£. 1s. ; and for insurance, 30£ 16s. 9$\frac{7}{8}$d. ; if I sell them at 26£ per hogshead, how much shall I gain per cent?

Ans. 11'695 per cent.

The principal, rate per cent, and interest being given, to find the time.

¶ 83. 1. The interest on a note of 36£, at 7 per cent, was 3£ 15s. 7$\frac{1}{4}$d., what was the time ?

The interest on 36£ 1 year, at 7 per cent, is 2£ 10s. 4$\frac{2}{3}$d. 3'78£ ÷ 2'52£=1'5 years, the time required ; that is,—Find the interest for 1 year on the principal given, at the given

rate, by which divide the given interest ; the quotient will
be the time required, in years and decimal parts of a year ;
the latter may then be reduced to months and days.

<div align="right">Ans. 1 year 6 months.</div>

2. If 31£ 14s. 2¾d. interest be paid on a note of 226£
10s. what was the time, the rate being 6 per cent ?

<div align="right">Ans. 2·33¼=2 years 4 months.</div>

3. A note of 600£, paid interest 20£, at 8 per cent ;
what was the time ?

Ans. ·416+=5 months so nearly as to be called 5, and
would be exactly 5 but for the fraction lost.

4. The interest on a note of 217£ 5s. at 4 per cent, was
28£ 4s. 10d. ; what was the time ?   Ans. 3 y. 3 mo.

Note. When the rate is 6 per cent, we may divide the
interest by ½ the principal, removing the separatrix *two*
places to the left, and the *quotient* will be the answer in
months.

The method given above, of finding the interest upon
any sum in Halifax currency, for any time, and at any rate,
will be found sufficiently exact in practice, and as simple
and concise, perhaps, as any that could be proposed.

The teacher will do well to see that the scholar under-
stands perfectly, the process by which the reciprocal re-
ductions are effected *by inspection,* and the reason of this
process.

If greater exactness be required, the reductions can be ef-
fected by *the ordinary rules for the reduction of decimal frac-
tions.*

The following is a method of casting interest by *vulgar
fractions.*

To obtain the interest upon any sum, for any time, at
any rate :—Multiply the lowest terms of a fraction, the nu-
merator of which is the given rate, and the denominator 100,
by the given number of years ; multiply the lowest terms
of a fraction, the numerator of which is the given rate and
the denominator 1200, by the given number of months ;
multiply the lowest terms of a fraction the numerator of
which is the given rate, and the denominator 3600, by the
given number of days ; then reduce these several fractions
to one common denominator ; add them together, and by
the resulting fraction *multiply* the given principal.

<div align="center">O 2</div>

Find the interest of 100£ for 2 years, 6 months and 10 days, at 6 per cent.

$$\frac{3}{50} \text{ (or, } \frac{6}{100}\text{)} \times 2 \text{ years} = \frac{6}{50}$$
$$\frac{6}{200} \text{ (or, } \frac{6}{1200}\text{)} \times 6 \text{ months} = \frac{8}{200}.$$
$$\frac{6}{6000} \text{ (or, } \frac{6}{36000}\text{)} \times 10 \text{ days} = \frac{18}{6000} = \frac{8}{600}.$$

$\frac{6}{50}$, $\frac{8}{200}$, $\frac{8}{600}$ are to be reduced to one common denominator. Neglect the ciphers in the denominators—

$5 \times 2 \times 6 = 60$; $1 + 2 + 2 = 5$, the number of ciphers. The common denominator is then 60, and 5 ciphers.

$6 \times 2 \times 6 = 72$; this with 4 ciphers is 1st numerator.

$5 \times 6 \times 6 = 180$; this with 3 ciphers is 2d numerator.

$5 \times 2 \times 1 = 10$; this with 3 ciphers is 3d numerator.

Each numerator has as many as 3 ciphers; cut off 3 from each and 3 from the common denominator; $\frac{720}{6000} + \frac{180}{600} + \frac{10}{600} = \frac{910}{6000} = \frac{91}{600}$. Then 100£, the given principal, multiplied by $\frac{91}{600} = \frac{91}{6}$£ = 15£ 3s. 4d.

The *reasons* of the different steps in the foregoing process will appear—When the rate, as in the above example, is 6 per cent it is obvious, that the interest of any given principal for one year is $\frac{6}{100}$, or $\frac{3}{50}$ of that principal. For any number of years, the interest must be as many times $\frac{3}{50}$ of the principal, as there are units in the given number of years. In the example 2 is the given number of years; multiply then $\frac{3}{50}$ by 2; or *multiply the lowest terms of a fraction the numerator of which is the given rate, and the denominator 100, by the given number of years.* $\frac{6}{50}$ of the given principal then is the interest for 2 years. $\frac{6}{1200}$ of the given principal is the interest for 1 month; for there are 12 months in a year, and $\frac{6}{100} \times \frac{1}{12} = \frac{6}{1200}$, or $\frac{6}{200} \cdot \frac{6}{3600}$ of the given principal is the interest for 1 day; for there are 30 days in 1 month, and $\frac{6}{1200} \times \frac{1}{30} = \frac{6}{36000} = \frac{6}{6000}$. We have then $\frac{3}{50}$ of given principal, as the interest for 1 year; $\frac{1}{200}$ of same, for 1 month, and $\frac{6}{6000}$ for 1 day. For 2 years, we have $\frac{6}{50} \times 2 = \frac{6}{50}$; for 6 months $\frac{6}{200} \times 6 = \frac{8}{200}$; for 10 days, $\frac{6}{6000} \times 10 = \frac{18}{6000} = \frac{8}{600}$. $\frac{6}{50}$, $\frac{8}{200}$ and $\frac{8}{600}$ then of the given principal are the interest of 100£ for 2 years, 6 months and 10 days. It is clear now, why we reduce these several fractions to one common denominator, add them together, and by the resulting fraction multiply the given principal.

Find the interest upon 78£ 4s. for 3 years, 9 months and 6 days, by this method, at 6 per cent, and also at 5 pr cent.

To find the interest due on notes, &c. when partial payments have been made.

¶ 84.   There is no statute in this Province, prescribing any particular form or method of casting interest upon notes or other obligations. It is believed the following method is generally allowed before the courts of the country, and also is that which has obtained to the greatest extent in mercantile transactions.

RULE.—Compute the interest upon the value for which the note, or other instrument was given, to the time of payment, which add to the principal; find the amount also of each endorsement to the time of payment, which several amounts add together, and the sum subtract from the amount of the value upon the face of the note, or other instrument.

1. For value received, I promise to pay Louis Rousseau, or order, one hundred pounds fifteen shillings, with interest.

100£ 15s.   JOHN BURTON.
———————   May 1, 1822.

On this note, were the following endorsements :

Dec.	25, 1822,	received	10£.
July	10, 1823,	"	1£ 4s.
Sept.	1, 1824,	"	3£ 6s.
June	14, 1825,	"	21£ 15s.
April	15, 1826,	"	54£ 9s.

What was due Aug. 3, 1827 ?   Ans. 31£ 3s. 1d.

The whole time is, from May 1st, 1822, to Aug. 3, 1827, which is 5 years, 3 months, 2 days. The interest of 100£ 15s. for this time is 31£. 15s. 4¾d. This added to *the value for which the note was given* is, 100£ 15s.+31£ 15s. 4¾= 132£ 10s. 4¾d. which is equal to the *amount* of the value for which the note was given. The first endorsement is 10£ ; the date of this endorsement is Dec. 25, 1822 ; the time of payment is Aug. 3, 1827. The time, therefore, for which interest is to be cast upon this endorsement, is 4 yrs. 7 mo. 8 days. The interest for this time is 2£ 15s. 3d. which added to the endorsement makes its *amount* 12£ 15s. 3d. In the same way find the *amount* of each other endorsement, by casting the interest upon it from the day of its date to the day of the payment of the note, and add this interest to the principal, that is, the endorsement.

The 2d endorsement is - - - - - - - 1£ 4s.
" 3d " - - - - - - - 3£ 6s.
" 4th " - - - - - - - 21£ 15s.
" 5th " - - - - - - - 51£ 9s.

The time for which interest is to be cast upon the
2nd endorsement is - - - - 4 years 0 months 29 days
3d " - - - - 2 " 11 " 2 "
4th " - - - - 2 " 1 " 19 "
5th " - - - - 1 " 3 " 18 "

The interest upon the 2nd endorsement is 0£ 5s. 10d.
" " 3d " 0£ 11s. 6¼d.
" " 4th " 2£ 15s. 8¾d.
" " 5th " 4£ 4s. 11¾d.

The *amount* of the 2nd endorsement is 1£ 9s. 10d.
" " 3d " 3£ 17s. 6¼d.
" " 4th " 24£ 10s. 8¾d.
" " 5th " 58£ 13s. 11¼.

The *amount* of 1st endorsement we found to be 12£ 15s. 3d.
The sum of the amounts of all the endorse-
ments, 101£ 7s. 3¾d.
The value upon the face of the note is 100£ 15s.
The *amount* of this value is, - - - - 132£ 10s. 4¾d.
Subtract the sum of the amounts of the en-
dorsements, 101£ 7s. 3¾d.

Balance due Aug. 3d, 1827, - - - - - 31£ 3s. 1d.

2. For value received, I promise to pay Thomas Wilson,
or order, two hundred thirty-eight pounds eighteen shillings, with interest.
238£ 18s.   CHARLES STUART.
————   January 6, 1820.
On this note were the following endorsements : viz.
April 16, 1823, received - - - - - 23£ 10s.
April 16, 1825, " - - - - - 19£ 4s.
Jan. 1, 1826, " - - - - - 87£ 19s.
What was due July 11, 1827 ?

COMPOUND INTEREST.

¶ 85. A promises to pay B 256£ in 3 years, with in-

terest annually; but at the end of 1 year, not finding it convenient to pay the interest, he consents to pay interest on the interest from that time, the same as on the principal.

Note. Simple interest is that which is allowed for the principal only; compound interest is that which is allowed for both *principal* and *interest*, when the latter is not paid at the time it becomes due.

Compound interest is calculated by adding the interest to the principal at the end of each year, and making the amount the principal for the next succeeding year.

1. What is the compound interest of 256£ for 3 years, at 6 per cent?

256£ given sum or first principal.

'06

15'36 interest,　} to be added together.
256'00 principal,　}

271'36 amount, or principal for 2d year.

'06

16'2816 compound interest 2d year, } addded to-
271'36 principal,　　　do.　　} gether.

287'6416 amount, or principal for 3d year.

'06

17'258496 compo.　interest 3d year, } added to-
287'641 principal,　　　do.　　} gether.

304'899　amount.
256　　　first principal subtracted.

48,899£　compound interest for 3 years.

　　　　　　　　　Ans. 48£ 17s. 11¼d.

2. At 6 per cent, what will be the compound interest, and what the amount, of 1£ for 2 years? ——what the amount for 3 years? ——for 4 years? —— for 5 years?——for 6 years? —— for 7 years? ——for 8 years?

　　　　　Ans. to the last, 1£ 11s. 10¼d.

It is plain that the amount of 2£, for any given time, will be 2 times as much as the amount of 1£; the amount of 3£ will be 3 times as much, &c.

Hence, we may form the amounts of 1£, for several years,

into a table of *multipliers* for finding the amount of any sum for the same time.

TABLE,

Showing the amount of 1£, or 1$, &c. for any number of years; not exceeding 24, at the rates of 5 and 6 per cent compound interest.

Years.	5 per cent.	6 per cent.	Yrs.	5 per cent.	6 per cent.
1	1·05	1·06	13	1·88564+	2·13292+
2	1·1025	1·1236	14	1·97993+	2·26090+
3	1·15762+	1·19101+	15	2·07892+	2·39655+
4	1·21550+	1·26247+	16	2·18287+	2·54035+
5	1·27628+	1·33822+	17	2·29201+	2·69277+
6	1·34009+	1·41851+	18	2·40661+	2·85433+
7	1·40710+	1·50363+	19	2·52695	3·02559+
8	1·47745+	1·59384+	20	2·65329+	3·20713+
9	1·55132+	1·68947+	21	2·78596+	3·39956+
10	1·62889+	1·79084+	22	2·92526+	3·60353+
11	1·71033+	1·89829+	23	3·07152+	3·81974+
12	1·79585+	2·01219+	24	3·22509+	4·04893+

Note 1. Four decimals in the above numbers will be sufficiently accurate for most operations.

Note 2. When there are months and days, you may first find the amount for the *years*, and on that amount cast the interest for the months and days; this, added to the amount, will give the answer.

3. What is the amount of 600£ 10s. for 20 years, at 5 per cent, compound interest? —— at 6 per cent?

1£ at 5 per cent, by the table is 2·65329£; therefore, 2·65329×600·50=1593·30£+ is 1593£ 6s. *Ans.* at 5 per cent; and 3·20713×600·50=1925·881£+ is 1925£ 17s. 7¾d. *Ans.* at 6 per cent.

4. What is the amount of 40£ 4s. at 6 per cent, compound interest, for 4 years? —— for 10 years? —— for 15 years? —— for 12 years? —— for 3 years and 4 months? —— for 24 years 6 months and 18 days?

Ans. to the last 168£ 2s. 8¾d.

Note. Any sum at compound interest will double itself in 11 years 10 months and 22 days.

From what has now been advanced we deduce the following general

¶ 85

of any sum

number of
6 per cent

6 per cent.
2·13202+
2·26090+
2·39655+
2·54035+
2·69277+
2·85483+
3·02559+
3·20713+
3·39956+
3·60353+
3·81974+
4·04893+

rs will be suf

you may firs
hount cast the
to the amount,

20 years, at 5
cent?
9£; therefore,
Ans. at 5 pe
is 1925£ 17s

per cent, com
rs? —— for 1
and 4 months

t 168£ 2s. 8¼

ill double itse

deduce the fo

RULE.

I. To find the interest when the time is 1 year, or, to find the rate per cent on any sum of money, without respect to time, as the premium for insurance, commission, &c.,— Multiply the principal, or given sum, after having reduced the shillings, and pence in it to the decimal of a pound, by the rate per cent, written as a decimal fraction ; after pointing off as many places for decimals in the product as there are decimals in both the factors, and reducing these decimals back to shillings and pence, we shall obtain the interest required.

II. When there are months and days in the given time, to find the interest on any sum of money at 6 per cent,— Multiply the principal. reducing the shillings and pence by inspection, by the interest on 1£ for the given time, found by inspection, and the product, as before, will be the interest required, taking care to reduce the decimal parts to shillings and pence by inspection.

III. To find the interest on 1£, at 6 per cent, for any given time by inspection,—It is only to consider, that half the greatest even number of months will denote *hundredths* of a pound, and that there will be five thousandths of a pound for the odd month, (if there be one,) and one thousandth for every 6 days.

IV. If the sum given be in federal money,—The denominations being in a decimal ratio, we are saved from the necessity of effecting the reciprocal reductions, at the beginning and end of the process, otherwise proceed precisely as in Halifax currency.

V. If the interest required be at any other rate than 6 per cent, (if there be months, or months and days, in the given time,)—First find the interest at 6 per cent; then divide the interest so found by such part or parts, as the interest, at the rate required, exceeds, or falls short of the interest at 6 per cent, and the quotient, or quotients, added to or subtracted from the interest at 6 per cent, as the case may require, will give the interest at the rate required.

Note. The interest on any number of pounds, for 6 days, at 6 per cent, is readily found by cutting off the unit or right hand figure ; those at the left hand will show the interest in hundredths for 6 days.

EXAMPLES FOR PRACTICE.

1. What is the interest of 1600£ for 1 year and 3 months?
Ans. 120£

2. What is the interest of 5£ 16s. for 1 year 11 months?
Ans. 13s. 4d.

3. What is the interest of 2£ 5s. 9¾d? for 1 month 19 days, at 3 per cent?   Ans. 2¼d.

4. What is the interest of 18£ for 2 years 14 days, at 7 per cent?   Ans. 2£ 11s. 4¾d.

5. What is the interest of 17£ 13s. 7¼d. for 11 months 28 days?   Ans. 1£ 1s. 1d.

6. What is the interest of 200£ for 1 day? — 2 days? — 3 days? — 4 days? — 5 days?
Ans. for 5 days, 3s. 3¾d.

7. What is the interest of half '001£ for 567 years?
Ans. 4d.

8. What is the interest of 81£, for 2 years 14 days, at ½ per cent? — ¾ per cent? — ⅛ per cent? — 2 per cent? — 3 per cent? — 4½ per cent? — 5 per cent? — 6 per cent? — 7 per cent? — 7½ per cent? — 8 per cent? — 9 per cent? — 10 per cent? — 12 per cent? — 12½ per cent?
Ans. to last, 20£ 12s. 10¼d.

9. What is the interest of '09£ for 45 years, 7 months. 11 days?   Ans. 4s. 10¼d.

10. A's note of 175£ was given Dec. 6, 1798, on which was endorsed one year's interest; what was there due Jan. 1, 1803?

Note. Consult ex. 16, Supplement to Subtraction of Compound Numbers.   Ans. 207£ 4s. 4¼d.

11. B's note of 56£ 15s. was given June 6, 1801, on interest after 90 days; what was there due Feb. 9, 1802?
Ans. 58£ 3s. 9¾d.

12. C's note of 365£ was given Dec. 3, 1797; June 7, 1800, he paid 97£ 3s. 2¼d.; what was there due Sept. 11. 1800?   Ans. 327£ 0s. 7¼d.

13. Supposing a note of 422£, dated July 5, 1797, on which were endorsed the following payments, viz. Sept. 13. 1799, 208£ 4s.; March 10, 1800, 96£; what was there due Jan. 1, 1801.

SUPPLEMENT TO INTEREST.

QUESTIONS.

1. What is interest? 2. How is it computed? 3. What is understood by rate per cent? 4. —— by principal? 5. —— by amount? 6. —— by legal interest? 7. —— by commission? 8. —— insurance? 9. —— premium? 10. —— policy? 11. —— stock? 12. What is understood by stock being at *par*? 13. —— above par? 14. —— below par? 15. The rate per cent. is a decimal carried to how many places? 16. What are decimal expressions *lower* than hundredths? 17. How is interest, (when the time is 1 year,) commission, insurance, or any thing else rated at so much per cent. without respect to time, found? 18. When the rate is one per cent., or less, how may the operation be contracted? 19. How is the interest on 1£, at 6 per cent. for any given time, found by inspection? 20. How is interest cast, at 6 per cent., when there are months and days in the given time? 21 When the given time is *less* than 6 days, how is the interest most readily found? 22. If the sum given be in federal money, how is interest cast? 23. When the rate is any other than 6 per cent., if there be months and days in the given time, how is the interest found? 24. What is the rule for casting interest on notes, &c when partial payments have been made? 25. How may the principal be found, the time, rate per cent. and amount being given? 26. What is understood by *discount*? 27. —— by *present worth*? 28. How is the principal found, the time, rate per cent, and interest being given? 29. How is the rate per cent of gain or loss found, the prices at which goods are bought and sold being given? 30. How is the rate per cent found, the principal, interest, and time being given? 31. How is the time found, the principal, rate per cent and interest being given? 32 How may interest be cast by *vulgar fractions?* 33. What is the reasoning in regard to this rule? 34. What is simple interest? 35.—— compound interest? 36. How is compound interest computed?

EXERCISES

1. What is the interest of 273£ 10s. 2¾d. for 1 year 10 days, at 7 per cent? 　　　　　Ans. 19£ 13s. 6¾d

2. What is the interest of 486£ for 1 year, 3 months, 19 days, at 8 per cent? 　　　　Ans. 50£ 13s. 4¾d.

3. D's note of 203£ was given Oct. 5, 1808, on interest after 3 months; January 5, 1809, he paid 50£; what was there due May 2, 1811? 　　　　Ans. 175£ 7s. 2d.

4. E's note of 870£, was given Nov. 17, 1800, on interest after 90 days; Feb. 11, 1805, he paid 186£; what was there due Dec. 23, 1807? 　　Ans. 1009£ 11s. 6¾d.

5. What will be the annual insurance, at ⅝ per cent. on a house valued at 1600£? 　　　　Ans. 10 £

6. What will be the insurance of a ship and cargo, valued

P

at 5643£ at 1½ per cent ? —— at ⅝ per cent ? —— at ⅐₆ per cent ? —— at ⅟₂ per cent ? —— at ⅔ per cent ?

Note. Consult ¶ 76, ex. 11.

Ans. at ⅔ per cent. 42£ 6s. 5½d.

7. A man having compromised with his creditors at 62½ per cent, what must he pay on a debt of 137£ 9s. 2¾d.?
Ans. 85£ 18s. 3d.

8. What is the value of 800£ Montreal Bank stock, at 112½ per cent?
Ans. 900£.

9. What is the value of 560£ 15s. of stock. at 93 per cent?
Ans. 521£ 9s. 11¼d.

10 What principal at 7 per cent, will, in 9 months 18 days amount to 422£ 8s.
Ans. 400£.

11. What is the present worth of 426£, payable in 4 years and 12 days, discounting at the rate of 5 per cent?

In large sums, to bring out the hundredths and thousandths correctly, it will sometimes be necessary to extend the decimal in the divisor to five places.
Ans. 354£ 10s. 1¾d.

12. A merchant purchased goods for 250£, ready money, and sold them again for 300£, payable in 9 months; what did he gain, discounting at 6 per cent?
Ans. 37£ 1s. 7¾d.

13. Sold goods for 3120£, to be paid, one half in 3 months, and the other half in 6 months; what must be discounted for present payment?
Ans. 68£ 9s. 10d.

14. The interest on a certain note, for 1 year 9 months, was 49£ 17s. 6d., what was the principal?
Ans. 475£.

15. What principal, at 5 per cent., in 16 months 24 days, will gain 35£?
Ans. 500£.

16. If I pay 15£ 10s. interest for the use of 500£, 9 months and 9 days, what is the rate per cent?

17. If I buy candles at 8 '167 per lb., and sell them at 20 cents, what shall I gain in laying out $100?
Ans. $19·76.

18. Bought hats at 4s. apiece, and sold them again at 4s. 9d.; what is the profit in laying out 100£?
Ans. 18£ 15s.

19. Bought 37 gallons of brandy, at $1·10 per gallon and sold it for $40; what was gained or lost per cent?

20. At 4s. 6d. profit on 1£, how much is gained in laying out 100£, that is, how much per cent?
Ans. 22£ 10s.

21. Bought cloth at $4·48 per yard; how must I sell it to gain 12½ per cent?
Ans. $5·04.

22. Bought a barrel of powder for 4£ ; for how much must it be sold to lose 10 per cent ?   *Ans.* 3£ 12s.

23. Bought cloth at 15s. per yard, which not proving so good as I expected, I am content to lose '17½ per cent ; how must I sell it per yard?   *Ans.* 12s. 4½d.

24. Bought 50 gallons of brandy, at 92 cents per gallon, but by accident 10 gallons leaked out ; at what rate must I sell the remainder per gallon, to gain upon the whole cost at the rate of 10 per cent ?   *Ans.* $1·265 per gal.

25. A merchant bought 10 tons of iron for $950 ; the freight and duties came to $145, and his own charges to $25 ; how must he sell it per lb. to gain 20 per cent by it ?   *Ans.* 6 cents per lb.

EQUATION OF PAYMENTS.

¶ 86. Equation of payments is the method of finding the mean time for the payment of several debts due at different times.

1. In how many months will 1£ gain as much as 5 pounds will gain in 6 months ?

2. In how many months will 1£ gain as much as 40£ will gain in 15 months ?   *Ans.* 600.

3. In how many months will the use of 5£ be worth as much as the use of 1£ for 40 months ?

4. Borrowed of a friend 1£ for 20 months ; afterwards lent my friend 4£ ; how long ought he to keep it to become indemnified for the use of the 1£ ?

5. I have three notes against a man ; one of 12£, due in 3 months ; one of 9£, due in 5 months ; and the other of 6£, due in 10 months ; the man wishes to pay the whole at once ; in what time ought he to pay it ?

12£ for 3 months is the same as 1£ for 36 months, and
  9£ for 5 months is the same as 1£ for 45 months, and
  6£ for 10 months is the same as 1£ for 60 months.

$\overline{27}$ $\overline{141}$

He might, therefore, have 1£ 141 months, and he may

keep 27 pounds $\frac{1}{27}$ part as long ; that is, $\frac{18}{6}=3$ months 6+ days, Answer.

Hence,—To find the mean time for several payments,— RULE : Multiply each sum by its time of payment, and divide the sum of the *products* by the sum of the *payments*, and the quotient will be the answer.

Note. This rule is founded on the supposition, that what is gained by keeping a debt a certain time *after* it is due, is the same as what is lost by paying it an equal time *before* it is due ; but, in the first case, the *gain* is evidently equal to the *interest* on the debt for the given time, while, in the second case, the *loss* is only equal to the *discount* of the debt for that time, which is always *less* than the *interest ;* therefore, the rule is not exactly true. The error, however, is so trifling, in most questions that occur in business, as scarce to merit notice.

6. A merchant has owing to him 300£, to be paid as follows : 50£ in 2 months, 100£ in 5 months, and the rest in 8 months ; and it is agreed to make one payment of the whole : in what time ought that payment to be ?

Ans. 6 months.

7. A owes B 136£, to be paid in 10 months ; 96£ to be paid in 7 months ; and 260£ to be paid in 4 months ; what is the equated time for the payment of the whole ?

Ans. 6 months, 7 days+.

8. A owes B 600£, of which 200£ is to be paid at the present time, 200 in 4 months, and 200 in 8 months ; what is the equated time for the payment of the whole ?

Ans. 4 months.

9. A owes B 300£, to be paid as follows : $\frac{1}{3}$ in 3 months, $\frac{1}{3}$ in 4 months, and the rest in 6 months : what is the equated time ?

Ans. 4$\frac{1}{2}$ months.

RATIO ;
OR
THE RELATION OF NUMBERS.

¶ 87. 1. What part of 1 gallon is 3 quarts ? 1 gallon is 4 quarts, and 3 quarts is $\frac{3}{4}$ of 4 quarts. Ans $\frac{3}{4}$ of a gal

2. What part of 3 quarts is 1 gallon ? 1 gallon, being 4 quarts, is ⅓ of 3 quarts; that is, 4 quarts is 1 time 3 quarts and ⅓ of another time.   Ans. $\frac{4}{3}$=1⅓.

3. What part of 5 bushels is 12 bushels ?

Finding what part one number is of another is the same as finding what is called the *ratio*, or *relation* of one number to another; thus, the question, What part of 5 bushels is 12 bushels ? is the same as What is the ratio of 5 bushels to 12 bushels ? The *answer* is $\frac{12}{5}$=2⅖.

Ratio, therefore, may be defined, the number of times one number is contained in another; or, the number of times one quantity is contained in another quantity of the same kind.

4. What part of 8 yards is 13 yards? or, What is the ratio of 8 yards to 13 yards ?

13 yards is $\frac{13}{8}$ of 8 yards, expressing the division *fractionally*. If now we perform the division, we have for the ratio 1⅝; that is, 13 yards is 1 time 8 yards, and ⅝ of another time.

We have seen, (¶ 15, *sign*,) that division may be expressed *fractionally*. So also the *ratio* of one number to another, or the part one number is of another, may be expressed fractionally, to do which, make the number which is called the *part*, whether it be the larger or the smaller number, the *numerator* of a fraction, under which write the other number for a denominator. When the question is, What is the ratio, &c. ? the number *last* named is the *part*; consequently it must be made the *numerator* of the fraction, and the number *first* named the denominator.

5. What part of 12 pounds is 11 pounds ? or, 11 pounds is what part of 12 pounds ? 11 is the number which expresses the *part*. To put this question in the other form, viz. What is the *ratio*, &c. let that number, which expresses the *part*, be the number *last* named; thus, What is the ratio of 12 pounds to 11 pounds ?   Ans. $\frac{11}{12}$

6. What part of 1£ is 2s. 6d. ? or, What is the ratio of 1£ to 2s. 6d. ?

1£= 240 pence, and 2s. 6d =30 pence; hence, $\frac{30}{240}$=⅛, is the Answer.

7. What part of 13s. 6d. is 1£ 10s. or, What is the ratio of 13s. 6d. to 1£ 10s. ?   Ans. $\frac{20}{9}$.

8. What is the ratio of 3 to 5 ? —— of 5 to 3 ? ——of ?

to 19? —— of 19 to 7? —— of 15 to 90?—— of 90 to 15?
—— of 84 to 160; —— of 160 to 84? —— of 615 to 1107?
—— of 1107 to 615?   Ans. to the last ⅖.

_____

PROPORTION;

OR

THE RULE OF THREE.

¶ 88. 1. If a piece of cloth, 4 yards long, cost 12£,
what will be the cost of a piece of the same cloth 7 yards
long?

Had this piece contained twice the number of yards of the
first piece, it is evident the price would have been twice as
much; had it contained 3 times the number of yards, the
price would have been 3 times as much; or had it contained
only half the number of yards, the price would have been
only half as much; that is, the cost of 7 yards will be such
part of 12 pounds as 7 yards is part of 4 yards. 7 yards is
$\frac{7}{4}$ of 4 yards; consequently, the price of 7 yards must be $\frac{7}{4}$
of the price of 4 yards, or $\frac{7}{4}$ of 12 pounds, $\frac{7}{4}$ of 12 pounds,
that is, $12 \times \frac{7}{4} = \frac{84}{4} = 21$ pounds, *answer.*

2. If a horse travel 30 miles in 6 hours, how many miles
will he travel in 11 hours at that rate?

11 hours is $\frac{11}{6}$ of 6 hours, that is, 11 hours is 1 time 6
hours, and $\frac{5}{6}$ of another time; consequently, he will travel,
in 11 hours, 1 time 30 miles, and $\frac{5}{6}$ of another time, that is,
the ratio between the distances will be equal to the ratio be-
tween the times.

$\frac{11}{6}$ of 30 miles, that is, $30 \times \frac{11}{6} = \frac{330}{6} = 55$ miles. If, then,
no error has been committed, 55 miles must be $\frac{11}{6}$ of 30
miles. This is actually the case; for $\frac{55}{30} = \frac{11}{6}$.

Ans. 55 miles.

Quantities which have the same ratio between them are
said to be *proportional.* Thus, these four quantities,

hours. hours. miles. miles.
6,   11,   30,   55,

written in this order, being such, that the second contains
the first as many times as the fourth contains the third, that

is, the ratio between the third and fourth being equal to the ratio between the first and second, form what is called a proportion,

It follows, therefore, that *proportion is a combination of two equal ratios.* *Ratio* exists between *two* numbers; but *proportion* requires at least *three.*

To denote that there is a proportion between the numbers 6, 11, 30, and 55, they are written thus :—

$$6 : 11 :: 30 : 55$$

which is read, 6 is to 11 as 30 is to 55 ; that is, 6 is the same part of 11 that 30 is of 55 ; or, 6 is contained in 11 as many times as 30 is contained in 55; or, lastly, the ratio or relation of 11 to 6 is the same as that of 55 to 30.

¶ 89.   The first term of a ratio, or relation, is called the *antecedent*, and the second the *consequent.*   In a proportion there are two antecedents, and two consequents, viz. the antecedent of the first ratio, and that of the second ; the consequent of the first ratio, and that of the second. In the proportion 6 : 11 :: 30 : 55, the antecedents are 6, 30 ; the consequents, 11, 55.

The consequent, as we have already seen, is taken for the numerator, and the antecedent for the denominator of the fraction, which expresses the ratio or relation. Thus, the first ratio is $\frac{11}{6}$, the second $\frac{55}{30} = \frac{11}{6}$; and that these two ratios are equal, we know, because the fractions are equal.

The two fractions $\frac{11}{6}$ and $\frac{55}{30}$ being equal, it follows that, by reducing them to a common denominator, the numerator of the one will become equal to the numerator of the other, and, consequently, that 11 multiplied by 30 will give the same product as 55 multiplied by 6. This is actually the case ; for $11 \times 30 = 330$, and $55 \times 6 = 330$. Hence it follows, —If four numbers be in proportion, the product of the first and last, or of the two extremes, is equal to the product of the second and third, or of the two means.

Hence it will be easy, having three terms in a proportion given, to find the fourth. Take the last example. Knowing that the distances travelled are in proportion to the times or hours occupied in travelling, we write the proportion thus :

hours. hours. miles. miles.

$$6 : 11 :: 30 :$$

Now, since the product of the extremes is equal to the product of the means, we multiply together the two means, 11, and 30, which makes 330, and, dividing this product by the *known* extreme, 6, we obtain for the result 55, that is 55 miles, which is the other extreme, or term, sought.

3. At 54£ for 36 barrels of flour, how many barrels may be purchased for 186£?

In this question, the unknown quantity is the number of barrels bought for 186£, which ought to contain the 36 barrels as many times as 186£ contains 54£; we thus get the following proportion:

pounds. pounds. barrels. barrels.

$$54 : 186 :: 36 : ....$$

36

1116
558

54)6696(124 barrels, the *Ans.*
    54
    ———
    129
    108
    ———
    216
    216

The product 6696, of the two means, divided by 54, the known extreme, gives 124 barrels for the other extreme, which is the term sought, or *Answer.*

Any three terms of a proportion being given, the operation by which we find the fourth is called the *Rule of Three.* A just solution of the question will sometimes require, that the order of the terms of proportion be changed. This may be done, provided the terms be so placed, that the product of the extremes shall be equal to that of the means.

4. If 3 men perform a certain piece of work in 10 days, how long will it take 6 men to do the same?

The number of days in which 6 men will do the work, being the term sought, the known term of the same kind, viz. 10 days, is made the third term. The two remaining terms are 3 men and 6 men, the ratio of which is $\frac{3}{6}$. But the *more** men there are employed in the work, the *less* time will

———

* The rule of three has sometimes been divided into *direct* and *inverse*, a distinction which is totally useless. It may not however be amiss to explain, in this place, in what this distinction consists.

The *Rule of Three Direct* is when *more* requires *more*, or *less* re-

RULE.

Of the three given numbers, make that the third term which is of the same kind with the answer sought. Then consider, from the nature of the question, whether the answer will be greater or less than this term. If the answer is to be greater, place the greater of the two remaining numbers for the second term, and the less number for the first term; but if it is to be less, place the less of the two remaining numbers for the second term, and the greater for the first; and, in either case, multiply the second and third terms together, and divide the product by the first for the answer, which will always be of the same denomination as the third term.

Note 1. If the first and second terms contain *different* denominations, they must both be reduced to the *same* denomination.

If 8 yards of cloth cost 1£ 4s. what will 364 qrs. cost?

yds.   qrs.
8 : 364 :: 1£ 4s. ......

Reduce 8 yards and 364 quarters to the same denomination, by dividing the 364 quarters by 4, which will bring it into yards. $\frac{364}{4} = 91$.

yds.   yds.
8 : 91 :: 1£ 4s. .....

Note 2. If the third term be a *compound* number, it must either be reduced to *integers of the lowest denomination*, or the low denominations must be reduced to a *fraction of the highest denomination* contained in it.

yards. yards.
8 : 91 :: 1£ 4s. .....
20
—
24 s.

Now multiply the 24s. by 91, and divide the product by 8; the answer will be shillings, which can be reduced to pounds.

Or, the 4s. can be reduced to the fraction of a pound; 4s. ÷20, that is, $\frac{4}{20} = \frac{1}{5}$ of a pound; so 1£ 4s. $= 1\frac{1}{5}$£.

Or, we can reduce the 4s. to the decimal of a pound;

20)40
—
.2

which, annexed to the 1£, is equal to 1.2£.

The first method is most usually practised.

Note 3. The same rule is applicable, whether the given quantities be integral, fractional, or decimal.

EXAMPLES FOR PRACTICE.

5. If 6 horses consume 21 bushels of oats in 3 weeks, how many bushels will serve 20 horses the same time?
Ans. 70 bushels.

6. *The above question reversed.* If 20 horses consume 70 bushels of oats in 3 weeks, how many bushels will serve 6 horses the same time? *Ans.* 21 bushels.

7. If 365 men consume 75 barrels of provisions in 9 months, how much will 500 men consume in the same time?
Ans. $102\frac{54}{73}$ barrels.

8. If 500 men consume $102\frac{54}{73}$ barrels of provisions in 9 months, how much will 365 men consume in the same time?
Ans. 75 barrels.

9. A goldsmith sold a tankard for 10£ 12s. at the rate of 5s. 4d. per ounce; I demand the weight of it.
Ans. 39 oz. 15 pwt.

10. If the moon move 13° 10' 35" in 1 day, in what time does it perform one revolution? *Ans.* 27 days, 7 h. 43 m.

11. If a person, whose rent is 33£, pay 3£ 2s. parish taxes, how much should a person pay whose rent is 97£?
Ans. 9£ 2s. $2\frac{1}{11}$d.

12. If I buy 7lbs. of sugar for 3s. 9d., how many pounds can I buy for 1£ 10s. *Ans.* 56 lbs.

13. If 2 lbs. of sugar cost 1s. 3d., what will 100 lbs. of coffee cost, if 8 lbs. of sugar are worth 5 lbs. of coffee?
Ans. 5£.

14. If I give 6£ for the use of 100£ for 12 months, what must I give for the use of 983£ the same time?
Ans. $58\frac{98}{100}$£.

15. There is a cistern which has 4 pipes; the first will fill it in 10 minutes, the second in 20 minutes, the third in 40 minutes, the fourth in 80 minutes; in what time will all four, running together, fill it?

$\frac{1}{10} + \frac{1}{20} + \frac{1}{40} + \frac{1}{80} = \frac{15}{80}$ cistern in 1 minute.
Ans. $5\frac{1}{3}$ minutes.

16. If a family of 10 persons spend 3 bushels of malt in a month, how many bushels will serve them when there are 30 in the family? *Ans.* 9 bushels.

Note. The rule of proportion, although of frequent use, is not of indispensable necessity ; for all questions under it may be solved on general principles, without the formality of a proportion ; that is, by *analysis,* as already shown, ¶ 62, ex. 1. Thus, in the above example,—If 10 persons spend 3 bushels, 1 person, in the same time, would spend $\frac{1}{10}$ of 3 bushels, that is, $\frac{3}{10}$ of a bushel ; and 30 persons would spend 30 times as much, that is, $\frac{90}{10} = 9$ bushels, as before.

17. If a staff, 5 ft. 8 in. in length, cast a shadow of 6 feet, how high is that steeple whose shadow measures 153 feet ?
Ans. 144½ feet.

18. *The same by analysis.* If 6 ft. shadow require a staff of 5 ft. 8 in. $= 68$ in., 1 ft. shadow will require a staff of $\frac{1}{6}$ of 68 in. or $\frac{68}{6}$ in. ; then 153 ft. shadow will require 153 times as much ; that is, $\frac{68}{6} \times 153 = \frac{10404}{6} = 1734$ in. $= 144\frac{1}{2}$ ft., as before.

19. If 3£ sterling be equal to $3\frac{1}{3}$£ Halifax, how much Halifax is equal to 1000£ sterling ?
Ans. 1111£ 2s. 2¾d.

20. If 1111£ 2s. 2¾d. Halifax, be equal to 1000£ sterling, how much sterling is equal to $3\frac{1}{3}$£ Halifax ? *Ans.* 3£.

21. If 1000£ sterling be equal to 1111£ 2s. 2¾d Halifax, how much Halifax is equal to 3£ sterling ? *Ans.* $3\frac{1}{3}$£.

22. If 3£ sterling be equal to $3\frac{1}{3}$£ Halifax, how much sterling is equal to 1111£ 2s. 2¾d. Halifax.
Ans. 1000£.

23. Suppose 2000 soldiers had been supplied with bread sufficient to last them 12 weeks, allowing each man 14 ounces a day ; but, on examination, they find 105 barrels, containing 200 lbs. each, wholly spoiled ; what must the allowance be to each man, that the remainder may last them the same time ? *Ans.* 12 oz. a day.

24. Suppose 2000 soldiers were put to an allowance of 12 oz. of bread per day for 12 weeks, having a seventh part of their bread spoiled ; what was the whole weight of their bread, good and bad, and how much was spoiled ?
Ans. { The whole weight, 147000 lbs.
{ Spoiled, - - - 21000 lbs.

25. —— 2000 soldiers, having lost 105 barrels of bread, weighing 200 lbs. each, were obliged to subsist on 12 oz. a day for 12 weeks ; had none been lost, they might have

had 14 oz. a day ; what was the whole weight, including what was lost, and how much had they to subsist on ?

Ans. { Whole weight,   147000 lbs.
{ Left, to subsist on,   126000 lbs.

26. —— 2000 soldiers, after losing one seventh part of their bread, had each 12 oz. a day for 12 weeks ; what was the whole weight of their bread, including that lost, and how much might they have had per day, each man, if none had been lost ?

Ans. { Whole weight, 147000 lbs.
{ Loss,   -   -   21000 lbs.
{ 14 oz. per day, had none been lost.

27. There was a certain building raised in 8 months by 120 workmen ; but, the same being demolished, it is required to be built in 2 months ; I demand how many men must be employed about it.   *Ans.* 480 men.

28. There is a cistern having a pipe which will empty it in 10 hours, how many pipes of the same capacity will empty it in 24 minutes?   *Ans.* 25 pipes.

29. A garrison of 1200 men has provisions for 9 months, at the rate of 14 oz. per day ; how long will the provisions last, at the same allowance, if the garrison be reinforced by 400 men?   *Ans.* $6\frac{3}{4}$ months.

30. If a piece of land, 40 rods in length and 4 in breadth, make an acre, how wide must it be when it is but 25 rods long?   *Ans.* $6\frac{2}{5}$ rods.

31. If a man perform a journey in 15 days when the days are 12 hours long, in how many will he do it when the days are but 10 hours long ?   *Ans.* 18 days.

32. If a field will feed 6 cows 91 days, how long will it feed 21 cows?   *Ans.* 26 days.

33. Lent a friend 292£ for 6 months ; some time after, he lent me 806£ ; how long may I keep it to balance the favor ?   *Ans.* 2 months 5 + days.

34. If 30 men can perform a piece of work in 11 days, how many men will accomplish another piece of work, 4 times as big, in a fifth part of the time?   *Ans.* 600 men.

35. If $\frac{1}{11}$ lb. of sugar cost $\frac{7}{15}$ of a shilling, what will $\frac{33}{44}$ of a lb. cost ?   *Ans.* 4d. $3\frac{48}{11}\frac{1}{4}$q.

Note. See ¶ 62, ex. 1, where the above question is solved by analysis. The eleven following are the next succeeding examples in the same ¶.

Q

36. If 7 lbs. of sugar cost ⅔ of 5s., what cost 12 lbs.
                                    Ans. 6⅔s.

37. If 6½ yds. of cloth cost 3£, what cost 9¼ yds?
                              Ans. 4£ 5s. 4½d.

38. If 2 oz. of silver cost 11s. 2⅔d. what costs ¾ oz.?
                              Ans. 4s. 2⅜d.

39. If ½ oz. cost 4$\frac{7}{12}$s., what costs 1 oz.?   Ans. 6s. 5d.

40. If ⅛ lb. less by ⅙ lb. cost 13½d., what cost 14 lbs.
less by ⅙ of 2 lbs.?   Ans. 4£ 9s. 9$\frac{3}{25}$d.

41. If ⅔ yd. cost ⅞£, what will 40½ yds. cost?
                             Ans. 59£ 1s. 2⅜d.

42. If $\frac{7}{16}$ of a ship cost 251£, what is $\frac{3}{32}$ of her worth?
                             Ans. 53£ 15s. 8½d.

43. At 3$\frac{1}{8}$£ per cwt. what will 9⅔ lbs. cost?
                              Ans. 6s. 3$\frac{5}{16}$d.

44. A merchant, owning ⅔ of a vessel, sold ¾ of his share
for 957£; what was the vessel worth?   Ans. 1794£ 7s. 6d.

45. If ⅝ yd. cost ½£, what will $\frac{9}{15}$ of an ell English
cost?   Ans. 17s. 1d. 2⅚q.

46. A merchant bought a number of bales of velvet, each
containing 129$\frac{1}{7}$ yds., at the rate of 7£ for 5 yds., and sold
them out at the rate of 11£ for 7 yds., and gained 200£ by
the bargain; how many bales were there?   Ans. 9 bales.

47. At 9£ for 6 barrels of flour, what must be paid for
178 barrels?   Ans. 267£.

48. At 9s. 6d. for 3 cwt. of hay, how much is that per
ton?   Ans. 3£ 3s. 4d.

49. If 2·5 lbs. of tobacco cost 75 cents, how much will
185 lbs. cost?   Ans. $5·55

50. What is the value of ·15 of a hogshead of lime, at
11s. 11¼d per hhd.?   Ans. 1s. 9¾d.

51. If ·15 of a hhd. of lime cost 1s. 9¾d., what is it per
hhd.?   Ans. 11s. 11¼d.

COMPOUND PROPORTION.

¶ 90. It frequently happens, that the relation of the
quantity required, to the given quantity of the same kind,
depends upon several circumstances combined together; it
is then called *Compound Proportion or Double Rule of Three.*

1. If a man travel 273 miles in 13 days, travelling only

7 hours in a day, how many miles will he travel in 12 days, if he travel 10 hours in a day?

This question may be solved several ways. First by *analysis* :—

If we knew how many miles the man travelled in 1 hour it is plain, we might take this number 10 times, which would be the number of miles he would travel in 10 hours, or in 1 of these long days, and this again, taken — times, would be the number of miles he would travel i —— vs, travelling 10 hours each day.

If he travel 273 miles in 13 days, he — — $\frac{1}{13}$ of 273 miles ; that is $\frac{273}{13}$ miles, in 1 day of 7 hours: and $\frac{1}{7}$ of $\frac{273}{13}$ miles is $\frac{273}{91}$ miles, the distance he travels in 1 hour : then, 10 times $\frac{273}{91}$ = $\frac{2730}{91}$ miles, the distance he travels in 10 hours ; and 12 times $\frac{2730}{91}$ = $\frac{32760}{91}$ = 360 miles, the distance he travels in 12 days, travelling 10 hours each day.

Ans. 360 miles.

But the object is to show how the question may be solved by *proportion* :—

First ; it is to be regarded, that the number of miles travelled over depends upon two circumstances, viz. the number of *days* the man travels, and the number of *hours* he travels each day.

We will not at first consider this *latter* circumstance, but suppose the number of hours to be the same in each case : the question then will be,—*If a man travel* 273 *miles in* 13 *days, how many miles will he travel in* 12 *days?* This will furnish the following proportion :—

13 days : 12 days : : 273 miles : .... miles

which gives for the fourth term, or answer, 252 miles.

Now, taking into consideration the *other* circumstance, or that of the *hours*, we must say,—*If a man, travelling* 7 *hours a day for a certain number of days, travels* 252 *miles, how far will he travel in the same time, if he travel* 10 *hours in a day?*
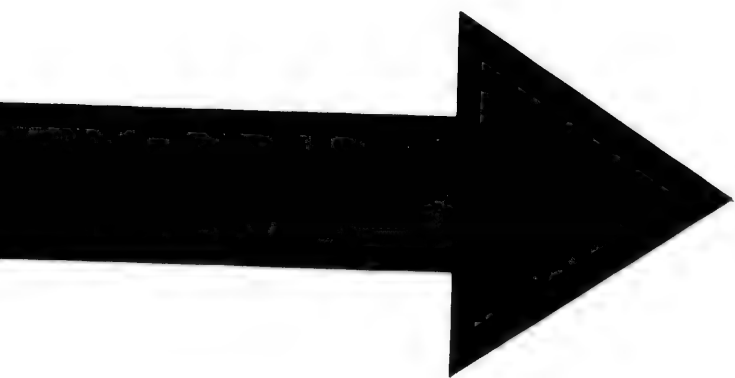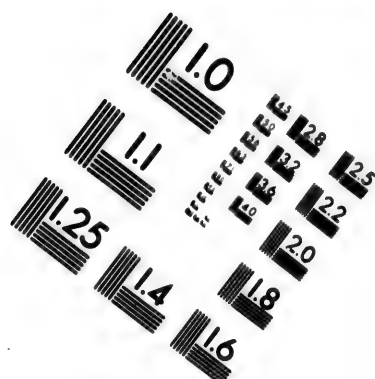
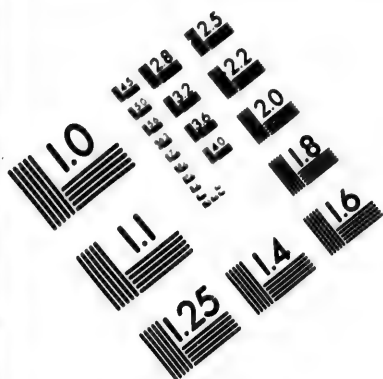This will lead to the following proportion :—

7 hours : 10 hours : : 252 miles : .... miles.

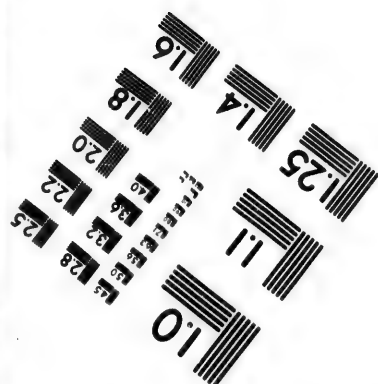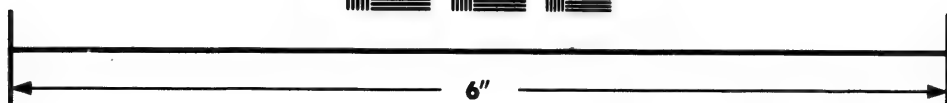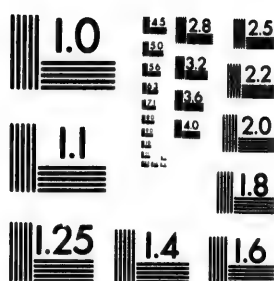This gives for the fourth term, or answer, 360 miles.

We see, then, that 273 miles has to the fourth term, or answer, the same proportion that 13 days has to 12 days,

IMAGE EVALUATION
TEST TARGET (MT-3)

6"

and that 7 hours has to 10 hours. Stating this in the form of a proportion, we have.

$$\left.\begin{array}{l} 13 \text{ days} \ : \ 12 \text{ days} \\ 7 \text{ hours} \ : \ 10 \text{ hours} \end{array}\right\} \ :: 273 \text{ miles} : \dots\dots \text{ miles}$$

by which it appears, that 273 is to be multiplied by both 12 and 10; that is, 273 is to be multiplied by the product of 12×10, and divided by the product of 13×7, which, being done, gives 360 miles for the fourth term, or answer, as before.

In the same manner, any question relating to compound proportion, however complicated, may be stated and solved.

2. If 248 men, in 5 days, of 11 hours each, can dig a trench 230 yards long, 3 wide, and 2 deep, in how many days, of 9 hours each, will 24 men dig a trench 420 yards long, 5 wide and 3 deep?

Here the number of days, in which the proposed work can be done, depends on *five circumstances*, viz. the number of men employed, the number of hours they work each day, the length, breadth, and depth of the trench. We will consider the question in relation to each of these circumstances, in the order in which they have been named :—

1st. *The number of men employed.* Were all the circumstances in the two cases alike, except the number of men and the number of days, the question would consist only in finding in how many days 24 men would perform the work which 248 men had done in 5 days ; we should then have

24 men : 248 men : : 5 days : .... days.

2d. *Hours in a day.* But the first laborers worked 11 hours in a day, whereas the others worked only 9 ; *less* hours will require *more* days, which will give

9 hours : 11 hours : : 5 days : .... days.

3d. *Length of the ditches.* The ditches being of unequal length, as many more days will be necessary as the second is longer than the first ; hence we shall have

230 length : 420 length : : 5 days : .... days.

4th. *Widths.* Taking into consideration the widths, which are different, we have

3 wide : 5 wide : : 5 days : .... days.

5th. *Depths.* Lastly, the depths being different, we have

2 deep : 3 deep : : 5 days : .... days.

It would seem, therefore, that 5 days has to the fourth term, or answer, the same proportion

that 24 men has to 248 men, whose ratio is $\frac{248}{24}$,
that 9 hours has to 11 hours, the ratio of which is $\frac{11}{9}$,
that 230 length has to 420 length, - - - - - - $\frac{420}{230}$,
that 3 width has to 5 width, - - - - - - - $\frac{5}{3}$,
that 2 depth has to 3 depth, - - - - - - $\frac{3}{2}$;
all which stated in form of a proportion, we have

$$\left.\begin{array}{l}\text{Men,} \quad 24 : 248 \\ \text{Hours,} \quad 9 : 11 \\ \text{Length,} \; 230 : 420 \\ \text{Width,} \quad 3 : 5 \\ \text{Depth,} \quad 2 : 3\end{array}\right\} \begin{array}{l}\text{common term.} \\ :: 5 \text{ days} : \ldots\ldots \text{ days.}\end{array}$$

¶ 91. The continued product of all the second terms $248 \times 11 \times 420 \times 5 \times 3$, multiplied by the third term, 5 days, and this product divided by the continued product of the first terms, $24 \times 9 \times 230 \times 3 \times 2$, gives $288\frac{84960}{298080}$ days for the fourth term, or answer. $288\frac{59}{207}$.

But the first and second terms are the fractions $\frac{248}{24}$, $\frac{11}{9}$, $\frac{420}{230}$, $\frac{5}{3}$ and $\frac{3}{2}$, which express the ratios of the men, and of the hours, of the lengths, widths and depths of the two ditches. Hence it follows, that the ratio of the number of days given to the number of days sought, is equal to the product of all the ratios, which result from a comparison of the terms relating to each circumstance of the question.

The product of all the ratios is found by multiplying together the fractions which express them, thus,
$$\frac{248 \times 11 \times 420 \times 5 \times 3}{24 \times 9 \times 230 \times 3 \times 2} = \frac{17186400}{298080}, \text{ and this fraction, } \frac{17186400}{298080},$$
represents the ratio of the quantity required to the given quantity of the same kind. A ratio resulting in this manner, from the multiplication of several ratios, is called a *compound ratio*.

From the examples and illustrations now given we deduce the following general

RULE

for solving questions in compound proportion, or double rule of three, viz.—Make that number which is of the same kind with the required answer, the third term ; and, of the remaining numbers, take away two that are of the *same*

Q 2

kind, and arrange them according to the directions given in simple proportion ; then, any *other* two of the same kind, and so on till all are used.

Lastly, multiply the third term by the continued product of the second terms, and divide the result by the continued product of the first terms, and the quotient will be the fourth term, or answer required.

EXAMPLES FOR PRACTICE.

1. If 6 men build a wall 20 feet long, 6 ft. high, and 4 ft. thick in 16 days, in what time will 24 men build one 200 ft. long, 8 ft. high, and 6 ft thick ?   *Ans.* 80 days.

2. If the freight of 9 hhds. of sugar, each weighing 12 cwt. 20 leagues, cost 16£, what must be paid for the freight of 50 tierces, each weighing 2½ cwt. 100 leagues ?

       Ans. 92£ 11s. 10¾d.

3. If 56 lb. of bread be sufficient for 7 men 14 days, how much bread will serve 21 men 3 days ?   *Ans.* 36 lbs.

The same by analysis. If 7 men consume 56 lbs. of bread, 1 man, in the same time, would consume $\frac{1}{7}$ of 56 lbs. $=$ $\frac{56}{7}$lbs. ; and if he consume $\frac{56}{7}$lbs. in 14 days, he would consume $\frac{1}{14}$ of $\frac{56}{7}=\frac{56}{98}$lb. in 1 day. 21 men would consume 21 times so much as 1 man ; that is, 21 times $\frac{56}{98}=\frac{1176}{98}$lbs. in 1 day, and in 3 days they would consume 3 times as much ; that is, $\frac{3528}{98}=$equal   lbs. as before.

       Ans. 36 lbs.

Note. Having wrought the following examples by the rule of proportion, let the pupil be required to do the same by *analysis.*

4. If 4 reapers receive 2£ 15s. 2½d. for 3 days' work, how many men may be hired 16 days for 25£ 15s. 2½d. ?

       Ans. 7 men.

5. If 7 oz. 5 pwt. of bread be bought for 4¾d. when corn is 4s. 2d. per bushel, what weight of it may be bought for 1s. 2d. when the price per bushel is 5s. 6d. ?

       Ans. 1 lb. 4 oz. 3$\frac{178}{627}$pwts.

6. If 100£ gain 6£ in 1 year, what will 400£ gain in 9 months ?

Note. This and the three following examples reciprocally prove each other.

7. If 100£ gain 6£ in 1 year, in what time will 400£ gain 18£ ?

8. If 400£ gain 18£ in 9 months, what is the rate per cent per annum?

9. What principal, at 6 per cent per annum, will gain 18£ in 9 months?

10. A usurer put out $75 at interest, and at the end of 8 months, received, for principal and interest, $79; I demand at what rate per cent, he received interest.

Ans. 8 per cent.

11. If 3 men receive $8\frac{9}{10}$£ for $19\frac{1}{2}$ days' work, how much must 20 men receive for $100\frac{1}{4}$ days?

Ans. 305£ 0s. 8d.

SUPPLEMENT TO THE SINGLE RULE OF THREE.

QUESTIONS.

1. What is proportion? 2. How many numbers are required to form a ratio? 3. How many to form a proportion? 4. What is the first term of a ratio called? 5 —— the second term? 6. Which is taken for the numerator, and which for the denominator of the fraction expressing the ratio? 7. How may it be known when 4 numbers are in proportion? 8. Having three terms in a proportion given, how may the fourth term be found? 9. What is the operation, by which the fourth term is found, called? 10. How does a ratio become inverted? 11. What is the rule in proportion? 12. In what denomination will the 4th term or answer, be found? 13. If the first and second terms contain different denominations, what is to be done? 14. What is compound proportion, or double rule of three? 15. Rule?

EXERCISES.

1. If I buy 76 yards of cloth for 28£ 5s. 10d. $\frac{8}{10}$ qrs. what does it cost per ell English? *Ans.* 9s. $3\frac{7}{4}$d.

2. Bought 4 pieces of Holland, each containing 24 ells English for 24£; how much was that per yard?

Ans. 4s.

3. A garrison had provision for 8 months, at the rate of 15 ounces to each person per day; how much must be allowed per day, in order that the provision may last $9\frac{1}{2}$ months? *Ans.* $12\frac{12}{18}$ oz.

4. How much land at 12s. 6d. per acre, must be given in exchange for 360 acres, at 18s. 9d. per acre?

Ans. 540 acres.

5. Borrowed 185 quarters of corn when the price was 19s. ; how much must I pay when the price is 17s. 4d. ?

           Ans. 202½⅟₂.

6. A person owning ⅝ of a coal mine, sells ¾ of his share for 171£ ; what is the whole mine worth ?   Ans. 380£.

7. If ⅝ of a gallon cost ⅝ of a pound, what costs ⅜ of a tun ?   Ans. 140£.

8. At 1½£ per cwt. what cost 3¼ lbs. ?   Ans. 10¾d.

9. If 4½ cwt. can be carried 36 miles for 35 shillings, how many pounds can be carried 20 miles for the same money ?

              Ans. 907½ lbs.

10. If the sun appears to move from east to west 360 degrees in 24 hours, how much is that in each hour ?—— in each minute ? —— in each second ?

            Ans. to the last, 15″ of a deg.

11. If a family of 9 persons spend 112£ 10s. in 5 months, how much would be sufficient to maintain them 8 months if 5 persons more were added to the family ?   Ans. 280£.

Note. Exercises 14th, 15th, 16th, 17th, 18th, 19th and 20th, "*Supplement to Fractions*," afford additional examples in single and double proportion, should more examples be thought necessary.

FELLOWSHIP.

¶ **92.** 1. Two men own a farm ; the first owns ¼, and the second owns ¾ of it ; the farm is sold for 40£ ; what is each man's share of the money ?

2. Two men purchase a horse for 20 pounds, of which one pays 5 pounds, and the other 15 pounds ; the horse is sold for 40 pounds ; what is each man's share of the money ?

3. A and B bought a quantity of cotton ; A paid 100 pounds, and B 200 pounds ; they sold it so as to gain 30 pounds ; what were their respective shares of the gain ?

The process of ascertaining the respective gains or losses of individuals, engaged in joint trade, is called the *Rule of Fellowship.*

The money, or value of the articles employed in trade, is called the *Capital*, or *Stock ;* the gain or loss to be shared is called the *Dividend.*

rice was
4d. ?
. 202½½.
his share
s. 380£.
ts ⅜ of a
s. 140£.
ns. 10½d.
ings, how
money ?
907½ lbs.
west 360
r ?—— in

of a deg
5 months,
8 months
ns. 280£.

19th and
examples
amples be

wns ⅓, and
£ ; what is

of which
the horse is
he money ?
A paid 100
to gain 30
he gain ?

ins or losses
he *Rule of*

in trade, is
be shared

It is plain, that *each man's* gain or loss ought to have the same relation to the *whole* gain or loss, as his *share of the stock* does to the *whole stock.*

Hence we have this RULE :—As the *whole* stock : to each man's *share* of the stock : : the *whole* gain or loss : his *share* of the gain or loss.

4. Two persons have a joint stock in trade ; A put in 250£, and B 350£ ; they gain 400£ ; what is each man's share of the profit ?

OPERATION.

A's stock,   250£ ⎱ Then,
B's stock,   350   ⎰ 600 : 250 :: 400 : 166£ 13s. 4d. A's g.

Whole stock, 600£ ⎰ 600 : 350 :: 400 : 233£   6s. 7d. B's g.

The pupil will perceive, that the process may be contracted by cutting off an equal number of ciphers from the *first* and *second*, or *first* and *third* terms; thus, 6 : 250 :: 4 : 166£ 13s. 4d. &c.

It is obvious, the correctness of the work may be ascertained by finding whether the sums of the *shares* of the gains are equal to the *whole* gain ; thus, 166£ 13s. 4d.+ 233£ 6s. 7d.=400£, the whole gain.

5. A, B and C trade in company ; A's capital was 175£, B's 200£, and C's 500£ ; by misfortune they lose 250£ : what loss must each sustain ?   ⎧ 50£,   A's loss.
Ans. ⎨ 57£ 2s. 10½d. B's loss.
     ⎩ 142£ 17s. 1½d. C's loss.

6. Divide $600 among 3 men so that their shares may be to each other as 1, 2, 3, respectively.

Ans. $100, $200, and $300.

7. Two merchants, A and B, loaded a ship with 500 hhds. of rum ; A loaded 350 hhds. and B the rest ; in a storm the seamen were obliged to throw overboard 100 hhds.; how much must each sustain of the loss ?

Ans. A 70, and B 30 hhds.

8. A and B companied ; A put in 45£, and took out ⅗ of the gain ; how much did B put in ?   *Ans.* 30£.

Note. They took out in the same proportion as they put in ; if 3 fifths of the stock is 45£ how much is 2 fifths of it ?

9. A and B companied, and trade with a joint capital of

400£ ; A receives, for his share of the gain, ½ as much as B ; what was the stock of each ?

Ans. $\begin{cases} 133£ & 6s. \ 7d. \ \text{A's stock.} \\ 266£ & 13s. \ 4d. \ \text{B's stock.} \end{cases}$

10. A bankrupt is indebted to B $780, to C $460, and to D $760 ; his estate is worth only $600 ; how must it be divided ?

Note. The question evidently involves the principles of fellowship, and may be wrought by it

Ans. B $234, C $138, and D $228.

11. B and C venture equal stocks in trade, and clear 164£ ; by agreement, B was to have 5 per cent of the profits, because he managed the concerns ; C was to have but 2 per cent ; what was each one's gain ? and how much did B receive for his trouble ?

Ans. B's gain was 117£ 2s. 10¼d. and C's 46£ 17s. 1¼d. and B received 70£ 5s. 8¾d. for his trouble.

12. A cotton factory, valued at 12000£, is divided into 100 shares ; if the profits amount to 15 per cent. yearly, what will be the profit accruing to 1 share ? —— to 2 shares ? —— to 25 shares ?   Ans. to the last 450£.

13. In the above-mentioned factory, repairs are to be made which will cost 340£ ; what will be the tax, on each share, necessary to raise the sum ? —— on 2 shares ? —— on 3 shares ? —— on 10 shares ?   Ans. to the last 34£.

14. If a town raise a tax of 1850£, and the whole town be valued at 37000£, what will that be on 1£ ? What will be the tax of a man whose property is valued at 1780£ ?

Ans. 1s. on a pound, and 89£ on 1780£.

¶ **93.** In assessing taxes, it is necessary to have an inventory of the property, both real and personal, of the whole town, and also of the whole number of the polls ? and, as the polls are rated at so much each, we must first take out from the *whole* tax what the *polls* amount to ; and the remainder is to be assessed on the *property.* We may then find the tax upon 1£ and make a table containing the taxes on 1, 2, 3, &c. to 10£ ; then on 20, 30, &c. to 100£ ; and then on 100, 200, &c. to 1000£. Then knowing the inventory of any individual, it is easy to find the tax upon his property.

15. A certain town, valued at 64530£, raises a tax of

2259£ 18s.; there are 540 polls, which are taxed 3s. each; what is the tax on a pound, and what will be B's tax, whose *real estate* is valued at 1340£, his personal property at 874£, and who pays for 2 polls.

It will be better in questions relating to the assessment of taxes to use decimals, as we have done in interest. The process will be shorter, and the result will be obtained with exactness. The shillings, therefore, in the given values, will be reduced to the decimal of a pound, and the table will be made out decimally, and the decimal parts in the final answer can be reduced to shillings and pence.

$540 \times {}^\backprime 60$ (3s.) $= 324£$, amount of the poll taxes, and $2259{}^\backprime 90$ ($2259£$ 18s.)$-324£=1935{}^\backprime 90$, to be assessed on property 64530£ : $1935{}^\backprime 90$ :: $1£$ ${}^\backprime 03$; or, $\frac{1935{}^\backprime 90}{64530} = {}^\backprime 03$, tax on 1£.

TABLE.

	£	£		£	£		£	£
Tax on	1 is	‘03	Tax on	10 is	‘30	Tax on	100 is	3‘
"	2 is	‘06	"	20 is	‘60	"	200 is	6‘
"	3 is	‘09	"	30 is	‘90	"	300 is	9‘
"	4 is	‘12	"	40 is	1‘20	"	400 is	12‘
"	5 is	‘15	"	50 is	1‘50	"	500 is	15‘
"	6 is	‘18	"	60 is	1‘80	"	600 is	18‘
"	7 is	‘21	"	70 is	2‘10	"	700 is	21‘
"	8 is	‘24	"	80 is	2‘40	"	800 is	24‘
"	9 is	‘27	"	90 is	2‘70	"	900 is	27‘
						"	1000 is	30‘

Now, to find B's tax, his real estate being 1340£, I find, by the table, that

The tax on - - - 1000£ - - is - - 30‘£
The tax on - - - 300 - - is - - 9‘
The tax on - - - 40 - - is - - 1‘20

Tax on his real estate - - - - - - - - - 40‘20
In like manner I find the tax on his personal
  property to be - - - - - - - - - - 26‘22
2 polls at ‘60 each, are - - - - - - - - 1‘20
                                        _____
                              Amount, 67‘62

67‘62£=67£ 12s. 4¼d. *Ans.*

16. What will C's tax amount to, whose inventory is 874 dollars *real*, and 210 dollars *personal* property, and who pays for 3 polls ?   *Ans.* $34‘32.

17. What will be the tax of a man, paying for 1 poll, whose property is valued at $34'92? —— at $768? —— at $940? —— at $4657?   *Ans.* to the last, $140'31.

18. Two men paid 2£ 10s. for the use of a pasture 1 month ; A kept in 24 cows, and B 16 cows; how much should each pay?

19. Two men hired a pasture for 2£ 10s. ; A put in 8 cows 3 months, and B put in 4 cows 4 months ; how much should each pay?

¶ 94. The pasturage of 8 cows for 3 months is the same as 24 cows for 1 month, and the pasturage of 4 cows for 4 months is the same as of 16 cows for 1 month. The shares of A and B, therefore, are 24 to 16, as in the former question. Hence, when *time* is regarded in fellowship,—Multiply each one's stock by the time he continues it in trade, and use the product for his share. This is called *Double Fellowship.*   *Ans.* A 1£ 10s. and B 1£.

20. A and B enter into partnership ; A puts in 100£ 6 months, and then puts in 50£ more ; B puts in 200£ 4 months, and then takes out 80£ ; at the close of the year, they find that they have gained 95£ ; what is the profit of each?   *Ans.* $\begin{cases} 43£ \ 14s. \ 2\frac{1}{2}d. \ \text{A's share.} \\ 51£ \ 5s. \ 9\frac{1}{2}d. \ \text{B's share.} \end{cases}$

21. A. with a capital of 500£, began trade Jan. 1, 1826, and meeting with success, took in B as a partner, with a capital of 600£, on the first of March following ; 4 months after, they admit C as a partner, who brought 800£ stock ; at the close of the year, they find the gain to be 700£ ; how must it be divided among the partners?   *Ans.* $\begin{cases} 250£, \ \text{A's share,} \\ 250£, \ \text{B's share.} \\ 200£, \ \text{C's share.} \end{cases}$

QUESTIONS.

1. What is fellowship? 2. What is the rule for operating? 3. When time is regarded in fellowship, what is it called? 4. What is the method of operating in double fellowship? 5. How are taxes assessed? 6. How is fellowship proved?

ALLIGATION.

¶ 95. Alligation is the method of mixing two or more simples, of different qualities, so that the composition may be of a mean, or middle quality.

When the *quantities* and *prices* of the *simples* are given, to find the *mean price* of the mixture, compounded of them, the process is called *Alligation Medial.*

1. A farmer mixed together 4 bushels of wheat, worth 66 pence per bushel, 3 bushels of rye, worth 32 pence per bushel, and 2 bushels of corn, worth 28 pence per bushel; what is a bushel of the mixture worth?

It is plain, that *the cost of the whole, divided by the number of bushels, will give the price of one bushel.*

4 bushels, at 66 pence, cost 264 pence.
3   "   at 32   "   96
2   "   at 28   "   56
___
9 bushels cost   416 pence.

$\frac{416}{9}$ = $46\frac{2}{9}$ pence, *Ans.*

2. A grocer mixed 5lbs. of sugar, worth 10 pence per lb. 8 lbs. worth 12 pence, 20 lbs. worth 14 pence; what is a pound of the mixture worth?   *Ans.* $12\frac{10}{11}$d.

3. A goldsmith melted together 3 ounces of gold 20 carats fine, and 5 ounces 22 carats fine; what is the fineness of the mixture?   *Ans.* $21\frac{1}{4}$.

4. A grocer puts 6 gallons of water into a cask containing 40 gallons of rum, worth 2s. 7d. per gallon; what is a gallon of the mixture worth?   *Ans.* 2s. $2\frac{4}{46}$d.

5. On a certain day the mercury was observed to stand in the thermometer as follows; 5 hours of the day, it stood at 64 degrees; 4 hours, at 70 degrees; 2 hours, at 75 degrees, and 3 hours, at 73 degrees; what was the *mean* temperature for that day?

It is plain this question does not differ, in the mode of its operation, from the former.   *Ans.* $69\frac{3}{14}$ degrees.

¶ 96. When the *mean price* or rate, and the *prices* or rates of the *several simples* are given, to find the *proportions* or *quantities* of each simple, the process is called *Alligation Alternate*; alligation alternate is, therefore, the reverse of alligation medial, and may be proved by it.

1. A man has corn worth 40 pence per bushel, which he wishes to mix with rye worth 50 pence per bushel, so that the mixture may be worth 42 pence per bushel; what proportions, or quantities of each, must he take?

R

Had the price of the mixture required *exceeded* the price of the corn, by *just as much* as it *fell short* of the price of the rye, it is plain, he must have taken *equal quantities* of corn and rye; had the price of the mixture exceeded the price of the corn, by only ½ as much as it fell short of the price of the rye, the compound would have required 2 times as much corn as rye; and in all cases, the *less* the difference between the price of the *mixture* and that of *one* of the simples, the *greater* must be the quantity of *that simple*, in proportion to the *other*; that is, the quantities of the simples must be *inversely* as the *differences* of their prices from the price of the mixture; therefore, if these differences be mutually *exchanged*, they will, *directly*, express the *relative quantities* of each simple necessary to form the compound required. In the above example, the price of the *mixture* is 42 pence, and the price of the corn is 40 pence; consequently, the difference of their prices is 2 pence; the price of the rye is 50 pence, which differs from the price of the mixture by 8 pence. Therefore, by exchanging these differences, we have 8 bushels of *corn* to 2 bushels of *rye*, for the proportion required.

Ans. 8 bushels of corn to 2 bushels of rye, or in *that proportion.*

The correctness of this result may now be ascertained by the last rule; thus, the cost of 8 bushels of corn, at 40 pence is 320 pence; and 2 bushels of rye, at 50 pence, is 100 pence; then, 320+100=420, and 420, divided by the number of bushels, (8+2,) = 10, gives 42 pence for the price of the *mixture.*

2. A merchant has several kinds of tea; some at 8 shillings, some at 9 shillings, some at 11 shillings, and some at 12 shillings per pound; what proportions of each must he mix, that he may sell the compound at 10 shillings per pound?

Here we have 4 simples; but it is plain, that what has just been proved of *two* will apply to any number of *pairs*, if in each pair the price of *one* simple is *greater*, and that of the *other less*, than the price of the mixture required. Hence we have this

RULE.

The mean rate and the several prices being reduced to the same denomination,—*connect with a continued line each*

price that is LESS *than the mean rate with one or more that is* GREATER, *and each price* GREATER *than the mean rate with one or more that is* LESS.

Write the difference between the MEAN *rate, or price, and the price of* EACH SIMPLE *opposite the price with which it is connected ;* (thus the difference of the two prices in each pair will be mutually exchanged ;) *then the sum of the differences, standing against any price, will express the* RELATIVE QUANTITY *to be taken of that price.*

By attentively considering the rule, the pupil will perceive, that there may be as many different ways of mixing the simples, and consequently as many different answers, as there are different ways of linking the several prices.

We will now apply the rule to solve the last question:—

OPERATIONS.

Here we set down the prices of the simples, one directly under another, in order, from least to greatest, as this is most convenient, and write the mean rate, (10s.) at the left hand. In the first way of linking, we find, that we may take in the proportion of 2 pounds of the teas at 8 and 12s. to 1 pound at 9 and 11s. In the second way, we find for the answer, 3 pounds at 8 and 11s. to 1 pound at 9 and 12s.

3. What proportions of sugar, at 8 pence, 10 pence, and 14 pence per pound, will compose a mixture worth 12 pence per pound ?

Ans. In the proportion of 2lbs. at 8 and 10 pence to 6lbs. at 14 pence.

Note. As these quantities only express the *proportions* of each kind, it is plain, that a compound of the *same mean price* will be formed by taking 3 times, 4 times, one half, or any proportion, of each quantity. Hence,

When the quantity of one simple is given, after finding the *proportional* quantities, by the above rule, we may say, *As the* PROPORTIONAL *quantity : is to the* GIVEN *quantity : : so is each of the other* PROPORTIONAL *quantities : to the* REQUIRED *quantities of each.*

4. If a man wishes to mix 1 gallon of brandy worth 16s. with rum at 9s. per gallon, so that the mixture may be worth 11s. per gallon, how much rum must he use?

Taking the differences as above, we find the *proportions* to be 2 of brandy to 5 of rum; consequently, 1 gallon of brandy will require $2\frac{1}{2}$ gallons of rum? *Ans.* $2\frac{1}{2}$ gallons.

5. A grocer has sugars worth 7 pence, 9 pence, and 12 pence per pound, which he would mix so as to form a compound worth 10 pence per pound; what must be the *proportions* of each kind?

Ans. 2lbs. of the first and second to 4lbs. of the third kind.

6. If he use 1lb. of the first kind, how much must he take of the others? —— if 4lbs. what? —— if 6lbs. what? —— if 10lbs. what? —— if 20lbs. what?

Ans. to the last, 20lbs. of the second, and 40 of third.

7. A merchant has spices at 16d. 20d. and 32d. per pound; he would mix 5 pounds of the first sort with the others, so as to form a compound worth 24d. per pound; how much of each sort must he use?

Ans. 5lbs. of the second, and $7\frac{1}{2}$ lbs. of the third.

8. How many gallons of water, of no value, must be mixed with 60 gallons of rum, worth 48 pence per gallon, to reduce its value to 42 pence per gallon? *Ans.* $8\frac{4}{7}$ gallons.

9. A man would mix 4 bushels of wheat, at 90 pence per bushel, rye at 70 pence, corn at 70 pence, and barley at 30 pence, so as to sell the mixture at 48 pence per bushel; how much of each may he use?

10. A goldsmith would mix gold 17 carats fine with some 19, 21, and 24 carats fine, so that the compound may be 22 carats fine; what proportions of each must he use?

Ans. 2 of the 3 first sorts to 9 of the last.

11. If he use 1oz. of the first kind, how much must he use of the others? What would be the quantity of the compound? *Ans. to last*, $7\frac{1}{4}$ ounces.

12. If he would have the whole compound consist of 15 oz., how much must he use of each kind? —— if of 30oz., how much of each kind? —— if of $37\frac{1}{2}$oz., how much?

Ans. to last, 5oz. of the 3 first, and $22\frac{1}{2}$oz. of the last.

Hence, when the *quantity* of the compound is given, we may say, *As the sum of the* PROPORTIONAL *quantities found by the* ABOVE RULE, *is to the quantity* REQUIRED, *so is each* PROPORTIONAL *quantity, found by the rule, to the* REQUIRED *quantity of* EACH.

¶ 96

worth 16s.
re may be
use ?

proportions
1 gallon of
2¼ gallons.
nce, and 12
form a com-
be the pro-

third kind.
nust he take
what ? ——

40 of third.
per pound ;
e others, so
how much

the third.
, must be
per gallon,
8¼ gallons.
90 pence
and barley
per bush-

with some
d may be
e use ?
the last.
h must he
ty of the
¼ ounces.
sist of 15
of 30oz.,
much ?
the last.
iven, we
ies found
so is each
REQUIR-

13. A man would mix 100 pounds of sugar, some at 8 pence, some at 10 pence, and some at 14 pence per pound, so that the compound may be worth 12 pence per pound ; how much of each kind must he use ?

We find the proportions to be, 2, 2, and 6. Then, $2+2+6=10$, and

$$10 : 100 :: \begin{cases} 2 : 20\text{lbs. at } 8\text{d.} \\ 2 : 20\text{lbs. at } 10\text{d.} \\ 6 : 60\text{lbs. at } 14\text{d.} \end{cases} \text{Ans.}$$

14. How many gallons of water, of no value, must be mixed with brandy at 120 pence per gallon, so as to fill a vessel of 75 gallons, which may be worth 92 pence per gallon ? Ans. 17½ gallons of water to 57½ gallons of brandy.

15. A grocer has currants at 4d., 6d., 9d. and 11d. per lb. ; and he would make a mixture of 240lbs., so that the mixture may be sold at 8d. per lb. ; how many pounds of each sort may he take ?

Ans. 72, 24, 48, and 96lbs., or 48, 48, 72, 72, &c.

Note. This question may have five different answers.

QUESTIONS.

1. What is alligation ? 2. —— medial ? 3. —— the rule for operating ? 4. What is alligation alternate ? 5. When the price of the mixture, and the price of the several simples, are given, how do you find the *proportional quantities* of each simple ? 6. When the quantity of one simple is given, how do you find the others ? 7. When the quantity of the whole compound is given, how do you find the quantity of each simple ?

DUODECIMALS.

¶ 97. Duodecimals are fractions of a foot. The word is derived from the Latin word *duodecim,* which signifies *twelve.* A foot, instead of being divided *decimally* into *ten* equal parts, is divided *duodecimally* into *twelve* equal parts, called *inches,* or *primes,* marked thus, (′). Again, each of these parts is conceived to be divided into twelve other equal parts, called *seconds,* (″). In like manner, each second is conceived to be divided into twelve equal parts, called *thirds,* (‴) ; each third into twelve equal parts, called *fourths,* (⁗) ; and so on to any extent.

In this way of dividing a foot, it is obvious, that

R 2

1'   *inch* or *prime* is - - - - - - - $\frac{1}{12}$ of a foot.
1"   second is $\frac{1}{12}$ of $\frac{1}{12}$ - - - $=$ $\frac{1}{144}$ of a foot.
1'" third is $\frac{1}{12}$ of $\frac{1}{12}$ of $\frac{1}{12}$ - - $=$ $\frac{1}{1728}$ of a foot.
1"" fourth is $\frac{1}{12}$ of $\frac{1}{12}$ of $\frac{1}{12}$ of $\frac{1}{12}$ $=$ $\frac{1}{20736}$ of a foot.
1""' fifth is $\frac{1}{12}$ of $\frac{1}{12}$ of $\frac{1}{12}$ of $\frac{1}{12}$ of $\frac{1}{12}$ $=$ $\frac{1}{248832}$ of a foot,&c.

Duodecimals are added and subtracted in the same manner as compound numbers, 12 of a less denomination making 1 of a *greater*, as in the following

TABLE.

12"" fourths   make   1'" third,
12'" thirds - - - 1" second,
12" seconds - - 1' inch or prime,
12' inches, or primes,1 foot.

Note. The marks, ', ", '", "", &c. which distinguish the different parts, are called the *indices* of the *parts* or denominations.

MULTIPLICATION OF DUODECIMALS.

Duodecimals are chiefly used in measuring *surfaces* and *solids*.

1. How many square feet in a board 16 feet 7 inches long, and 1 foot 3 inches wide?

Note. Length × breadth = superficial contents, (¶ 25.)

OPERATION.

	ft.		
Length,	16	7'	
Breadth,	1	3'	
	4	1'	9"
	16	7'	
Ans. 20	8'	9"	

7 inches, or primes $= \frac{7}{12}$ of a foot, and 3 inches $= \frac{3}{12}$ of a foot; consequently, the product of 7' × 3' $= \frac{21}{144}$ of a foot, that is, 21" $= 1'$ and 9"; wherefore, we set down the 9", and reserve the 1' to be carried forward to its proper place. To multiply 16 feet by 3' is to take $\frac{3}{12}$ of $\frac{16}{1}$ $= \frac{48}{12}$, that is, 48'; and the 1' which we reserved makes 49', $= 4$ feet 1'; we therefore set down the 1', and carry forward the 4 feet to its proper place. Then, multiplying the multiplicand by the 1 foot in the multiplier, and adding the two products together, we obtain the *answer*, 20ft, 8' 9".

The only difficulty that can arise in the multiplication of duodecimals is, in finding of what denomination is the pro-

duct of any two denominations. This may be ascertained as above, and in all cases it will be found to hold true, that the *product of any two denominations will always be of the denomination denoted by the sum of their* INDICES. Thus, in the above example, the sum of the indices of $7' \times 3'$ is "; consequently, the product is $21''$; and thus *primes* multiplied by *primes* will produce *seconds; primes* multiplied by *seconds* produce *thirds; fourths* multiplied by *fifths* produce *ninths*, &c.

It is generally most convenient, in practice, to multiply the multiplicand *first* by the *feet* of the multiplier, then by the inches, &c. thus :—

ft.		
16	7'	
1	3'	
16	7'	
4	1'	9''
20	8'	9''

16 ft. $\times$ 1 ft. $=16$ ft., and $7' \times 1$ ft. $=7'$. Then, 16 ft. $\times 3' = 48' = 4$ ft., and $7' \times 3' = 21'' = 1'\ 9''$. The two products added together, give for the answer. 20 ft. 8' 9'', as before.

2. How many solid feet in a block 15 ft. 8' long, 1 ft. 5' wide, and 1ft. 4' thick ?

OPERATION.

	ft.			
Length,	15	8'		
Breadth,	1	5'		
	15	8'		
	6	6'	4''	
	22	2'	4''	
Thickness	1	4'		
	22	2'	4''	
	7	4'	9''	4'''
Ans.	29	7'	1''	4'''

The length multiplied by the breadth, and that product by the thickness, gives the *solid contents*, (¶ 33.)

From these examples we derive the following RULE :— Write down the denominations as compound numbers, and in multiplying remember, that the product of any two denominations will always be of that denomination denoted by the *sum of their indices*.

EXAMPLES FOR PRACTICE.

3. How many square feet in a stock of 15 boards, 12 ft. 8′ in length, and 13′ wide?   *Ans.* 205 ft. 10′.

4. What is the product of 371ft 2′ 6″ multiplied by 181 ft. 1′ 9″?   *Ans.* 67242 ft. 10′ 1″ 4‴ 6⁗.

Note. Painting, plastering, paving, and some other kinds of work, are done by the square yard. If the contents in square feet be divided by 9, the quotient, it is evident, will be square yards.

5. A man painted the walls of a room 8 ft. 2′ in height, and 72 ft. 4′ in compass; (that is, the measure of all its sides;) how many square yards did he paint?

                 Ans. 65 yds. 5 ft. 8′ 8″

6. How many cord feet of wood in a load 8 feet long, 4 feet wide, and 3 feet 6 inches high?

Note. It will be recollected, that 16 solid feet make a cord foot.   *Ans.* 7 cord feet.

7. In a pile of wood 176 ft. in length, 3 ft. 9′ wide, and 4 ft, 3′ high, how many cords?

           Ans. 21 cords, and $7\frac{5}{16}$ cord feet.

8. How many cord feet of wood in a load 7 feet long, 3 feet wide, and 3 feet 4 inches high? and what will it come to at 2s. per cord foot?

       Ans. $4\frac{3}{8}$ cord feet, and will come to 8s. 9d.

9· How much wood in a load 10 ft. in length, 3 ft. 9′ in width, and 4 ft. 8′ in height? and what will it cost at $1‘92 per cord?

Ans. 1 cord and $2\frac{11}{16}$ cord feet, and it will come to $2‘62½.

¶ 98. *Remark.* By some surveyors of wood, dimensions are taken in feet and *decimals* of a foot. For this purpose, make a rule or scale 4 feet long, and divide it into feet and each foot into 10 equal parts. On one end of the rule for 1 foot, let each of these parts be divided into 10 other equal parts. The former division will be 10ths, and the latter 100ths of a foot. Such a rule will be found very convenient for surveyors of wood and of lumber, for painters, joiners, &c.; for the dimensions taken by it being in feet and decimal parts of a foot, the casts will be no other than so many operations in decimal fractions.

10. How many square feet in a hearth stone, which, by a rule, as above described, measures 4‘5 feet in length, and 2,6 feet in width? and what will be its cost, at 75 cents per

square foot ?   *Ans.* 11·7 feet; and it will cost $8·775.

11. How many cords in a load of wood 7·5 feet in length, 3·6 feet in width, and 4·8 feet in height ? Ans. 1 cord $1\frac{6}{10}$ ft.

12. How many cord feet in a load of wood 10 feet long, 3·4 feet wide, and 3·5 feet high ?   Ans. $7\frac{7}{16}$.

QUESTIONS.

1. What are duodecimals ? 2. From what is the word *derived* ? 3. Into how many parts is a foot usually divided, and what are the parts called ? 4. What are the *other* denominations ? 5. What is understood by the *indices* of the denominations ? 6. In what are duodecimals chiefly used ? 7. How are the contents of a *surface* bounded by straight lines found ? 8. How are the contents of a *solid* found ? 9. How is it known of what denomination is the product of any two denominations ? 10. How may a scale or rule be formed for taking dimensions in feet and decimal parts of a foot ?

INVOLUTION.

¶ **99.** Involution, or the raising of powers, is the multiplying any given number into itself continually a certain number of times. The products thus produced are called the *powers* of the given number. The number itself is called the *first* power or *root*. If the *first* power be multiplied by *itself*, the product is called the *second* power or *square* : if the square be multiplied by the first power, the product is called the *third* power, or *cube*, &c. thus,

5 is the root, or 1st power of 5.

$5 \times 5 = 25$ is the 2d power, or square, of 5, $= 5^2$
$5 \times 5 \times 5 = 125$ is the 3d power, or cube, of 5, $= 5^3$
$5 \times 5 \times 5 \times 5 = 625$ is the 4th power, or biquadrate, of 5 $= 5^4$

The number denoting the power is called the *index*, or *exponent*; thus, 5^4 denotes that 5 is raised or involved to the 4th power.

1. What is the square, or 2d power of 7 ?   Ans. 49.
2. What is the square of 30 ?   Ans. 900.
3. What is the square of 4000 ?   Ans. 16000000.
4. What is the cube, or 3d power, of 4 ?   Ans. 64.
5. What is the cube of 800 ?   Ans. 512000000.
6. What is the 4th power of 60 ?   Ans. 12960000.
7. What is the square of 1 ? —— of 2 ? —— of 3 ? ——
of 4 ?   Ans. 1, 4, 9, and 16.

8. What is the cube of 1 ? —— of 2 ? —— of 3 ? ——
of 4 ?   *Ans.* 1, 8, 27, and 64.

9. What is the square of $\frac{2}{3}$? —— of $\frac{4}{5}$? —— of $\frac{6}{7}$?
                   Ans. $\frac{4}{9}$, $\frac{16}{25}$, $\frac{36}{49}$.

10. What is the cube of $\frac{2}{3}$? —— of $\frac{4}{5}$? —— of $\frac{6}{7}$?
            Ans. $\frac{8}{27}$, $\frac{64}{125}$, and $\frac{216}{343}$.

11. What is the square of $\frac{1}{2}$? —— the 5th power of $\frac{1}{2}$?
                   Ans. $\frac{1}{4}$, and $\frac{1}{32}$.

12. What is the square of 1'5 ? —— the cube ?
                   Ans. 2'25, and 3'375.

13. What is the 6th power of 1'2 ?   *Ans.* 2'985984.

14. Involve $2\frac{1}{4}$ to the 4th power.

Note. A mixed number, like the above, may be reduced
to an improper fraction before involving : thus, $2\frac{1}{4}=\frac{9}{4}$; or
it may be reduced to a decimal ; thus, $2\frac{1}{4}=2'25$.
                   Ans. $\frac{6561}{256}=25\frac{161}{256}$.

15. What is the value of 7^4, that is, the 4th power of 7 ?
                   Ans. 2401.

16. How much is 9^3 ? —— 6^5 ? —— 10^4 ?
                 Ans. 729, 7776, 10000.

17. How much is 2^7 ? —— 3^6 ? —— 4^5 ? —— 5^3 ? ——
6^5 ? ——10^3 ?   *Ans.* to the last, 100000000.

The powers of the nine digits, from the first power to the
fifth, may be seen in the following

TABLE.

Roots	or 1st Powers	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
Squares	or 2d Powers	1	4	9	16	25	36	49	64	81
Cubes	or 3d Powers	1	8	27	64	125	216	343	512	729
Biquadrates	or 4th Powers	1	16	81	256	625	1296	2401	4096	6561
Sursolids	or 5th Powers	1	32	243	1024	3125	7776	16807	32768	59049

EVOLUTION.

¶ 100. Evolution, or the *extracting* of roots, is the me-
thod of finding the *root* of any power or number.

The *root*, as we have seen, is that number, which, by a
continual multiplication into itself, produces the given pow-
er. The *square* root is a number which, being squared, will
produce the given number ; and the *cube*, or *third* root, is a
number, which being cubed or involved to the 3d power,
will produce the given number : thus, the *square root* of 144

is 12, because $12^2=144$; and the *cube root* of 343 is 7, because 7^3, that is, $7\times7\times7=343$; and so of other numbers.

Although there is no number which will not produce a perfect power by involution, yet there are many numbers of which *precise roots* can never be obtained.   But by the help of *decimals*, we can approximate, or approach, towards the root to any assigned degree of exactness.   Numbers, whose precise roots cannot be obtained, are called *surd* numbers, and those whose roots can be exactly obtained, are called *rational* numbers.

The square root is indicated by this character $\sqrt{}$ placed before the number; the other roots by the same character with the index of the root placed over it. Thus, the square root of 16 is expressed $\sqrt{16}$; and the cube root of 27 is expressed $\sqrt[3]{27}$? and the 5th root of 7776, $\sqrt[5]{7776}$.

When the power is expressed by several numbers, with the sign $+$ or $-$ between them, a line, or *vinculum*, is drawn from the top of the sign over all the parts of it; thus, the square root of $21-5$ is $\sqrt{21-5}$, &c.

EXTRACTION OF THE SQUARE ROOT.

¶ 101.   To extract the square root of any number is to find a number, which, being multiplied into itself, shall produce the given number.

1. Supposing a man has 625 yards of carpeting, a yard wide, what is the length of one side of a square room, the floor of which the carpeting will cover? that is, what is one side of a square, which contains 625 square yards?

We have seen, (¶32,) that the contents of a square surface is found by multiplying the length of one side into itself, that is, by raising it to the second power; and hence, having the contents, (625) given, we must extract its *square root* to find one side of the room.

This we must do by a sort of trial : and,

1st. We will endeavor to ascertain how many figures there will be in the root. This we can easily do, by pointing off the number, from units, into periods of two figures each ; for the square of any root always contains just *twice*

as many, or one figure *less* than twice as many figures, as are in the root; of which truth the pupil may easily satisfy himself by trial. Pointing off the number, we find, that the root will consist of *two* figures, a ten and a unit.
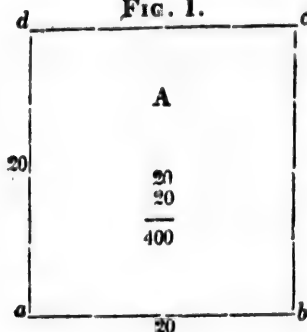
OPERATION.

625(2
4

225

FIG. 1.

The contents of this square are $20 \times 20 = 400$ yards, now disposed of, and which, consequently, are to be deducted from the whole number of yards, (625,) leaving 225 yards. This deduction is most readily performed by subtracting the square number 4, (hundreds,) or the square of 2, (the figure in the root already found,) from the period 6, (hundreds,) and bringing down the next period by the side of the remainder making 225, as before.

2d. We will now seek for the first figure, that is, for the *tens* of the root, and it is plain that we must extract it from the left hand period 6, (hundreds.) The greatest square in 6 (hundreds) we find, by trial, to be 4, (hundreds,) the root of which is 2, (tens, $= 20$;) therefore, we set 2 (tens) in the root. The *root*, it will be recollected, is *one side* of a square. Let us, then, form a square, (A. Fig. 1.) each side of which shall be supposed 2 tens, $= 20$ yards, expressed by the root now obtained.

3d. The square A is now to be enlarged by the addition of the 225 remaining yards; and, in order that the figure may retain its *square form*, it is evident, the addition must be made on *two* sides. Now, if the 225 yards be divided by the *length* of the *two* sides, $(20 + 20 = 40,)$ the quotient will be the *breadth* of this new addition of 225 yards to the sides $c\ d$ and $b\ c$ of the square A.

But our root already found, $= 2$ tens, is the length of *one* side of the figure A; we therefore take *double* this root, $= 4$ tens, for a divisor.

figures, as
ily satis-
find, that
f *two* fig-
t.

seek for
t is, for
and it is
extract it
period 6,
greatest
reds) we
4, (hun-
hich is 2,
efore, we
oot. The
llected, is
Let us,
(A. Fig.
h shall be
20 yards,
root now

yards, now
e deducted
225 yards.
racting the
(the figure
hundreds,)
of the re-

he addition
the figure
dition must
divided by
he quotient
ards to the

ngth of *one*
his root, =

OPERATION--CONTINUED.

$$625(25$$
$$4$$
$$45)225$$
$$225$$

Fig. II.

The divisor, 4, (tens) is in reality 40, and we are to seek how many times 40 is contained in 225, or, which is the same thing, we may seek how many times 4 (tens) is contained in 22, (tens,) rejecting the right hand figure of the dividend, because we have rejected the cipher in the divisor. We find our quotient, *that is*, the *breadth* of the addition, to be 5 yards; but, if we look at Fig. II., we shall perceive that this addition of 5yds. to the *two* sides does not complete the square; for there is still wanting, in the corner D, a small square, each side of which is equal to this last quotient, 5; we must, therefore, add this quotient, 5, to the divisor, 40, that is, place it as the right hand of the 4 (tens,) making it 45; and then the whole divisor, 45, multiplied by the quotient, 5, will give the contents of the whole addition around the sides of the figure A, which, in this case, being 225 yards, the same as our dividend, we have no remainder, and the work is done. Consequently, Fig. II. represents the floor of a square room, 25 yards on a side, which 625 square yards of carpeting will exactly cover.

The proof may be seen by adding together the several parts of the figure, thus :—

The square A contains 400 yards.
The figure B   "   100   "
   "   "   C   "   100   "
   "   "   D   "   25   "
                Proof. 625   "
                S

Or we may prove it by involution, thus :—
25 × 25 = 625, as before.

From this example and illustration we derive the following general

RULE

For the extraction of the Square Root.

1. Point off the given number into periods of two figures each, by putting a dot over the units, another over the hundreds, and so on. These dots show the number of figures of which the root will consist.

II. Find the greatest square number in the left hand period, and write its root as a quotient in division. Subtract the square number from the left hand period, and to the remainder bring down the next period for a dividend.

III. Double the root already found for a divisor; seek how many times the divisor is contained in the dividend, excepting the right hand figure, and place the result in the root, and *also* at the right hand of the divisor; multiply the divisor, thus augmented, by the last figure of the root, and subtract the product from the dividend; to the remainder bring down the next period for a new dividend.

IV. Double the root already found for a new divisor, and continue the operation as before, until all the periods are brought down.

Note 1. If we double the right hand figure of the *last* divisor, we shall have the double of the root.

Note 2. As the value of figures, whether integers or decimals, is determined by their distance from the place of units, so we must always begin at unit's place to point off the given number, and, if it be a mixed number, we must point it off *both* ways from units, and if there be a deficiency in any period of decimals, it may be supplied by a cipher. It is plain, the *root* must always consist of so many integers and decimals as there are periods belonging to each in the given number.

EXAMPLES FOR PRACTICE.

2. What is the square root of 10342656?

OPERATION.

$$10342656 (3216, \textit{Ans}.$$
$$9$$

$$62) 134$$
$$124$$

$$641) 1026$$
$$641$$

$$6426) 38556$$
$$38556$$

3. What is the square root of 43264 ?

OPERATION.

$$43264 (208, \textit{Ans}.$$
$$4$$

$$408) 3264$$
$$3264$$

4. What is the square root of 998001 ? *Ans.* 999.
5. What is the square root of 234·09 ? *Ans.* 15·3.
6. What is the square root of 964·51923360241 ?
 Ans. 31·05671.
7. What is the square root of ·001296 ? *Ans.* ·036.
8. What is the square root of ·2916 ? *Ans.* ·54.
9. What is the square root of 36372961 ? *Ans.* 6031.
10. What is the square root of 164 ? *Ans.* 12·8+.

¶ 102. In this last example, as there was a remainder, after bringing down all the figures, we continued the operation to decimals, by annexing two ciphers for a new period, and thus we may continue the operation to any assigned degree of exactness; but the pupil will readily perceive, that he can never in this manner, obtain the *precise* root; for the last figure in each *dividend* will always be a cipher, and the last figure in each *divisor* is the same as the last *quotient figure*; but no one of the nine digits, multiplied into itself,

produces a number ending with a *cipher* ; therefore, whatever be the quotient figure, there, will still be a remainder.

11. What is the square root of 3?   *Ans.* 1·73+.
12. What is the square root of 10?   *Ans.* 3·16+.
13. What is the square root of 184·2?   *Ans.* 13·57+.
14. What is the square root of ½?

Note. We have seen, (¶ 90, ex. 9,) that fractions are *squared* by squaring *both* the numerator and the denominator. Hence it follows, that the *square root* of a fraction is found by extracting the root of the numerator and of the denominator. The root of 4 is 2, and the root of 9 is 3.

                                                        Ans. ⅔.
15. What is the square root of $\frac{4}{25}$?   *Ans.* ⅖.
16. What is the square root of $\frac{16}{100}$?   *Ans.* $\frac{4}{10}$.
17. What is the square root of $\frac{81}{144}$?   *Ans.* $\frac{9}{12} = \frac{3}{4}$.
18. What is the square root of $20\frac{1}{4}$?   *Ans.* 4½.

When the numerator and denominator are not *exact squares*, the fraction may be reduced to a decimal, and the *approximate* root found, as directed above.

19. What is the square root of ¾ = ·75?   *Ans.* ·866+.
20. What is the square root of $\frac{2}{3}$?   Ans. ·912+.

SUPPLEMENT TO THE SQUARE ROOT.

QUESTIONS.

1. What is involution? 2. What is understood by a power? 3. —— the first, the second, the third, the fourth power? 4. What is the index, or exponent? 5. How do you involve a number to any required power? 6. What is evolution? 7. What is a root? 8. Can the precise root of all numbers be found? 9. What is a surd number? 10. —— a rational? 11. What is it to extract the square root of any number? 12. Why is the given sum pointed into periods of two figures each? 13. Why do we double the root for a divisor? 14. Why do we, in dividing, reject the right hand figure of the dividend? 15. Why do we place the quotient figure to the right hand of the divisor? 16. How may we prove the work? 17. Why do we point off mixed numbers both ways from units? 18. When there is a remainder, how may we continue the operation? 19. Why can we never obtain the precise root of surd numbers? 20. How do we extract the square root of vulgar fractions?

EXERCISES.

1. A general has 4096 men ; how many must he place

in rank and file to form them into a square?   *Ans.* 64.

2 If a square field contains 2025 square rods, how many rods does it measure on each side?   *Ans.* 45.

3. How many trees in each row of a square orchard containing 5625 trees?   *Ans.* 75.

4. There is a circle whose *area*, or superficial contents, is 5184 feet; what will be the length of the side of a square a equal area? $\sqrt{5184} = 72$ feet, *Ans.*

5. A has two fields, one containing 40 acres, and the other containing 50 acres, for which B offers him a square field containing the same number of acres as both of these; how many rods must each side of this field measure?

Ans. 120 rods.

6. If a certain square field measure, 20 rods on each side, how much will the side of a square field measure, containing 4 times as much? $\sqrt{20 \times 20 \times 4} = 40$ rods' *Ans.*

7. If the side of a square be 5 feet, what will be the side of one 4 times as large? —— 9 times as large? —— 16 times as large? —— 25 times as large? —— 36 times as large?   *Ans.* 10ft. 15ft. 20ft. 25ft. and 30ft.

8. It is required to lay out 288 rods of land in the form of a parallelogram, which shall be twice as many rods in length as it is in width.

Note. If the field be divided in the middle, it will form two *equal* squares.   *Ans.* 24 rods long, and 12 rods wide.

9. I would set out, at equal distances, 784 apple trees, so that my orchard may be 4 times as long as it is broad; how many rows of trees must I have, and how many trees in each row?   *Ans.* 14 rows, and 56 in each row.

10. There is an oblong piece of land, containing 192 square rods, of which the width is ¾ as much as the length; required its dimensions.   *Ans.* 16 by 12.

11. There is a circle, whose diameter is 4 inches; what is the diameter of a circle, 9 times as large?

Note. The areas or contents of circles are in proportion to the *squares* of their *diameters*, or of their *circumferences*. Therefore, to find the diameter *required*, square the *given* diameter, multiply the square by the given ratio, and the square root of the product will be the diameter required.

$$\sqrt{4 \times 4 \times 9} = 12 \text{ inches, } Ans.$$

12. There are two circular ponds in a gentleman's pleas-

ure ground ; the diameter of the less is 100 feet, and the greater is 3 times as large ; what is its diameter ?

Ans. 173·2+ ft.

13. If the diameter of a circle be 12 inches, what is the diameter of one ¼ as large ? *Ans.* 6 inches.

¶ 103. 14. A carpenter has a large *wooden square ;* one part of it is 4 feet long, and the other part 3 feet long ; what is the length of a pole that will just reach from one end to the other ?
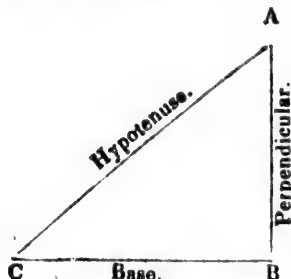
Note. A figure of 3 sides is called a triangle, and if one of the corners be a *square corner*, or *right angle*, like the angle at B in the annexed figure, it is called a *right-angled triangle,* of which the square of the longest side A C, (called the hypotenuse, is equal to the *sum* of the squares of the other two sides, A B and B C.

$4^2 = 16$, and $3^2 = 9$; then, $\sqrt{9 + 16} = 5$ feet, Ans.

15. If, from the corner of a square room, 6 feet be measured off one way, and 8 feet the other way, along the sides of the room, what will be the length of a pole reaching from point to point ? *Ans.* 10 feet.

16. A wall is 32 feet high, and a ditch before it is 24 feet wide ; what is the length of a ladder that will reach from the top of the wall to the opposite side of the ditch ?

Ans. 40 feet.

17. If the ladder be 40 feet, and the wall 32 feet, what is the width of the ditch ? *Ans.* 24 feet.

18. The ladder and ditch given, required the wall.

Ans. 32 feet.

19. The distance between the lower ends of two equal rafters is 32 feet, and the height of the ridge, above the beam on which they stand, is 12 feet ; required the length of each rafter. *Ans.* 20 feet.

20. There is a building 30 feet in length and 22 feet in width, and the eaves project beyond the wall 1 foot on every side ; the roof terminates in a point at the centre of the

building, and is there supported by a post, the top of which is 10 feet above the beams on which the rafters rest ; what is the distance from the foot of the post to the corners of the eaves ? and what is the length of a rafter reaching to the middle of one *side?* —— a rafter reaching to the middle of one *end?* and a rafter reaching to the *corners* of the eaves ?

Answers, in order, 20ft. ; 15·62+ft. ; 18·86+ft. ; and 22·36+ft.

21. There is a field 800 rods long and 600 rods wide ; what is the distance between two opposite corners ?

Ans. 1000 rods.

22. There is a square field containing 90 acres ; how many rods in length is each side of the field ? and how many rods apart are the opposite corners ?

Answers, 120 rods ; and 169·7+rods.

23. There is a square field containing 10 acres ; what distance is the centre from each corner ?   *Ans.* 28·28+ rods.

EXTRACTION OF THE CUBE ROOT.

¶ 104.   A solid body, having *six equal sides*, and each of the sides an *exact square*, is a CUBE, and the measure in length of one of its sides is the *root* of that cube ; for the *length, breadth*, and *thickness* of such a body are *all alike ;* consequently, the length of one side, raised to the third power, gives the solid contents.   See ¶ 33.

Hence it follows, that extracting the *cube root* of any number of feet is finding the length of one side of a cubic body, of which the whole contents will be equal to the given number of feet.

1. What are the solid contents of a cubic block, of which each side measures 2 feet ?   *Ans.* $2^3 = 2 \times 2 \times 2 = 8$ feet.

2. How many solid feet in a cubic block, measuring 5 feet on each side ?   *Ans.* $5^3 = 125$ feet.

3. How many feet in length is each side of a cubic block, containing 125 solid feet ?   *Ans.* $\sqrt[3]{125} = 5$ feet.

Note.   The root may be found by trial.

4. What is the side of a cubic block containing 64 solid feet ? —— 27 solid feet ?—— 216 solid feet ? —— 512 solid feet ?   *Ans.* 4ft. ; 3 ft. ; 6 ft. ; and 8 ft.

5. Supposing a man has 13824 **feet** of timber, in sepa-rate blocks of 1 cubic foot each ; he wishes to pile them up in a cubic pile ; what will be the length of each side of such a pile ?

It is evident, the answer is found by extracting the cube root of 13824 ; but this number is so large, that we cannot so easily find the root by trial as in the former examples ; We will endeavor, however, to do it by a *sort of trial;* and,

1st. We will try to ascertain the number of figures, of which the root will consist. This we may do by pointing the number off into periods of *three* figures each (¶ 101, ex. 1.)

OPERATION.

13824(2

8

—————

5824

Fig. I.

s o o o ft. Conten's.

Pointing off, we see, the root will consist of 2 figures, a *ten* and a *unit.* Let us, then seek for the first figure, or tens of the root, which must be extracted from the left hand period, 13 (thousands.) The greatest cube in 13, (thousands) we find *by trial,* or by the *table of powers*, to be 8, (thousands,) the root of which is 2, (tens ;) therefore, we place 2 (tens) in the root. The root, it will be recollect-ed, is one side of a cube. Let us, then, form a cube, (Fig.I.) each side of which shall be supposed 20 feet, expressed by the root now obtained. The contents of this cube are 20 × 20 × 20 = 8000 solid

feet, which are now disposed of, and which, consequently, are to be deducted from the whole number of feet, 13824. 8000 taken from 13824 leave 5824 feet. This deduction is most readily performed by subtracting the cubic number, 8, or the cube of 2, (the figure of the root already found,) from the period 13, (thousands,) and bringing down the next pe-riod by the side of the remainder, making 5824, as before.

2d. The cubic pile **A D** is now to be enlarged by the ad-dition of 5824 solid feet, and, in order to preserve the cubic form of the pile, the addition must be made on one half of its sides, that is, on 3 sides *a, b,* and *c.* Now, if the 5824

, in sepa-
e them up
h side of

g the cube
we cannot
examples ;
trial; and,
figures, of
y pointing
01, ex. 1.)
e see, the
2 figures,
et us, then
t figure, or
which must
m the left
thousands.)
be in 13,
d *by trial,*
owers, to be
the root of
) therefore,
in the root.
be recollect-
a cube. Let
be, (Fig.I.)
ch shall be
expressed
y obtained.
his cube are
8000 solid
nsequently,
feet, 13824.
deduction is
number, 8,
ound,) from
he next pe-
as before.
d by the ad-
ve the cubic
one half of
if the 5824

solid feet be divided by the square contents of these 3 equal sides, that is, by 3 times, $[20 \times 20 = 400] = 1200$, the quotient will be the thickness of the addition made to each of the sides *a, b, c.* But the root, 2, [tens,] already found, is the length of *one* of these sides; we therefore square the root, 2, [tens,] $= 20 \times 20 = 400$, for the *square contents* of *one* side, and multiply the product by 3, the *number* of sides, $400 \times 3 = 1200$, or, which is the same in effect, and more convenient in practice, we may square the 2, (tens,) and multiply the product by 300, thus, $2 \times 2 = 4$, and $4 \times 300 = 1200$, for the divisor, as before.

OPERATION—CONTINUED.

$$13824(24 \text{ } \textit{Root.}$$
$$8$$

Divis. 1200)5824 *Dividend.*

$$4800$$
$$960$$
$$64$$

$$5824$$

$$0000$$
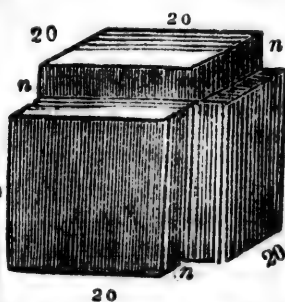
FIG. II.

The divisor, 1200, is contained in the dividend 4 times; consequently, 4 feet is the thickness of the addition made to each of the three sides, *a, b, c,* and $4 \times 1200 = 4800$, is the solid feet contained in these additions; but if we look at Fig. II., we shall perceive, that this addition to the 3 sides does not complete the cube; for there are deficiencies in the 3 corners *n, n, n.* Now the *length* of each of these *deficiencies* is the same as the *length* of *each* side, that is, 2 [tens] $= 20$, and their *width* and *thickness* are each equal to the *last quotient* figure, [4]; their contents, therefore, or the number of feet required to *fill* these deficiencies, will be found by multiplying the *square* of the last quotient figure, $[4^2] = 16$, by the length of *all* the deficiencies, that is, by 3 times the length of *each* side, which is expressed by the former quotient figure, 2 [tens.] 3 times 2 [tens] are 6 [tens] $= 60$; or what is the same in effect, and more convenient in practice, we may

multiply the quotient figure, 2, [tens,] by 30, thus, $2 \times 30 = 60$, as before; then, $60 \times 16 = 960$, contents of the three deficiencies, n, n, n.

FIG. III.

Looking at Fig. III., we perceive there is still a deficiency in the corner where the last blocks meet. This deficiency is a cube, each side of which is equal to the last quotient figure, 4. The cube of 4, therefore, $[4 \times 4 \times 4 = 64,]$ will be the solid contents of this corner, which, in Fig. IV. is seen filled.

Now, the sum of these several additions, viz. $4800 + 960 + 64 = 5824$, will make the subtrahend, which, subtracted from the dividend, leaves no remainder, and the work is done.

FIG. IV.

24 feet.

24 feet.

Fig. IV. shows the pile which 13824 solid blocks of one foot each would make, when laid together, and the root 24, shows the length of one side of the pile. The correctness of the work may be ascertained by cubing the side now found, 24^3, thus, $24 \times 24 \times 24 = 13824$, the given number; or it may may be proved by adding together the contents of all the several parts, thus,

Feet.
8000 = contents of Fig. I.
4800 = addition to the sides a, b, and c, Fig. 1.
960 = addition to fill the deficiencies n, n, n, Fig. II.
64 = addition to fill the corner e, e, e, Fig. IV.

13824 = contents of the whole pile, Fig. IV. 24 feet each side.

From the foregoing example and illustration we derive the following

I.
each
figure

II.
put it

III
and t
this t

IV
it the

V.
divid
the d
under

VI
forme
and ¶
cube
trahe

VI
the r
dend,
whol

No
the d
perio

No
the o
root.

No
we c
ure,
hend
small

6.

¶ 104.

ns, 2×30
the three

. III., we
till a defi-
ner where
eet. This
e, each side
to the last
The cube
4×4×4=
lid contents
nich, in Fig.

of these sev-
viz. 4800+
will make
which, sub-
he dividend,
nder, and the

ows the pile
solid blocks of
would make,
ether, and the
the length of
he pile. The
he work may
by cubing the
,24³, thus, 2
824, the give
g together the

Fig. 1.
n, n, Fig. II.
Fig. IV.

IV. 24 feet

tion we deri

RULE

For extracting the Cube Root.

I. Separate the given number into periods of three figures each by putting a point over the unit figure, and every third figure beyond the place of units.

II. Find the greatest cube in the left hand period, and put its root in the quotient.

III. Subtract the cube thus found from the said period, and to the remainder bring down the next period, and call this the *dividend.*

IV. Multiply the square of the quotient by 300, calling it the divisor.

V. Seek how many times the divisor may be had in the dividend, and place the result in the root; then multiply the divisor by this quotient figure, and write the product under the dividend.

VI. Multiply the square of this quotient figure by the forme*r figure* or *figures* of the root, and this product by 30, and place the product under the last; under all write the cube of this quotient figure, and call their amount the *subtrahend.*

VII. Subtract the subtrahend from the dividend, and to the remainder bring down the next period for a new dividend, with which proceed as before; and so on, till the whole is finished.

Note 1. If it happens that the divisor is not contained in the dividend, a cipher must be put in the root, and the next period brought down for a dividend.

Note 2. The same rule must be observed for continuing the operation, and pointing off for decimals, as in the square root.

Note 3. The pupil will perceive that the number which we call the *divisor*, when multiplied by the last quotient figure, does not produce so large a number as the real subtrahend; hence, the figure in the root must frequently be smaller than the quotient figure.

EXAMPLES FOR PRACTICE.

6. What is the cube root of 1860867 ?

OPERATION.

1860867 (123 Ans.
1

$1^2 \times 300 = 300)860$ first Dividend.

$$
\begin{array}{r}
600 \\
2^2 \times 1 \times 30 = \quad 120 \\
2^3 = \quad 8 \\
\hline
728 \text{ first Subtrahend.}
\end{array}
$$

$12^2 \times 300 = 43200)132867$ second Dividend.

$$
\begin{array}{r}
129600 \\
3^2 \times 12 \times 30 = \quad 3240 \\
3^3 = \quad 27 \\
\hline
132867 \text{ second Subtrahend.} \\
\hline
000000
\end{array}
$$

7. What is the cube root of 373248 ?   Ans. 72.
8. What is the cube root of 21024576 ?   Ans. 276.
9. What is the cube root of 84‘604519 ?   Ans. 4‘39.
10. What is the cube root of ‘000343 ?   Ans. ‘07
11. What is the cube root of 2 ?   Ans. 1‘25+.
12. What is the cube root of $\frac{8}{27}$? Ans. $\frac{2}{3}$.
Note. See ¶ 99, ex. 10, and ¶ 102, ex. 14.
13. What is the cube root of $\frac{125}{216}$?   Ans. $\frac{5}{6}$.
14. What is the cube root of $\frac{343}{1728}$? Ans. $\frac{7}{12}$.
15. What is the cube root of $\frac{1}{500}$?   Ans. ‘125+.
16. What is the cube root of $\frac{1}{125}$?   Ans. $\frac{1}{5}$.

SUPPLEMENT TO THE CUBE ROOT.

QUESTIONS.

1. What is a cube? 2. What is understood by the cube root? 3. What is it to extract the cube root? 4. Why is the square of the quotient multiplied by 300 for a divisor? 5. Why, in finding the subtrahend, do we multiply the square of the last quotient figure by 30 times the former figure of the root? 6. Why do we cube the quotient figure? 7. How do we prove the operation?

EXERCISES.

1. What is the side of a cubical mound, equal to one 288 feet long, 216 feet broad, and 48 feet high ?   *Ans.* 144 ft.

2. There is a cubic box, one side of which is 2 feet ; how many solid feet does it contain ?   *Ans.* 8 feet.

3. How many cubic feet in one 8 times as large ? and what would be the length of one side ?

Ans. 64 solid feet, and one side is 4 feet.

4. There is a cubical box, one side of which is 5 feet ; what would be the side of one containing 27 times as much ? —— 64 times as much ? —— 125 times as much ?

Ans. 15, 20, and 25 feet.

5. There is a cubical box, measuring 1 foot on each side ; what is the side of a box 8 times as large ? —— 27 times ? —— 64 times ?   *Ans.* 2, 3, and 4 feet.

¶ **105.**   Hence we see, that the *sides* of cubes are as the *cube roots* of their *solid contents*, and, consequently, their *contents* are as the *cubes* of their *sides*. The same proportion is true of the *similar sides*, or of the *diameters* of *all* solid figures of similar forms.

6. If a ball, weighing 4 pounds, be 3 inches in diameter, what will be the diameter of a ball of the same metal, weighing 32 pounds? $4 : 32 :: 3^3 : 6^3$ *Ans.* 6 inches.

7. If a ball, 6 inches in diameter, weigh 32 pounds, what will be the weight of a ball 3 inches in diameter ? *Ans.* 4 lbs.

8. If a globe of silver, 1 inch in diameter, be worth $6, what is the value of a globe 1 foot in diameter ?

Ans. $10368.

9. There are two globes ; one of them is 1 foot in diameter, and the other 40 feet in diameter ; how many of the smaller globes would it take to make 1 of the larger ?

Ans. 64000.

10. If the diameter of the sun is 112 times as much as the diameter of the earth, how many globes like the earth would it take to make one as large as the sun ?   *Ans.* 1404928.

11. If the planet Saturn is 1000 times as large as the earth, and the earth is 7900 miles in diameter, what is the diameter of Saturn ?   *Ans.* 79000 miles.

12. There are two planets of equal density ; the diameter of the less is to that of the larger as 2 to 9 ; what is the ratio of their solidities ?   *Ans.* $\frac{8}{729}$; or, as 8 to 729.

T

Note. The roots of most powers may be found by the square and cube roots only; thus, the biquadrate, or 4th root, is the square root of the square root; the 6th root is the cube root of the square root; the 8th root is the square root of the 4th root; the 9th root is the cube root of the cube root, &c. Those roots, viz. the 5th, 7th, 11th, &c., which are not resolvable by the square and cube roots, seldom occur, and, when they do, the work is most easily performed by logarithms; for, if the logarithm of any number be divided by the index of the root, the quotient will be the logarithm of the root itself.

ARITHMETICAL PROGRESSION.

¶ 106. Any rank or *series* of numbers, more than two. *increasing* or *decreasing* by a constant difference, is called an Arithmetical *Series*, or *Progression.*

When the numbers are formed by a continual *addition* of the common difference, they form an *ascending series;* but when they are formed by a continual *subtraction* of the common difference, they form a *descending series.*

Thus, $\begin{cases} 3, \ 5, \ 7, 9, 11, \ 13, \ 15, \ \&c. \text{ is an } \textit{ascending series.} \\ 15, 13, 11, 9, \ 7, \ \ 5, \ \ 3, \ \&c. \text{ is a } \textit{descending series.} \end{cases}$

The numbers which form the series are called the *terms* of the series. The *first* and *last* terms are the *extremes,* and the other terms are called the *means.*

There are five things in arithmetical progression, any *three* of which being given, the other *two* may be found:—

1st. The *first* term.
2d. The *last* term.
3d. The *number* of terms.
4th. The *common difference.*
5th. The *sum* of all the terms.

1. A man bought 100 yards of cloth, giving 4 pence for the first yard, 7 pence for the second, 10 pence for the third, and so on, with a common difference of 3 pence; what was the cost of the last yard?

As the *common difference,* 3, is added to every yard except the last, it is plain the *last* yard must be $99 \times 3, = 297$ pence, *more* than the *first* yard.   *Ans.* 301 pence.

Hence, *when the first term, the common difference, and the number of terms, are given, to find the last term,*—Multiply the number of terms, less 1, by the common difference, and add the first term to the product for the *last term*.

2. If the first term be 4, the common difference 3, and the number of terms 100, what is the last term? *Ans.* 301.

3. There are, in a certain triangular field, 41 rows of corn ; the first row, in 1 corner, is a single hill, the second contains 3 hills, and so on, with a common difference of 2 ; what is the number of hills in the last row ?   *Ans.* 81 hills.

4. A man puts out 1£, at 6 per cent simple interest, which, in 1 year, amounts to $1\frac{3}{50}$£, in 2 years to $1\frac{6}{50}$£, and so on, in arithmetical progression, with a common difference of $\frac{3}{50}$£ ; what would be the amount in 40 years ?

$Ans.$ $3\frac{20}{50}$£.

Hence we see, that the yearly amounts of any sum, at simple interest, form an arithmetical series, of which the *principal* is the *first term*, the *last amount* is the *last* term, the yearly *interest* is the *common difference*, and the number of *years* is 1 less than the *number* of terms.

5. A man bought 100 yards of cloth in arithmetical progression ; for the first yard he gave 4 pence, and for the last 301 pence ; what was the common increase of the price on each succeeding yard ?

This question is the reverse of example 1 ; therefore, $301 - 4 = 297$, and $297 \div 99 = 3$, common difference.

Hence, when the extremes and number of terms are given, to find the common difference,—Divide the difference of the extremes by the number of terms, less 1, and the quotient will be the common difference.

6. If the extremes be 5 and 605, and the number of terms 151, what is the common difference ?   *Ans.* 4.

7. If a man puts out 1£, at simple interest, for 40 years, and receives, at the end of the time, $3\frac{20}{50}$£, what is the rate ?

If the extremes be 1 and $3\frac{20}{50}$, and the number of terms 41, what is the common difference ?   Ans. $\frac{3}{50}$.

8. A man had 8 sons, whose ages differed alike ; the youngest was 10 years old, and the eldest 45 ; what was the common difference of their ages ?   *Ans.* 5 years.

9. A man bought 100 yards of cloth in arithmetical se-

ries, he gave 4 pence for the *first* yard, and 301 pence for the *last* yard ; what was the average price per yard, and what was the amount of the whole ?

Since the price of each succeeding yard increases by a *constant excess*, it is plain, the *average* price is as much *less* than the price of the *last* yard, as it is *greater* than the price of the *first* yard ; therefore, one half the sum of the first and last price is the *average price.*

One half of 4d. $+$ 301d. $= 152\frac{1}{2}$d. $=$ average $\Big\}$ price ; and the price, $152\frac{1}{2}$d. $\times 100 = 15250$d. $=$ $\Big\}$ Ans. $63£$ 10s. 10d., whole cost.

Hence, when *the extremes and the number of terms are given, to find the sum of all the terms,*—Multiply $\frac{1}{2}$ the sum of the extremes by the number of terms, and the product will be the answer.

10. If the extremes be 5 and 605, and the number of terms be 151, what is the sum of the series ?   Ans. 46055.

11. What is the sum of the first 100 numbers, in their natural order, that is, 1, 2, 3, 4, &c. ?   Ans. 5050.

12. How many times does a common clock strike in 12 hours ?   Ans. 78.

13. A man rents a house for $50£$, annually, to be paid at the close of each year ; what will the rent amount to in 20 years allowing 6 per cent, simple interest, for the use of the money ?

The last year's rent will evidently be $50£$ without interest, the last but *one* will be the amount of $50£$ for 1 year, the last but *two* the amount of $50£$ for 2 years, and so on, in arithmetical series, to the first, which will be the amount of $50£$ for 19 years $= 107£$.

If the first term be 50, the last term 107, and the number of terms 20, what is the sum of the series ?   Ans. 1570£.

14. What is the amount of an annual pension of $100£$, being in arrears, that is, remaining unpaid, for 40 years, allowing 5 per cent *simple interest?*   Ans. 7900£.

15. There are, in a certain triangular field, 41 rows of corn ; the first row, being in 1 corner, is a single hill, and the last row, on the side opposite, contains 81 hills ; how many hills of corn in the field ?   Ans. 1681 hills.

16. If a triangular piece of land, 30 rods in length, be 20 rods wide at one end, and come to a point at the other, what

number of square rods does it contain ?   Ans. 300.

17. A debt is to be discharged at 11 several payments, in arithmetical series, the first to be 5£, and the last 75£ ; what is the whole debt ? —— the common difference between the several payments ?

Ans. whole debt, 440£ ; common difference, 7£.

18. What is the sum of the series 1, 3, 5, 7, 9, &c. to 1001 ?   Ans. 251001.

Note. By the reverse of the rule under ex. 5, the *difference of the extremes* 1000, divided by the *common difference* 2, gives a quotient, which, increased by 1, is the *number of terms* = 501.

19. What is the sum of the arithmetical series 2, $2\frac{1}{2}$, 3, $3\frac{1}{2}$, 4, $4\frac{1}{2}$, &c., to the 50th term inclusive ?   Ans. 712$\frac{1}{2}$.

20. What is the sum of the decreasing series 30, 29$\frac{2}{3}$, 29$\frac{1}{3}$, 29, 28$\frac{2}{3}$, &c. down to 0 ?

Note. $30 \div \frac{1}{3} + 1 = 91$, number of terms.   Ans. 1365.

QUESTIONS.

1. What is an arithmetical progression? 2. When is the series called *ascending*? 3. —— when *descending*? 4. What are the numbers, forming the progression, called? 5. What are the first and last terms called? 6. What are the other terms called? 7. When the *first term*, common difference, and number of terms, are given, how do you find the *last term*? 8. How may arithmetical progression be applied to simple interest? 9. When the extremes and number of terms are given, how do you find the common difference? 10. —— how do you find the sum of all the terms?

GEOMETRICAL PROGRESSION.

¶ 107. Any series of numbers, continually increasing by a constant multiplier, or decreasing by a constant divisor, is called a *Geometrical Progression.* Thus, 1, 2, 4, 8, 16, &c. is an increasing geometrical series, and 8, 4, 2, 1, $\frac{1}{2}$, $\frac{1}{4}$, &c. is a decreasing geometrical series.

As in arithmetical, so also in geometrical progression, there are five things, any *three* of which being given, the other *two* may be found :—

1st. The *first* term.
2d. The *last* term.

T 2

3d. The *number* of terms.

4th. The *ratio*.

5th. The *sum* of all the terms.

The *ratio* is the *multiplier*, or *divisor*, by which the series is formed.

1. A man bought a piece of silk, measuring 17 yards, and, by agreement, was to give what the last yard would come to, reckoning 3 pence for the first yard, 6 pence for the second, and so on doubling the price to the last ; what did the piece of silk cost him ?

$$3 \times 2 \times 2 \times 2 \times 2 \times 2 \times 2 \times 2 \times 2 \times 2 \times 2 \times 2 \times 2 \times 2 \times 2 \times 2$$
$$\times 2 = 196608 \text{ pence}, = 819 \pounds \text{ 4s. } answer.$$

In examining the process by which the last term (196608) has been obtained, we see, that it is a product, of which the *ratio* (2) is sixteen times a factor, that is, *one time less* than the number of terms. The last term, then, is the sixteenth power of the *ratio*, (2,) multiplied by the *first term* (3.)

Now, to raise 2 to the 16th power, we need not produce all the *intermediate powers* ; for $2^4 = 2 \times 2 \times 2 \times 2 = 16$, is a product of which the *ratio* 2 is 4 times a factor ; now, if 16 be multiplied by 16, the product, 256, evidently contains the same factor (2) 4 times $+$ 4 times, $=$ 8 times ; and $256 \times 256 = 65536$, a product of which the ratio (2) is 8 times $+$ 8 times, $=$ 16 times, factor ; it is, therefore, the 16th power of 2, and, multiplied by 3, the first term, gives 196608, the last term, as before. Hence,

When the first term, ratio, and number of terms, are given, to find the last term,—

I.   Write down a few leading powers of the *ratio* with their *indices* over them.

II.   Add together the most *convenient indices*, to make an index *less* by *one* than the number of the term sought.

III.   Multiply together the *powers* belonging to those *indices*, and their product, multiplied by the *first term*, will be the term sought.

2. If the first term be 5, and the ratio 3, what is the 8th term ?

Powers of the ratio, with their indices over them. $\begin{cases} 1 \quad 2 \quad 3 \quad +4 = 7 \\ 3, \quad 9, \quad 27, \times 81 = 2187 \times 5 \\ \text{first term, } = 10935, \textit{Ans.} \end{cases}$

3. A man plants 4 kernels of corn, which, at harvest, produce 32 kernels; these he plants the second year; now, supposing the annual increase to continue 8 fold, what would be the produce of the 16th year, allowing 1000 kernels to a pint?   Ans. 2199023255·552 bushels.

4. Supposing a man had put out one penny at compound interest in 1620, what would have been the amount in 1824, allowing it to double once in 12 years?

$2^{17} = 131072.$ Ans· 546£ 2s. 8d.

5. A man bought 4 yards of cloth, giving 2 pence for the first yard, 6 pence for the second, and so on, in 3 fold ratio: what did the whole cost him?

$2+6+18+54 = 80$ pence.   Ans. 80·pence.

In a long series, the process of adding in this manner would be tedious. Let us try, therefore, to devise some shorter method of coming to the same result. If all the terms, *excepting the last*, viz. $2+6+18$, be multiplied by the ratio, 3, the product will be the series $6+18+54$ subtracting the *former* series from the *latter*, we have, for the remainder, $54-2$, that is, the *last term*, less the *first term*, which is evidently as many times the first series $(2+6+18)$ as is expressed by the *ratio, less* 1: hence, if we *divide* the difference of the extremes $(54 - 2)$ by the ratio, *less* 1, $(3-1,)$ the quotient will be the sum of all the terms, *excepting the last*, and, adding the last term, we shall have the *whole amount*. Thus, $54, -2 = 52$, and $3 - 1 = 2$; then, $52 \div 2 = 26$, and 54 added, makes 80, Ans. as before.

Hence, when the extremes and ratio are given, to find the sum of the series,—Divide the *difference* of the *extremes* by the *ratio less* 1, and the quotient, *increased* by the *greater term*, will be the *answer*.

6. If the extremes be 4 and 131072, and the ratio 8, what is the whole amount of the series?

$$\frac{131072 - 4}{8 - 1} + 131072 = 149796 \text{ } Answer$$

7. What is the sum of the descending series $3, 1, \frac{1}{3}, \frac{1}{27}$, &c., *extended to infinity*?

It is evident the last term must become 0, or indefinitely near to nothing; therefore, the extremes are 3 and 0, the ratio 3.   Ans·

8. What is the value of the infinite series $1 + \frac{1}{4} + \frac{1}{16} +$ $\frac{1}{64}$, &c. ?   Ans. $1\frac{1}{3}$.

9. What is the value of the infinite series, $\frac{1}{10} + \frac{1}{100} +$ $\frac{1}{1000} + \frac{1}{10000}$, &c., or, what is the same, the decimal ‘11111, &c., continually repeated?   Ans. $\frac{1}{9}$.

10. What is the value of the infinite series, $\frac{2}{100} + \frac{2}{10000}$, &c., descending by the ratio 100, or, which is the same, the repeating decimal ‘020202, &c. ?   Ans. $\frac{2}{99}$.

11. A gentleman, whose daughter was married on a new year's day gave her 1 pound, promising to triple it on the first day of each month in the year ; to how much did her portion amount ?

Here, before finding the amount of the series, we must find the *last term*, as directed in the rule after ex. 1.

Ans. 265720£.

The *two processes* of finding the *last term*, and the *amount* may, however, be conveniently reduced to *one*, thus :—

When the first term, the ratio, and the number of terms, are given, to find the sum or amount of the series,—Raise the *ratio* to a power whose index is equal to the *number of terms*, from which subtract 1 ; divide the *remainder* by the *ratio, less* 1, and the quotient, multiplied by the *first term*, will be the answer.

Applying this rule to this last example, $3^{12} = 531441$ and $\frac{531441 - 1}{3 - 1} \times 1 = 265720£$. Ans. as before.

12. A man agrees to serve a farmer 40 years without any other reward then 1 kernel of corn for the first year, 10 for the second year, and so on, in 10 fold ratio, till the end of the time ; what will be the amount of his wages, allowing 1000 kernels to a pint, and supposing he sells his corn for 30 pence per bushel ?

$\frac{10^{40} - 1}{10 - 1} \times 1 = \begin{cases} 1,111,111,111,111,111,111,111,111, \\ 111,111,111,111,111 \text{ kernels.} \end{cases}$

Ans. 2,170,138,388,888,888,888,888,888,888,888,888£. 9s. 9$\frac{1}{4}$d.

13. A gentleman, dying, left his estate to his 5 sons, to he youngest 1000£ to the second 1500£. and ordered, hat each son should exceed the younger by the ratio of 1$\frac{1}{2}$; hat was the amount of the estate ?

Note. Before finding the power of the ratio 1$\frac{1}{2}$, it may

+ $\frac{1}{16}$ +
ns. 1$\frac{1}{4}$.
$\frac{1}{100}$ +
lecimal
Ans. $\frac{1}{4}$.
$\frac{3}{10000}$,
me, the
ns. $\frac{2}{99}$.
n a new
t on the
did her

we must

$55720£$.

e *amount*
s :—
rms, are
the *ratio*
ms, from
o, *less* 1,
l be the

441 and

hout any
r, 10 for
e end of
allowing
corn for

111,111,
nels.
8,888£.

sons, to
ordered,
o of 1$\frac{1}{4}$;

, it may

be reduced to an improper fraction $= \frac{3}{2}$, or to a decimal, 1'5.

$$\frac{\frac{3}{2}^5 - 1}{\frac{3}{2} - 1} \times 1000 = 13187\frac{1}{2} \; ; \text{ or, } \frac{1\cdot 5^5 - 1}{1\cdot 5 - 1} \times 1000 =$$

13187'50£ = 13187£ 10s. *Answer.*

Compound Interest by Progression.

¶ 108. 1. What is the amount of 4£, for 5 years at 6 per cent compound interest?

We have seen, (¶ 86,) that *compound interest* is that, which arises from adding the interest to the principal at the close of each year, and, for the next year, casting the interest on that *amount* and so on. The amount of 1£ for 1 year is 1'06; if the *principal*, therefore, be multiplied by 1'06, the product will be its *amount for* 1 *year*; this *amount*, multiplied by 1'06, will give the amount (compound interest) for 2 years; and this *second amount*, multiplied by 1'06, will give the amount for 3 years; and so on. Hence, the several *amounts*, arising from any sum at compound interest, form a *geometrical series*, of which the *principal* is the *first term*; the *amount* of 1£ or $1, &c. at the *given* rate per cent, is the *ratio*; the *time*, *in years*, is 1 less than the number of terms; and the last amount is the last term.

The last question may be resolved into this : If the first term be 4, the number of terms 6, and the ratio 1'06 what is the last term ?

$1\cdot 06^5 = 1\cdot 338$, and $1\cdot 338 \times 4 = £5\cdot 352 +$.

Ans. 5£ 7s. 0$\frac{1}{4}$d.

Note 1. The powers of the amounts of 1£, at 5 and at 6 per cent, may be taken from the table, under ¶ 85. Thus, opposite 5 years, under 6 per cent, you find 1'338, &c.

Note. 2. The several processes may be conveniently exhibited by the use of letters thus :
Let P represent the Principal.
" R " the Ratio, or the amount of 1£, &c. for 1 yr.
" T " the Time in years.
" A " the Amount.

When two or more letters are *joined together*, like a word, they are to be *multiplied together*. Thus PR. implies, that the *principal* is to be multiplied by the *ratio*. When one letter is placed *above* another, like the index of a power, the

firts is to be *raised to a power*, whose index is *denoted* by the *second*. Thus R^T implies, that the ratio is to be raised to a power, whose index shall be equal to the *time*, that is, the number of *years*.

2. What is the amount of 40£ for 11 years, at 5 per cent, compound interest?

$R_T \times P = A$; therefore, $1·05^{11} \times 40 = 68·4$.

Ans. 68£ 8s.

3. What is the amount of 6£ for 4 years, at 10 per cent compound interest?   Ans. 8£ 15s. 8d.

4. If the amount of a certain sum for 5 years, at 6 per cent, compound interest, be 5£ 7s. 0¼d. what is that sum, or principal?

If the number of terms be 6, the ratio 1·06, and the last term 5·352, what is the first term?

This question is the reverse of the last; therefore,

$$\frac{A}{R_T} = P; \text{ or, } \frac{5·352}{1·338} = 4.$$

Ans. 4£.

5. What principal, at 10 per cent. compound interest, will amount, in 4 years, to 8·7846£?   Ans. 6£.

6. What is the present worth of 68£ 8s. due 11 years hence, discounting at the rate of 5 per cent compound interest?   Ans. 40£.

7. At what rate per cent, will 6£ amount to 8·7846£ in 4 years?

If the first term be 6, the last term 8·7846, and the number of terms 5, what is the ratio?

$$\frac{A}{P} = R_T, \text{ that is, } \frac{8·7846}{6} = 1·4641 = \text{the 4th power of the}$$

ratio; and then, by extracting the 4th *root*, we obtain 1·10 for the ratio.   Ans. 10 per cent.

8. In what time will 6£ amount to 8·7846£, at 10 per cent. compound interest?

$$\frac{A}{P} = R_T, \text{ that is, } \frac{8·7846}{6} = 1·4641 = 1·10^T; \text{ therefore, if}$$

we divide 1·4641 by 1·10, and then divide the quotient thence arising by 1·10, and so on, till we obtain a quotient that will not contain 1·10 the *number* of these divisions will be the number of years.   Ans. 4 years.

9. At 5 per cent compound interest, in what time will 40£ amount to 68£ 8s.?

Having found the power of the ratio 1·05, as before, which is 1·71, you may look for this number in the *table*, under the given rate, 5 per cent, and against it you will find the number of years.   Ans. 11 years.

10. At 6 per cent compound interest, in what time will 4£ amount to 5£ 7s. 0¾d.   Ans. 5 years.

Annuities at Compound Interest.

¶ **109.** It may not be amiss, in this place, briefly to show the application of compound interest, in computing the amount and present worth of *annuities*.

An ANNUITY is a sum payable at *regular periods*, of one year each, either for a *certain number of years*, or *during the life* of the pensioner, or *forever*.

When annuities, rents, &c. are not paid at the time they *become due*, they are said to be in *arrears*.

The sum of all the annuities, rents, &c. remaining unpaid, together with the *interest* on each, for the time they have remained due, is called the *amount*.

1. What is the amount of an annual pension of 100£, which has remained unpaid 4 years, allowing 6 per cent compound interest?

The last year's pension will be 100£, without interest; the last but one will be the amount of 100£ for 1 year; the last but two the amount (compound interest) of 100£ for 2 years, and so on; and the sum of these several amounts will be the answer. We have then, a series of amounts, that is, a geometrical series, (¶ 108,) to find the sum of all the terms.

If the first term be 100, the number of terms 4, and the ratio 1·06, what is the sum of all the terms?

Consult the rule, under ¶ 107, ex. 11.

$$\frac{1·06^4 - 1}{·06} \times 100 = 437·45.$$ Ans. 437£ 9s.

Hence, when the annuity, the time, and rate per cent, are given, to find the amount,—RAISE the ratio (the amount of 1£, &c. for 1 year) to a power denoted by the number of years; from this power subtract 1, then divide the remainder by the ratio less 1, and the quotient, multiplied by the annuity, will be the amount.

Note. The powers of the amounts, at 5 and 6 per cent

up to the 24th, may be taken from the table, under ¶ 85.

2. What is the amount of an annuity of 50£, it being in arrears 20 years, allowing 5 per cent compound interest?
Ans. 1653£ 5s. 9¾d.

3. If the annual rent of a house, which is 150£, be in arrears 4 years, what is the amount, allowing 10 per cent compound interest?   Ans. 696£ 3s.

4. To how much would a salary of 500£ per annum amount in 14 years, the money being improved at 6 per cent compound interest? —— in 10 years? —— in 20 years? —— in 22 years? —— in 24 years?
Ans. to the last, 25407£ 15s.

¶ 110. If the annuity is paid in advance, or if it be bought at the beginning of the first year, the sum which ought to be given for it is called the *present worth*.

5. What is the present worth of an annual pension of 100£, to continue for 4 years, allowing 6 per cent compound interest?

The present worth is, evidently, a sum, which, at 6 per cent, compound interest, would, in 4 years, produce an amount, equal to the amount of the annuity in arrears the same time.

By the last rule we find the amount=437'45£, and by the directions under ¶108, ex. 4, we find the present worth= 346'51£.   Ans. 346£ 10s. 4¾d.

Hence, to find the present worth of any annuity,—First find its amount in arrears for the whole time; this amount, divided by that power of the ratio denoted by the number of years, will give the present worth.

6. What is the present worth of an annual salary of 100£ to continue 20 years, allowing 5 per cent?
Ans. 1246£ 4s. 4¾d.

The operations under this rule being somewhat tedious, we subjoin a

TABLE,

Showing the present worth of 1£ or $1 annuity, at 5 and 6 per cent compound interest, for any number of years, from 1 to 34.

Years.	5 per cent.	6 per cent.	Years.	5 per cent.	6 per cent.
1	0'95238	0'94339	18	11'68958	10'8276
2	1'85941	1'83339	19	12'08532	11'15811
3	2'72325	2'67301	20	12'46221	11'46902
4	3'54595	3'4651	21	12'82115	11'76407
5	4'32948	4'21236	22	13'163	12'04158
6	5'07569	4'91732	23	13'48807	12'30338
7	5'78637	5'58238	24	13'79864	12'55035
8	6'46321	6'20979	25	14'09394	12'78335
9	7'10782	6'80169	26	14'37518	13'00316
10	7'72173	7'36008	27	14'64303	13'21053
11	8'30641	7'88687	28	14'89813	13'40616
12	8'86325	8'38384	29	15'14107	13'59072
13	9'39357	8'85268	30	15'37245	13'76483
14	9'89864	9'29498	31	15'59281	13'92908
15	10'37966	9'71225	32	15'80268	14'08398
16	10'83777	10'10589	33	16'00255	14'22917
17	11'27407	10'47726	34	16'1929	14'36613

It is evident that the present worth of 2£ annuity is 2 times as much as that of 1£ ; the present worth of 3£ will be 3 times as much, &c. Hence, to find the present worth of any annuity, at 5 or 6 per cent,—Find, in this table, the present worth of 1£ annuity, and multiply it by the given annuity, and the product will be the present worth.

7. What ready money will purchase an annuity of 150£ to continue 30 years, at 5 per cent, compound interest ?

The present worth of 1£ annuity, by the table, for 30 years, is 15'37245 ; therefore, 15'37245×150=2305'867£ =2305£ 17s. 4d. Answer.

8. What is the present worth of a yearly pension of 40£ to continue 10 years, at 6 per cent compound interest ?—— at 5 per cent ? ——to continue 15 years ? —— 20 years ? —— 25 years ? 34 years ? Ans. to the last, 647£ 14s. 3¾d.

When annuities do not commence till a certain period of time has elapsed, or till some particular event has taken place, they are said to be in REVERSION.

9. What is the present worth of 100£ annuity, to be continued 4 years, but not to commence till 2 years hence, allowing 6 per cent compound interest ?

The present worth is evidently a sum which, at 6 per cent compound interest, would in 2 years produce an amount

U

equal to the present worth of the annuity, were it to commence immediately. By the last rule, we find the present worth of the annuity, to commence immediately, to be 346'51£, and, by directions under ¶ 108, ex. 4, we find the present worth of 346'51£ for 2 years to be 308'393£.

Ans. 308£ 7s. 10¼d.

Hence, to find the present worth of any annuity taken in reversion, at compound interest,—First, find the present worth, to commence immediately, and this sum, divided by the power of the ratio, denoted by the time in reversion, will give the answer.

10. What ready money will purchase the reversion of a lease of 60£ per annum, to continue 6 years, but not to commence till the end of 3 years, allowing 6 per cent compound interest to the purchaser?

The present worth to commence immediately, we find to be, 295'039, and $\frac{295'039}{1'06^3}$=247'72.   Ans. 247£ 14s. 4¼d.

It is plain, the same result will be obtained by finding the present worth of the annuity, to commence immediately, and to continue to the end of the time, that is 3+6=9 years, and then subtracting from this sum the present worth of the annuity, continuing for the time of the reversion, 3 years. Or, we may find the present worth of 1£ for the two times by the table, and multiply their difference by the given annuity. Thus, by the table,

The whole time,   9 years,=6'80169
The time in reversion, 3 years,=2'67301

Difference,=4'12868
60

247'72080£
247'72080£=247£ 14s. 4¼d. Ans.

11. What is the present worth of a lease of 100£ to continue 20 years, but not to commence till the end of 4 years, allowing 5 per cent? —— what, if it be 6 years in reversion? —— 8 years? —— 10 years? —— 14 years?

¶ 111. 12. What is the worth of a freehold estate, of which, the yearly rent is 60£, allowing to the purchaser 6 per cent?

In this case, the annuity continues *forever*, and the estate

is evidently worth a sum, of which the yearly interest is equal to the yearly rent of the estate. The principal *multiplied* by the rate gives the interest; therefore, the interest *divided* by the rate will give the principal; $60 \div 06 = 1000$.

Ans. 1000£.

Hence, to find the present worth of an annuity, continuing forever,—Divide the annuity by the *rate per cent*, and the quotient will be the present worth.

Note. The worth will be the same, whether we reckon simple or compound interest; for since a *year's interest of the price* is the *annuity*, the profits arising from *that price* can neither be *more nor less* than the profits arising from the *annuity*, whether they be employed at simple or compound interest.

13. What is the worth of 100£ annuity, to continue forever, allowing to the purchaser 4 per cent? ——allowing 5 per cent? ——8 per cent? ——10 per cent? ——15 per cent? ——20 per cent? *Ans. to last, 500£.*

14. Suppose a freehold estate of 60£ *per annum*, to commence 2 years hence, be put on sale; what is its value, allowing the purchaser 6 per cent?

Its present worth is a sum which, at 6 per cent, compound interest, would, in 2 years, produce an amount equal to the worth of the estate *if entered on immediately*.

$$\frac{60}{06} = 1000£ = \text{the worth, if entered on immediately,}$$

and $\dfrac{1000£}{1 \cdot 06^2} = 889 \cdot 996£ = 889£\ 19s.\ 11d.$ the present worth.

The same result may be obtained by subtracting from the worth of the estate, to commence immediately, the present worth of the annuity 60, for 2 years, the time of *reversion*. Thus, by the table, the present worth of 1£ for 2 years is $1 \cdot 83339 \times 60 = 110 \cdot 0034 =$ present worth of 60£ for 2 years, and $1000£ - 110 \cdot 0034 = 889 \cdot 9966£ = 889£\ 19s.$ 11d. *Ans.* as before.

15. What is the present worth of a perpetual annuity of 100£, to commence 6 years hence, allowing the purchaser 5 per cent compound interest? —— what, if 8 years in reversion? —— 10 years? —— 4 years? —— 30 years? *Ans. to the last, 462£ 15s, 1¼d·*

The foregoing examples, in compound interest, have been

confined to *yearly* payments; if the payments are *half* yearly, we take half the principal or annuity, half the rate per cent, and twice the number of years, and work as before, and so for any other part of a year.

QUESTIONS.

1. What is a geometrical progression or series? 2. What is the ratio? 3. When the first term, the ratio and the number of terms, are given, how do you find the *last term?* 4. When the extremes and ratio are given, how do you find the *sum of all the terms?* 5. When the first term, the ratio, and the number of terms, are given, how do you find the amount of the series? 6. When the *ratio is a fraction*, how do you proceed? 7. What is *compound interest?* 8. How does it appear that the *amounts*, arising by compound interest, form a *geometrical series?* 9. What is the *ratio* in compound interest? —— the number of *terms?* —— the *first term?* the *last term?* 10. When the rate, the time, and the principal, are given, how do you find the *amount?* —— 11. When A. R. and T. are given, how do you find P.? 12. When A. P. and T. are given, how do you find R.? 13. When A. P. and R. are given, how do you find T.? 14. What is an *annuity?* 15. When are annuities said to be *in arrears?* 16. What is the *amount?* 17. In a geometrical series, to what is the *amount* of an annuity, equivalent? 18. How do you find the *amount* of an annuity, at compound interest? 19. What is the *present worth* of an annuity? —— how computed at compound interest? —— how found by the table? 20. What is understood by the term *reversion?* 21. How do you find the present worth of an annuity, taken in *reversion?* —— by the table? 22. How do you find the present worth of a *freehold estate*, or a *perpetual annuity?* —— the same taken *in reversion?* —— by the table?

PERMUTATION.

¶ 112. Permutation is the method of finding how many different ways the order of any number of things may be varied or changed.

1. Four gentlemen agreed to dine together so long as they could sit, every day, in a different order, or position; how many days did they dine together?

Had there been but *two* of them, *a* and *b*, they could sit only in 2 times 1 ($1 \times 2 = 2$) different positions, thus, *a b*, and *b a*. Had there been *three*, *a b* and *c*, they could sit in $1 \times 2 \times 3 = 6$ different positions; for, beginning the order with *a*, there will be 2 positions, viz. *a b c*, and *a c b*; next beginning with *b*, there will be 2 positions, *b a c*, and *b c a*; last-

ly, beginning with c, we have c a b, and c b a, that is, in all, $1 \times 2 \times 3 = 6$ different positions. In the same manner if there be *four*, the different positions will be $1 \times 2 \times 3 \times 4 = 24$. *Ans.* 24.

Hence, to find the number of different changes or permutations, of which any number of different things are capable,—Multiply continually together, all the terms of the natual series of numbers, from 1 up to the given number, and the last product will be the answer.

2. How many variations may there be in the position of the nine digits? *Ans.* 362880.

3. A man bought 25 cows, agreeing to pay for them 1 penny for every different order in which they could all be placed; how much did the cows cost him?

Ant. 646300418472124416000000£.

4. A certain Church has 8 bells; how many changes may be rung upon them. *Ans.* 40320.

MISCELLANEOUS EXAMPLES.

¶ 113. 1. $\overline{4+6} \times \overline{7-1} = 60$

A line, or *vinculum*, drawn over several numbers, signifies, that the numbers under it, are to be taken jointly, or as one whole number.

2. $\overline{9-8+4} \times \overline{8+4-6} =$ how many? *Ans.* 30.

3. $7 + 4 - \overline{2+3} + 40 \times 5 =$ how many? *Ans.* 230.

4. $\dfrac{\overline{3+6} - 2 \times \overline{4-2}}{2 \times 2} =$ how many? *Ans.* $3\frac{1}{2}$.

5. There are 2 numbers; the greater is 25 times 78, and their difference is 9 times 15; their sum and product are required. *Ans.* 3765 is their sum, 3539250 their product.

6. What is the difference between thrice five and thirty, and thrice thirty-five? $35 + 3 - 5 \times 3 + 30 = 60$, *Ans.*

7. What is the difference between six dozen dozen, and half a dozen dozen? *Ans.* 792.

8. What number divided by 7 will make 6488?

9. What number multiplied by 6 will make 2058?

U 2

10. A gentlemen went to sea at 17 years of age ; 8 years after he had a son born, who died at the age of 35 ; after whom the father lived twice 20 years ; how old was the father at his death ?   Ans. 100 years.

11. What number is that, which being multiplied by 15 the product will be ¾ ?   ¾÷15=₂⅟₀, Ans.

12. What decimal is that, which being multiplied by 15, the product will be ·75 ?   ·75÷15=·05 Ans.

13. What is the decimal equivalent to ₃⅟₅ ?
                                 Ans. ·0285714.

14. What fraction is that, to which if you add ⅖, the sum will be ⅝ ?   Ans. ⅓⅓.

15. What number is that, from which if you take ⅔, the remainder will be ⅛ ?   Ans. ⅞⅞.

16. What number is that, which being divided by ¾, the quotient will be 21 ?   Ans. 15¾.

17. What number is that, from which if you take ⅖ of itself, the remainder will be 12 ?   Ans. 20.

19. What number is that, to which if you add ⅖ of ⅓ of itself, the whole will be 20 ?   Ans. 12.

20. What number is that, of which 9 is the ⅔ part ?
                                 Ans. 13½.

21. A farmer carried a load of produce to market ; he sold 780 lbs. of pork, at 3d. per pound ; 250 lbs. of cheese, at 5d. per lb. ; 154 lbs. of butter, at 10d. per lb. : in pay he received 60 lbs. of sugar, at 7d. per lb. ; 15 gallons of molasses, at 2s. 3d. per gallon ; ¼ barrel of mackerel, at 18s. 9d.; 4 bushels of salt, at 6s. 4d. per bushel ; and the balance in money ; how much money did he receive ?
                                 Ans. 15£ 14s. 8d.

22. A farmer carried his grain to market, and sold 75 bushels of wheat at 7s. 3d. per bushel ; 64 bushels of rye, at 4s. 9d. per bushel ; 142 bushels of corn, at 2s. 6d. per bushel : in exchange he received sundry articles:—3 pieces cloth, each containing 31 yards, at 8s. 9d. per yard ; 2 quintals of fish, 11s. 6d. per quintal; 8 hhds. of salt, 1£ 1s. 6d. per hhd. and the balance in money : how much money did he receive ?   Ans. 9£ 14s.

23. A man exchanges 760 gallons of molasses, at 2s. per gallon, for 66½ cwt. of cheese, at 1£ per cwt. ; how much will be the balance in his favor ?   Ans. 9£ 10s.

24. Bought 84 yards of cloth, at 6s. 3d. per yard ; how

much did it come to ? How many bushels of wheat, at 7s. 6d. per bushel, will it take to pay for it ?

Ans. to the last, 70 bushels.

25. A man sold 342 pounds of beef, at 4d. per pound, and received his pay in molasses, at 2s. per gallon ; how many gallons did he receive ?   Ans. 57 gallons.

26. A man exchanged 70 bushels of rye, at 4s. 6d. per bushel, for 40 bushels of wheat, at 7s. per bushel, and received the balance in oats, at 2s. per bushel ; how many bushels of oats did he receive ?   Ans. 17¼.

27. How many bushels of potatoes, at 1s. 6d. per bushel, must be given for 32 bushels of barley, at 2s. 6d. per bushel ?   Ans. 53⅓ bushels.

28. How much salt, at $1·50 per bushel, must be given in exchange for 15 bushels oats, at 2s. 3d. per bushel ?

Note. It will be recollected that, when the price and cost are given, to find the quantity, they must both be reduced to the same denomination before dividing.   Ans 4½ bushels.

29. How much wine, at $2·75 per gallon, must be given in exchange for 40 yards of cloth, at 7s. 6d. per yard.

Ans. 21 9/11 gallons.

30. A had 41 cwt. of hops, at 30s. per cwt. for which B gave him 20£ in money, and the rest in prunes, at 5d. per pound ; how many prunes did A receive ?

Ans. 17 cwt. 3qrs. 4 lb.

31. A has linen cloth worth 2s. 6d. per yard ; but, in bartering he will have 2s. 9d. per yard ; B has broadcloth worth 18s. 9d. per yard, ready money ; at what price ought the broadcloth to be rated in bartering with A ?

30d. : 35d. :: 225d. : 262½d. Ans. Or, 35/30 of 225d.=1£ 1s. 10½d. Ans.   The two operations will be seen to be exactly alike.

32. If cloth, worth 2s. per yard, cash, be rated in barter at 2s. 6d., how should wheat, worth 8s. cash, be rated in exchange for the cloth ?   Ans. 10s.

33. If 4 bushels of corn cost $2, what is it per bushel ?

Ans. $·50.

34. If 9 bushels of wheat cost 3£ 7s. 6d. what is that per bushel ?   Ans. 7s. 6d.

35. If 40 sheep cost 25£, what is that per head ?

36. If 3 bushels of oats cost 7s. 6d. how much are they per bushel ?   Ans. 2s. 6d.

37. If 22 yards of broadcloth cost 21£ 9s. what is the price per yard?   Ans. 19s. 6d.

38. At 2s. 6d. per bushel, how much corn can be bought for 10s.?   Ans. 4 bushels.

39. A man having 25£, would lay it out in sheep, at 12s. 6d. apiece, how many can he buy?   Ans. 40.

40. If 20 cows cost 75£, what is the price of 1 cow? —— of 2 cows? —— of 5 cows? —— of 15 cows?
         Ans. to the last, 56£ 5s.

41. If 7 men consume 24 lbs. of meat in one week, how much would 1 man consume in the same time?——2 men? —— 5 men? —— 10 men?   Ans. to the last, 34$\frac{2}{7}$ lb.

Note. Let the pupil also perform these questions by the rule of proportion.

42. If I pay 1£ 10s. for the use of 25£, how much must I pay for the use of 18£ 15s.?   Ans. 1£. 2s. 6d.

43. What premium must I pay for the insurance of my house against loss by fire, at the rate of $\frac{1}{2}$ per cent, that is, $\frac{1}{2}$ pound for 100 pounds, if my house be valued at 2475£?
         Ans. 12£ 7s. 6d.

44. What will be the insurance, per annum, of a store and contents, valued at 9876£ 8s. at 1$\frac{1}{2}$ per centum?
         Ans. 148£ 2s. 11d.

45. What commission must I receive for selling 478£ worth of books, at 8 per cent?   Ans. 38£ 4s. 9$\frac{1}{2}$d.

46. A merchant bought a quantity of goods for 734£, and sold them so as to gain 21 per cent; how much did he gain? and for how much did he sell his goods?
         Ans. to the last, 888£ 2s. 9$\frac{3}{4}$d.

47. A merchant bought a quantity of goods at Montreal, for 500£, and paid 43£ for their transportation; he sold them so as to gain 24 per cent, on the whole cost; for how much did he sell them?   Ans. 673£ 6s. 4$\frac{3}{4}$d.

48. Bought a quantity of books for 64£, but for cash a discount of 12 per cent. was made; what did the books cost?   Ans. 56£ 6s. 4$\frac{3}{4}$d.

49. Bought a book, the price of which was marked 1£ 2s. 6d. but for cash the bookseller will sell it at 33$\frac{1}{3}$ per cent discount; what is the cash price?   Ans. 15s.

50. I bought a cask of liquor, containing 120 gallons, for 42£; for how much must I sell it to gain 15 per cent? how much per gallon?   Ans. to the last, 4s. $\frac{1}{4}$d.

¶ 113.

51. Bought a cask of sugar, containing 740 pounds, for 59£ 4s.; how must I sell it per pound, to gain 25 per cent?
Ans. 2s.

52. What is the interest, at 6 per cent, of 71£ 0s. 4¾d. for 17 months 12 days?
Ans. 6£ 3s. 6¾d.

53. What is the interest of 487£ 0s. ¾d. for 18 months?
Ans. 43£ 16s. 7¼d.

54. What is the interest of $8·50 for 7 months?
Ans. $·297½

55. What is the interest of 1000£ for 5 days?
Ans. 16s. 8d.

56. What is the interest of 10s. for 10 years?
Ans. 6s.

57. What is the interest of $84·25 for 15 months and 7 days, at 7 per cent?
Ans. $7·486+.

58. What is the interest of $154·01 for 2 yrs. 4 months and 3 days, at 5 per cent?
Ans. $18·032.

59. What sum put to interest at 6 per cent, will, in 2 years and 6 months, amount to $150?
Note. See ¶ 79.
Ans. $130·434+.

60. I owe a man 475£ 10s. to be paid in 16 months without interest; what is the present worth of that debt, the use of money being worth 6 per cent?
Ans. 440£ 5s. 6¾d.

61. What is the present worth of 1000£ payable in 4 years and 2 months, discounting at the rate of 6 per cent?

62. Bought articles to the amount of 500£, and sold them for 575£, how much was gained?
What per cent was gained? that is, how many pounds were gained on each 100£ laid out? If 500£ gain 75£, what does 100£ gain?
Ans. 15 per cent.

63. Bought cloth at 3£ 10s. per piece, and sold it at 4£ 5s. per piece; how much was gained per centum?
Ans. 21³⁄₇.

64. A man bought a cask of liquor, containing 126 gallons, for 283£ 10s., and sold it out at the rate of 2£ 15s. per gallon; how much was his whole gain? how much per gallon? how much per cent?
Ans. His whole gain 63£; per gal. 10s. which is 22⁶⁄₇ per centum.

65. If 100£ gain 6£ in 12 months, in what time will it gain 4£? —— 10£? —— 14£?
Ans. to the last, 28 months.

66. In what time will 54£ 10s. at 6 per cent, gain, 2£ 3s. 7¼d.   Ans. 8 months.

67. 20 men built a certain bridge in 60 days, but, it being carried away in a freshet, it is required how many men can rebuild it in 50 days.

<div align="center">

days.   days.   men.
50 : 60 :: 20 : 24 men, ans.
</div>

68. If a field will feed 7 horses 8 weeks, how long will it feed 28 horses?   Ans. 2 weeks.

69. If a field, 20 rods in length, must be 8 rods in width to contain an acre, how much in width must be a field, 16 rods in length, to contain the same?   Ans. 10 rods.

70. If I purchase for a cloak 12 yards of plaid ⅝ of a yd. wide, how much bocking 1½ yards wide must I buy to line it?   Ans. 5 yards.

71. If a man earn 18£ 15s. in 5 months, how long must he work to earn 115£?   Ans. 30⅔ months.

72. B owes C 540£, but B, not being worth so much money, C agrees to take 15 s. on a pound; what sum must C receive for the debt?   Ans. 405£.

73. A cistern, whose capacity is 400 gallons, is supplied by a pipe which lets in 7 gallons in 5 minutes; but there is a leak in the bottom of the cistern which lets out 2 gallons in 6 minutes, supposing the cistern empty, in what time would it be filled?

In 1 minute ⅞ of a gallon is admitted, but in the same time ⅜ of a gallon leaks out.   Ans. 6 hours, 15 minutes.

74. A ship has a leak which will fill it so as to make it sink in 10 hours; it has also a pump which will clear it in 15 hours; now, if they begin to pump when it begins to leak, in what time will it sink?

In one hour the ship would be $\frac{1}{10}$ filled by the leak, but in the same time it would be $\frac{1}{15}$ emptied by the pump.   *Ans.* 30 hours.

75. A cistern is supplied by a pipe which will fill it in 40 minutes; how many pipes, of the same bigness, will fill it in 5 minutes?   *Ans.* 8.

76. Suppose I lend a friend 500£ for 4 months, he promising to do me a like favour; some time afterward, I have need of 300£; how long may I keep it to balance the former favour?   *Ans.* 6⅔ months.

77. Suppose 800 soldiers were in a garrison with pro-

visions sufficient for 2 months ; how many soldiers must depart, that the provisions may serve them 5 months ?

<div align="right">*Ans.* 480.</div>

78. If my horse and saddle are worth 21£, and my horse be worth 6 times as much as my saddle, pray what is the value of my horse ?   *Ans.* 18£.

79. Bought 45 barrels of beef, at 17s. 6d. per barrel, among which are 16 barrels, whereof 4 are worth no more than 3 of the others ; how much must I pay ?

<div align="right">*Ans.* 35£ 17s. 6d.</div>

80. Bought 126 gallons of rum for 27£ 10s. how much water must be added to reduce the first cost to 3s. 9d. per gallon ?

Note. If 3s. 9d. buy 1 gallon, how many gallons will 27£ 10s. buy ?   *Ans.* $20\frac{2}{3}$ gallons.

81. A thief, having 24 miles start of the officer, holds his way at the rate of 6 miles an hour ; the officer pressing on after him at the rate of 8 miles an hour, how much does he gain in 1 hour ? how long before he will overtake the thief ?

<div align="right">*Ans.* 12 hours.</div>

82. A hare starts 12 rods before a hound, but is not perceived by him till she has been up $1\frac{1}{4}$ minutes ; she scuds away at the rate of 36 rods a minute, and the dog, on view makes after, at the rate of 40 rods a minute ; how long will the course hold ? and what distance will the dog run ?

<div align="right">*Ans.* $14\frac{1}{4}$ minutes, and he will run 570 rods.</div>

83. The hour and minute hands of a watch are exactly together at 12 o'clock ; when are they next together ?

In 1 hour the minute hand passes over 12 spaces, and the hour hand over 1 space ; that is, the minute hand gains upon the hour hand 11 spaces in 1 hour ; and it must gain 12 spaces to coincide with it.   *Ans.* 1h. 5m. 27 $\frac{3}{11}$s.

84. There is an island 20 miles in circumference, and three men start together to travel the same way about it ; A goes 2 miles per hour, B 4 miles per hour, and C 6 miles per hour ; in what time will they come together again ?

<div align="right">Ans. 10 hours.</div>

35. There is an island 20 miles in circumference, and two men start together to travel around it ; A travels 2 miles per hour, and B 6 miles per hour ; how long before they will again come together ?

B gains 4 miles per hour, and must gain 20 miles to over-

take A ; A and B will therefore be together once in every 5 hours.

86. In a river, supposing two boats start at the same time from places 300 miles apart ; the one proceeding up stream is retarded by the current 2 miles per hour, while that moving down stream is accelerated the same ; if both be propelled by a steam engine, which would move them 8 miles per hour in still water, how far from each starting place will the boats meet ?

Ans. $112\frac{1}{2}$ miles from the lower place, and $187\frac{1}{2}$ miles from the upper place.

87. A man bought a pipe (126 gallons) of wine for 275£ ; he wishes to fill 10 bottles, 4 of which contain 2 quarts, and 6 of them 3 pints each, and to sell the remainder so as to make 30 per cent on the first cost ; at what rate per gallon must he sell it ?   Ans. 5'936£ +.

88. Thomas sold 150 pine apples at 1s. 3d. apiece, and received as much money as Harry received for a certain number of watermelons at 9d. apiece ; how much money did each receive, and how many melons had Harry ?

Ans. 9£ 7s. 6d. and 250 melons.

89. The third part of an army was killed, the fourth part taken prisoners, and 1000 fled ; how many were in this army ?

This and the eighteenth following questions are usually wrought by a rule called *Position*, but they are more easily solved on general principles. Thus, $\frac{1}{3} + \frac{1}{4} = \frac{7}{12}$ of the army ; therefore, 1000 is $\frac{5}{12}$ of the whole number of men ; and if $\frac{5}{12}$ be 1000, how much is 12 twelfths, or the whole ?

Ans. 24000 men.

90. A farmer, being asked how many sheep he had, answered, that he had them in 5 fields ; in the first were $\frac{1}{4}$ of his flock, in the second $\frac{1}{6}$, in the third $\frac{1}{8}$, in the fourth $\frac{1}{12}$, and in the fifth 450 ; how many had he ?   Ans. 1200.

91. There is a pole, $\frac{1}{4}$ of which stands in the mud, $\frac{1}{3}$ in the water, and the rest of it out of the water ; required the part out of the water.   Ans. $\frac{5}{12}$.

92. If a pole be $\frac{1}{4}$ in the mud, $\frac{2}{3}$ in the water, and 6 feet out of the water, what is the length of the pole ? Ans. 90 feet.

93. The amount of a certain school is as follows : $\frac{1}{16}$ of the pupils study grammar, $\frac{2}{8}$ geography, $\frac{3}{16}$ arithmetic, $\frac{3}{20}$ learn to write, and 9 learn to read : what is the number of each ?

in every

same time
up stream
that mov-
th be pro-
em 8 miles
; place will

187½ miles

of wine for
. contain 2
e remainder
t what rate
5·936£ +
apiece,
for a ce....
much money
Harry ?

250 melons.
e fourth part
in this army ?
s are usually
e more easily
= $\frac{7}{12}$ of the
ber of men ;
r the whole ?
24000 men.
he had, an-
irst were ⅓ of
e fourth $\frac{1}{12}$,
Ans. 1200.
he mud, ⅓ in
required the
Ans. $\frac{5}{12}$.
er, and 6 feet
Ans. 90 feet.
ollows : $\frac{1}{16}$ o
arithmetic, $\frac{3}{}$
he number o

Ans. 5 in grammer, 30 in geography, 24 in arithmetic ; 12 learn to write, and 9 learn to read.

94. A man, driving his geese to market, was met by another, who said, "Good morrow, sir, with your hundred geese ;" says he, "I have not a hundred ; but if I had, in addition to my present number, one half as many as I now have, and 2½ geese more, I should have a hundred :" how many had he ?

$100 - 2\frac{1}{2}$ is what part of his present number ?

Ans. He had 65 geese.

95. In an orchard of fruit trees, ½ of them bear apples, ¼ pears, ⅙ plums, 60 of them peaches, and 40, cherries ; how many trees does the orchard contain ?   Ans. 1200.

96. In a certain village, ½ of the houses are painted white, ¼ red and, ⅙ yellow, 3 are painted green, and 7 are unpaint-ed ; how many houses in the village ?   Ans. 120.

97. Seven eights of a certain number exceed four fifths of the same number by 6 : repuired the number.

$\frac{7}{8} - \frac{4}{5} = \frac{3}{40}$; consequently, 6 is $\frac{3}{40}$ of the required num-ber.   Ans. 80.

98. What number is that to which if ⅕ of itself be added, the sum will be 30 ?   Ans. 25.

99. What number is that, to which if its ½ and ¼ be added, the sum will be 84 ?

$84 = 1 + \frac{1}{2} + \frac{1}{4} = \frac{7}{4}$ times the repuired number. Ans. 48.

100. What number is that, which, being increased by ⅔ and ⅘ of itself, and by 22 more, will be made 3 times as much ?

The number, being taken 1, ⅔, and ⅘ times, will make $2\frac{7}{15}$ times and 22 is evidently what that wants of 3 times.

Ans. 30.

101. What number is that, which being increased by ⅖, ⅜ and ⅝ of itself, the sum will be 234¼ ?   Ans. 90.

102. B, C, and D, talking of their ages, C said his age was once and a half the age of B, and D said his age was twice and one tenth the age of both, and that the sum of ther ages was 93 ; what was the age of each ?

Ans. B 12 years, C 18 years, D 63 years old.

103. A schoolmaster being asked how many scholars he had, said, " If I had as many more as I now have, ¾ as ma-ny, ½ as many, ¼ and ⅛ as many, I should then have 435 ;" what was the number of his pupils ?   Ans. 120.

W

104. B and C commenced trade with equal sums of money ; B gained a sum equal to $\frac{1}{5}$ of his whole stock, and C lost 200£ ; then B's money was double that of C's ; what was the stock of each ?

By the condition of this question, one half of $\frac{6}{5}$, that is, $\frac{3}{5}$ of the stock is equal to $\frac{4}{5}$ of the stock, less 200£ ; consequently, 200£ is $\frac{2}{5}$ of the stock.   Ans. 500£.

105. A man was hired 50 days on these conditions,—that for every day he worked, he should receive 3s. 9d., and for every day he was idle, he should forfeit 1s. 3d. ; at the expiration of the time, he received 2£ 17s. 6d. ; how many days did he work, and how many was he idle ?

Had he worked every day, his wages would have been 3s. 9d. $\times$ 50 = 9£ 7s. 6d. that is 2£ 10s. more than he received ; but every day he was idle lessened his wages 3s. 9d. +1s. 3d. = 5s. ; consequently he was idle 10 days.
                   Ans. He wrought 40, and was idle 10 days.

106. B and C have the same income ; B saves $\frac{1}{8}$ of his ; but C, by spending 30£ per annum more than B, at the end of 8 years finds himself 40£ in debt ; what is their income, and what does each spend per annum ?

Ans. Their income, 200£ per annum ; B spends 175£, and C 205£ per annum.

107. A man, lying at the point of death, left his three sons his property ; to B $\frac{1}{2}$ wanting 20£, to C $\frac{1}{4}$, and to D the remainder, which was 10£ less than the share of B ; what was each one's share ?   Ans. 80£, 50£, and 70£.

108. There is a fish, whose head is 4 feet long ; his tail is as long as his head and half the length of his body, and his body is as long as his head and tail ; what is the length of the fish ?

The pupil will perceive that the length of the body is $\frac{1}{2}$ the length of the fish.   Ans. 32 feet.

109. B can do a certain piece of work in 4 days, and C can do the same work in 3 days ; in what time would both working together, perform it ?   Ans. 1$\frac{5}{7}$ days.

110. Three persons can perform a certain piece of work in the following manner: B and C can do it in 4 days, C and D in 6 days, and B and D in 5 days : in what time can they all do it together ?   Ans. 3$\frac{9}{37}$ days.

111. B and C can do a piece of work in 5 days ; B can do it in 7 days ; in how many days can C do it ? Ans. 17$\frac{1}{2}$.

112. A man died, leaving 1000£ to be divided between his two sons, one 14, and the other 18 years of age, in such proportion, that the share of each, being put to interest at 6 per cent, should amount to the same sum when they should arrive at the age of 21 ; what did each receive ?

Ans. The elder 546£ 3s. 0¾d. + ; the younger, 453£ 16s. 11d.

113. A house being let upon a lease of 5 years, at 15£ per annum, and the rent being in arrear for the whole time, what is the sum due at the end of the term, simple interest being allowed at 6 per cent ?   *Ans.* 84£.

114. If 3 dozen pair of gloves be equal in value to 40 yards of calico, and 100 yards of calico to three pieces of satinet of 30 yards each, and the satinet be worth 2s. 6d. per yard, how many pair of gloves can be bought for 20s.?
Ans. 8 pair.

115. B C and D would divide 100£ between them, so as that C may have 3£ more than B, and D 4£ more than C ; how much must each man have ?

Ans. B 30£, C 33£, and D 37£.

116. A man has pint bottles, and half pint bottles ; how much wine will it take to fill one of each sort ? —— how much to fill 2 of each sort ? —— how much to fill 6 of each sort ?

117. A man would draw off 30 gallons of wine into 1 pint and 2 pint bottles, of each an equal number ; how many bottles will it take, of each kind, to contain the 30 gallons ?   *Ans.* 80 of each.

118. A merchant has canisters, some holding 5 pounds, some 7 pounds, and some 12 pounds ; how many, of each an equal number, can be filled out of 12 cwt. 3 qrs. 12 lbs. of tea ?   *Ans.* 60.

119. If 18 grains of silver make a thimble, and 12 pwts. make a teaspoon, how many of each an equal number, can be made from 15 oz. 6 pwts. of silver ?   *Ans.* 24 of each.

120. Let 60 pence be divided among three boys, in such a manner that, as often as the first has 3, the second shall have 5, and the third 7 pence, how many pence will each receive ?   *Ans.* 12, 20, and 28 pence.

121. A gentleman, having 50 shillings to pay among his laborers for a day's work, would give to every boy 6d., to every woman 8d. and to every man 16d. ; the number of

boys, women and men, was the same; I demand the number of each.   *Ans.* 20.

122. A gentleman had 7£ 17s. 6d. to pay among his laborers; to every boy he gave 6d., to every woman 8d., and to every man 16d.; and there were for every boy three women, for every woman two men; I demand the number of each?   *Ans.* 15 boys, 45 women, and 90 men.

123. A farmer bought a sheep, a cow and a yoke of oxen for 20£ 12s. 6d.; he gave for the cow 8 times as much as for the sheep, and for the oxen 3 times as much as for the cow; how much did he give for each?

Ans. For the sheep, 12s. 6d., the cow 5£, and the oxen 15£.

124. There was a farm, of which B owned $\frac{2}{7}$, and C $\frac{1}{2}\frac{4}{7}$; the farm was sold for 441£; what was each one's share of the money?   *Ans.* B's 126£, and C's 315£.

125. Four men traded together on a capital of 3000£, of which B put in $\frac{1}{2}$, C $\frac{1}{4}$, D $\frac{1}{6}$, and E $\frac{1}{12}$; at the end of 3 years they had gained 2364£; what was each one's share of the gain?

      Ans. B's 1182£, C's 591£, D's 394£, E's 197£.

126. Three merchants companied; B furnished $\frac{2}{5}$ of the capital, C $\frac{3}{8}$, and D the rest; they gain 1250£; what part of the capital did D furnish, and what is each one's share of the gain?

Ans. D furnished $\frac{9}{40}$ of the capital; and B's share of the gain was 500£, C's 468£ 15s., and D's 281£ 5s.

127. B, C, and D, traded in company; B put in 125£, C 87£ 10s., and D 120 yards of cloth; they gained 83£ 2s. 6d., of which D's share was 30£; what was the value of D's cloth per yard, and what was B and C's shares of the gain?

Note. D's gain being 30£ is $\dfrac{600}{1662\frac{1}{2}} = \dfrac{1200}{3325} = \dfrac{48}{133}$ of the whole gain: hence the gain of B and C is readily found; also the price at which D's cloth was valued per yard.

Ans. D's cloth, per yard, 1£, B's share of the gain, 31£ 5s., C's share, 21£ 17s. 6d.

128. Three gardeners, B, C, and D, having bought a piece of ground, find the profits of it amount to 120£ per annum. Now the sum of money which they laid down was in such proportion, that, as often as B paid 5£ C paid 7£,

and as often as C paid 4£, D paid 6£; I demand how much each man must have per annum of the gain.

Note. By the question, so often as B paid 5£, D paid ⅗ of 7£. *Ans.* B 26£ 13s. 4d., C 37£ 6s. 8d., D 56£.

129. A gentleman divided his fortune among his sons, giving B 9£ as often as C 5£, and D 3£ as often as C 7£; D's dividend was 1537⅔; to what did the whole estate amount?   Ans. 11583£ 8s. 10d.

130. B and C undertake a piece of work for 13£ 10s. on which B employed 3 hands 5 days, and C employed 7 hands 3 days; what part of the work was done by B? what part by C? what was each one's share of the money?

Ans. B $\frac{5}{12}$ and C $\frac{7}{12}$; B's money 5£ 12s. 6d. C's 7£ 17s. 6d.

131. B and C trade in company for one year only; on the 1st of January, B put in 300£, but C could not put any money into the stock until the 1st of April; what did he then put in to have an equal share with B at the end of the year?   Ans. 400£.

132. B, C, D, and E, spent 35s. at a reckoning, and, being a little dipped, agreed that B should pay ⅓, C ½, D ⅓, and E ¼; what did each pay in this proportion?

     Ans. B 13s. 4d., C 10s., D 6s. 8d., and E 5s.

133. There are 3 horses, belonging to 3 men, employed to draw a load of plaister from Montreal to Stanstead, for 6£ 12s. 3d. B and C's horses together are supposed to do ¾ of the work, B and D's $\frac{9}{10}$, C and D's $\frac{13}{20}$; they are to be paid proportionally; what is each one's share of the money?

     Ans. $\begin{cases} \text{B's } 2£ \ 17s. \ 6d. \ (=\frac{19}{23}.) \\ \text{C's } 1£ \ 8s. \ 9d. \ (=\frac{5}{23}.) \\ \text{D's } 2£ \ 6s. \ 0d. \ (=\frac{8}{23}.) \end{cases}$

Proof,   6£ 12s. 3d.

134. A person, who was possessed of ⅖ of a vessel, sold ⅓ of his share for 375£; what was the vessel worth?

     Ans. 1500£.

135. A gay fellow soon got the better of ⅔ of his fortune; he then gave 1500£ for a commission, and his profusion continued till he had but 450£ left, which he found to be just ⅜ of his money, after he had purchased his commission; what was his fortune at first?   Ans. 3780£.

136. A younger brother received 1560£, which was just

$\frac{7}{17}$ of his elder brother's fortune, and $5\frac{3}{4}$ times the elder brother's fortune was $\frac{3}{8}$ as much again as the father was worth ; what was the value of his estate ?

Ans. 19165£ 14s. 3$\frac{3}{9}$d.

137. A gentleman left his son a fortune, $\frac{7}{15}$ of which he spent in three months ; $\frac{3}{4}$ of $\frac{5}{8}$ of the remainder lasted him 9 months longer, when he had only 537£ left ; what was the sum bequeathed him by his father ?

Ans. 2082£ 18s. 2$\frac{2}{11}$d.

138. A cannon ball, at the first discharge, flies about a mile in 8 seconds ; at this rate, how long would a ball be in passing from the earth to the sun, it being 95173000 miles distant?

Ans. 24 years, 46 days, 7 hours, 33 minutes, 20 seconds.

139. A general, disposing his army into a square battalion, found he had 231 over and above, but, increasing each side with one soldier, he wanted 44 to fill up the square ; of how many men did his army consist ?   Ans. 19000.

140. B and C cleared by an adventure at sea, 45 guineas, which was 35£ *per cent.* upon the money advanced, nd with which they agreed to purchase a genteel horse nd carriage, whereof they were to have the use in proportion to the sums adventured, which was found to be 11 to B as often as 8 to C; what money did each adventure ?

Ans. B 104£ 4s. 2$\frac{1}{19}$d., C 75£ 15s. 9$\frac{9}{19}$d.

141. Tubes may be made of gold, weighing not more than at the rate of $\frac{1}{1625}$ of a grain per foot; what would be the weight of such a tube, which would extend across the Atlantic from Quebec to London, estimating the distance at 3000 miles?   Ans. 1lb. 8oz. 6pwts. 3$\frac{9}{13}$ grs.

142. A military officer drew up his soldiers in rank and file, having the number in rank and file equal ; on being reinforced with three times his first number of men, he placed them all in the same form, and then the number in rank and file was just double what it was at first ; he was again reinforced with three times his whole number of men, and, after placing them all in the same form as at first, his number in rank and file was 40 men each ; how many men had he at first?   Ans. 100 men.

143. Supposing a man to stand 80 feet from a steeple, and that a line reaching from the belfry to the man is just 100 feet in length the top of the spire is 3 times as high above

the ground as the steeple is; what is the height of the spire? and the length of a line reaching from the top of the spire to the man? *See ¶ 103.*

　　　　　　　　　　　　　Ans. to last, 197 feet nearly.

144. Two ships sail from the same port; one sails directly east, at the rate of 10 miles an hour, and the other directly south, at the rate of $7\frac{1}{2}$ miles an hour; how many miles apart will they be at the end of 1 hour? —— 2 hours? —— 24 hours? —— 3 days?　　　Ans. to last, 900 miles.

145. There is a square field, each side of which is 50 rods; what is the distance between opposite corners?

　　　　　　　　　　　　　Ans. 70'71 + rods.

146. What is the area of a square field, of which the opposite corners are 70'71 rods apart? and what is the length of each side?　　　　　　*Ans. to last,* 50 rods nearly

147. There is an oblong field, 20 rods wide, and the distance of the opposite corners is $33\frac{1}{4}$ rods; what is the length of the field? —— its area?

　Ans. Length, $26\frac{2}{3}$ rods; area, 3 acres, 1 rood, $13\frac{1}{4}$ rods.

148. There is a room 18 feet square; how many yards of carpeting, 1 yard wide, will be required to cover the floor of it?　　　　　$18^2 = 324$ ft. $= 36$ yards. *Ans.*

149. If the floor of a square room contain 36 square yards, how many feet does it measure on each side?

　　　　　　　　　　　　　Ans. 18 feet.

When *one side* of a square is given, how do you find its *area*, or superficial contents?

When the *area*, or superficial contents, of a square is given, how do you find *one side*?

150. If an oblong piece of ground be 80 rods long and 20 rods wide, what is its area?
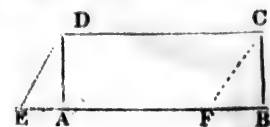
Note. A *Parallelogram* or *Oblong,* has its opposite sides *equal* and *parallel,* but the adjacent sides unequal. Thus, A B C D is a paralellogram, and also E F C D, and it is easy to see, that the *contents* of both are equal. Ans. 1600 rods,=10 acres

151. What is the length of an oblong, or parallelogram, whose area is 10 acres, and whose breadth is 20 rods?

　　　　　　　　　　　　　Ans. 80 rods.

152. If the area be 10 acres, and the length 80 rods, what is the other side ?

When the *length* and *breadth* are given, how do you find the *area* of an oblong, or parallelogram ?

When the *area* and *one side* are given, how do you find the *other* side

153. If a board be 18 inches wide at one end, and 10 inches wide at the other, what is the *mean* or *average* width of the board ?   Ans. 14 inches.

When the *greatest* and *least* width are given, how do you find the *mean* width ?

154. How many square feet in a board 16 feet long, 1‘8 feet wide at one end, and 1‘3 at the other ?

Mean width, $\dfrac{1\text{‘}8 + 1\text{‘}3}{2} = 1\text{‘}55$; and $1\text{‘}55 \times 16 = 24\text{‘}8$ feet, Ans.

155. What is the number of square feet in a board 20 feet long, 2 feet wide at one end, and running to a point at the other ?   Ans. 20 feet.

How do you find the contents of a straight edged board, when one end is wider than the other ?

If the length be in *feet*, and the breadth in feet, in what denomination will the product be ?

If the length be *feet*, and the breadth *inches*, what *parts of a foot* will be the product ?

156. There is an oblong field, 40 rods long and 20 rods wide ; if a straight line be drawn from one corner to the opposite corner, it will be divided into two equal *right-angled triangles* ; what is the area of each ?

Ans. 400 square rods $=$ 2 acres 2 roods.

157. What is the area of a triangle, of which the *base* is 30 rods, and the *perpendicular* 10 rods ?   Ans 150 rods.

158. If the area be 150 rods, and the base 30 rods, what is the perpendicular ?   Ans. 10 rods.

159. If the perpendicular be 10 rods, and the area 150 rods what is the base ?   Ans. 30 rods.

When the *legs* (the *base* and *perpendicular*) of a right-angled triangle are given, how do you find its *area* ?

When the area and *one* of the legs are given, how do you find the *other* leg ?

Note. Any triangle may be divided into two *right-angled* triangles, by drawing a perpendicular from one corner to the opposite side, as may be seen by the annexed figure.

C

Here, A B C is a triangle, divided into two right-angled triangles, A *d* C, and *d* B C ; therefore, the whole *base*, A B, multiplied by *one half* the *perpendicular d* C, will give the area A of the whole. If A B ═60 feet, and *d* C═16 feet, what is the area ?   Ans. 480 feet.

160. There is a triangle, each side of which is 10 feet ; what is the length of a perpendicular from one angle to its opposite side ? and what is the area of the triangle ?

Note. It is plain, the perpendicular will divide the opposite side into two *equal parts.*

    Ans. Perpendicular, 8·66+feet ; area, 43·3+ feet.

161. What is the solid contents of a cube measuring 6 feet on each side ?   Ans. 216 feet.

When *one side* of a cube is given, how do you find its *solid contents* ?

When the *solid contents* of a cube are given, how do you find *one side* of it ?

162. How many cubic inches in a brick whi·h is 8 inches long, 4 inches wide, and 2 inches thick ? —— in 2 bricks ? —— in 10 bricks ?   Ans. to last, 640 cubic inches.

163. How many bricks in a cubic foot ? —— in 40 cubic feet ? —— in 1000 cubic feet   Ans. to last, 27000.

164. How many bricks will it take to build a wall 40 feet in length, 12 feet high, and 2 feet thick ?   Ans 25920.

165· If a wall be 150 bricks, ═ 100 feet, in length, and 4 bricks, ═ 16 inches, in thickness, how many bricks will lay one course ? —— 2 courses ? —— 10 courses ? If the wall be 48 courses, ═ 8 feet high, how many bricks will build it ? 150 × 4 ═ 600, and 600 × 48 ═ 28800, Ans.

166. The river Po is 1000 feet broad, and 10 feet deep, and it runs at the rate of 4 miles an hour ; in what time will it discharge a cubic mile of water (reckoning 5000 feet to the mile) into the sea ?   Ans. 26 days, 1 hour.

167. If the country, which supplies the river Po with water, be 380 miles long, and 120 broad, and the whole land upon the surface of the earth be 62,700,000 square miles, and if the quantity of water discharged by the rivers into the sea be every where proportional to the extent of land by which the rivers are supplied ; how many times

greater than the Po will the whole amount of the rivers be?
                            Ans. 1375 times.

168. Upon the same supposition, what quantity of water, altogether, will be discharged by all the rivers into the sea in a year, or 365 days.   Ans. 19272 cubic miles.

169. If the proportion of the sea on the surface of the earth to that of land be as 10½ to 5, and the mean depth of the sea be a quarter of a mile; how many years would it take, if the ocean were empty, to fill it by the rivers running at the present rate ?

             Ans. 1708 years, 17 days, 12 hours.

170. If a cubic foot of water weigh 1000 oz. avoirdupois, and the weight of mercury be 13½ times greater than of water, and the height of the mercury in the barometer (the weight of which is equal to the weight of a column of air on the same base, extending to the top of the atmosphere) be 30 inches; what will be the weight of the air upon a square foot ? —— a square mile ? and what will be the whole weight of the atmosphere, supposing the size of the earth as in questions 166 and 168 ?

       Ans.   2109·375 lbs. weight on a square foot.
               52734375000 "   "   mile.
10249980468750000000 "   "   of the whole atmosphere.

171. If a circle be 14 feet in diameter, what is its circumference ?

Note. It is found by calculation, that the *circumference* of a circle measures about 3¼ times as much as its *diameter*, or, more accurately, in decimals, 3·14159 times.   Ans. 44 feet.

172. If a wheel measure 4 feet across from side to side, how many feet around it ?   Ans. 12¼.

173. If the diameter of a circular pond be 147 feet, what is its circumference ?   Ans. 462 feet.

174. What is the diameter of a circle, whose circumference is 462 feet ?   Ans. 147 feet.

175. If the distance through the centre of the earth, from side to side, be 7911 miles, how many miles around it?
       7911×3·14159=24853 square miles, nearly, Ans.

176. What is the area or contents of a circle, whose diameter is 7 feet, and its circumference 22 feet ?

Note. The *area* of a circle may be found by multiplying ½ the diameter into ½ the circumference.   Ans. 38½ sq. feet.

177. What is the area of a circle, whose circumference is 176 rods ?   Ans. 2464 rods.

178. If a circle is drawn within a square, containing 1 square rod, what is the area of this circle?

Note. The diameter of the circle being 1 rod, the circumference will be 3·14159, Ans. ·7854 of a sq. rod nearly.

Hence, if we square the diameter of any circle, and multiply the square by ·7854, the product will be the area of the circle.

179. What is the area of a circle whose diameter is 10 rods? $10^2 \times ·7854 = 78·54$. Ans. 78·54 rods.

180. How many square inches of leather will cover a ball $3\frac{1}{2}$ inches in diameter?

Note. The area of a globe or ball is 4 times as much as the area of a circle of the same diameter, and may be found, therefore, by multiplying the whole circumference into the whole diameter. Ans. $38\frac{1}{2}$ square inches.

181. What is the number of square miles on the surface of the earth, supposing its diameter 7911 miles?

$7911 \times 24853 = 196,612,083$, Ans.

182. How many solid inches in a ball 7 inches in diameter?

Note. The *solid* contents of a globe are found by multiplying its area by $\frac{1}{6}$ part of its diameter.

Ans. $179\frac{2}{3}$ solid inches.

183. What is the number of cubic miles in the earth, supposing its diameter as above?

Ans. 259,233,031,435 miles.

184. What is the capacity, in cubic inches, of a hollow globe 20 inches in diameter, and how much wine will it contain, 1 gallon being 231 cubic inches?

Ans. 4188·8+ cubic inches, and 18·13+ gallons.

185. There is a round log, all the way of a bigness; the areas of the circular ends of it are each 3 square feet; how many solid feet does 1 foot in length of this log contain?—— 2 feet in length? ——3 feet? —— 10 feet? A solid of this form is called a *Cylinder.*

How do you find the solid content of a cylinder, when the area of one end, and the length are given?

186. What is the solid content of a round stick, 20 feet long and 7 inches through, that is, the ends being 7 inches in diameter?

Find the area of one end, as before taught, and multiply it by the length. Ans. 5·347+ cubic feet.

If you multiply square inches by *inches in length*, what parts of a *foot* will the product be ? —— if square inches by *feet* in length, what part?

187. A Winchester bushel is 18'5 inches in diameter, and 8 inches deep; how many cubic inches does it contain?

Ans. 2150'4+.

It is plain, from the above, that the solid content of all bodies, which are of uniform bigness throughout, whatever may be the form of the ends, is found by *multiplying the area of one end into its height or length.*

Solids which decrease gradually from the base till they come to a point, are generally called *Pyramids.* If the base be a square, it is called a *square pyramid;* if a triangle, a *triangular pyramid ;* if a circle, a *circular pyramid* or a *cone.* The point at the top of a pyramid is called the *vertex*, and a line, drawn from the *vertex* perpendicular to the *base*, is called the *perpendicular height* of the pyramid.

The *solid content* of any pyramid may be found by multiplying the area of the *base* by $\frac{1}{3}$ of the perpendicular *height.*

188. What is the solid content of a pyramid whose base is 4 feet square, and the perpendicular height 9 feet?

$$4^2 \times \tfrac{9}{3} = 48.$$ Ans 48 feet.

189. There is a *cone*, whose height is 27 feet, and whose *base* is 7 feet in diameter ; what is its content ?

Ans. 346¼ feet.

190. There is a cask, whose head diameter is 25 inches, bung diameter 31 inches, and whose length is 36 inches ; how many wine gallons does it contain? —— how many beer gallons ;

Note. The *mean* diameter of the cask may be found by adding 2 thirds, or, if the staves be but little curving, 6 tenths, of the difference between the head and bung diameters, to the head diameter. The cask will then be reduced to a cylinder.

Now, if the square of the mean diameter be multiplied by '7854, (ex. 177,) the product will be the area of one end, and that, multiplied by the length, in inches, will give the solid content, in cubic inches, (ex. 185,) which, divided by 231, (note to table, wine meas.) will give the content in wine gallons, and, divided by 282, (note to table, beer meas.) the content in ale or beer measure.

process we see, that the square of the mean diam-

eter will be multiplied by ·7854, and divided, for wine gallons, by 231. Hence we may contract the operation by only multiplying by their quotient, ($\frac{7854}{231} = ·0034$;) that is by ·0034, (or by 34, pointing off 4 figures from the product for decimals.) For the same reason we may, for *beer* gallons, multiply by ($\frac{7854}{282} = ·0028$, *nearly*.) ·0028, &c.

Hence this concise RULE, *for guaging or measuring casks, Multiply the square of the mean diameter by the length; multiply this product by 34, for wine, or by 28 for beer, and pointing off four decimals, the product will be the content in gallons and decimals of a gallon.*

In the above example, the bung diameter, 31 in.—25 in. the head diameter = 6 in. difference, and $\frac{2}{3}$ of 6 = 4 inches; 25 in.+4 in.=29 in. mean diameter.

Then, $29^2 = 841$, and 841×36 in· $= 30276$.

Then, $\begin{cases} 30276 \times 34 = 1029384. & \text{Ans. } 102·9384 \text{ wine gals.} \\ 30726 \times 28 = 847728. & \text{Ans. } 84·7728 \text{ beer gals.} \end{cases}$

191. How many wine gallons in a cask whose bung diameter is 36 inches, head diameter 27 inches, and length 45 inches?   Ans. 166·617.

192. There is a *lever* 10 feet long, and the *fulcrum*, or prop, on which it turns is 2 feet from one end; how many pounds *weight* at the end, 2 feet from the prop, will be balanced by a *power* of 42 pounds at the other end, 8 feet from the prop?

Note. In turning around the prop, the end of the lever 8 feet from the prop will evidently pass over a *space* of 8 inches, while the end 2 feet from the prop passes over a *space* of 2 inches. Now it is a fundamental principle in mechanics, that the *weight* and *power* will exactly *balance each other*, when they are *inversely* as the *spaces* they pass over. Hence, in this example, 2 pounds, 8 feet from the prop, will balance 8 pounds 2 feet from the prop; therefore, if we *divide* the distance of the *power* from the *prop* by the distance of the *weight* from the prop, the quotient will always express the *ratio of the weight* to the *power*; $\frac{8}{2}=4$, that is the *weight* will be 4 times as much as the *power*, $42 \times 4 = 168$.   Ans. 168 lbs.

193. Supposing the lever as above, what *power* would it require to raise 1000 pounds?   Ans. $\frac{1000}{4}=250$ lbs.

194. If the weight to be raised be 5 times as much as the power to be applied, and the distance of the weight from the

X

prop be 4 feet, how far from the prop must the power be applied ?   Ans. 20 feet.

195. If the greater distance be 40 feet, and the less $\frac{1}{2}$ of a foot, and the power 175 pounds, what is the *weight* ?
                                      Ans. 14000 pounds.

196. Two men carry a kettle, weighing 200 pounds ; the kettle is suspended on a pole, the bale being 2 feet 6 inches from the hands of one, and 3 feet 4 inches from the hands of the other ; how many pounds does each bear.
                            Ans. 114$\frac{2}{3}$ lbs. and 85$\frac{1}{3}$ lbs.

197. There is a windlass, the wheel of which is 60 inches in diameter, and the axis, around which the rope coils, is 6 inches in diameter ; how many pounds on the axle will be balanced by 240 pounds at the wheel ?

Note. The *spaces* passed over are evidently as the *diamters*, or the *circumferences* ; therefore, $\frac{60}{6} = 10$, ratio.
                                      Ans. 2400 pounds.

198. If the diameter of the wheel be 60 inches, what must be the diameter of the axle, that the *ratio* of the weight to the power may be 10 to 1 ?   Ans. 6 inches.

Note. This calculation is on the supposition, that there is no *friction*, for which it is usual to add $\frac{1}{3}$ to the power which is to work the machine.

199. There is a screw, whose threads are 1 inch asunder, which is turned by a lever 5 feet, $= 60$ inches, long ; what is the ratio of the weight to the power ?

Note. The power applied at the end of the lever will describe the circumference of a circle $60 \times 2 = 120$ inches in diameter, while the weight is raised 1 inch ; therefore, the *ratio* will be found by *dividing the circumference of a circle, whose diameter is twice the length of the lever, by the distance between the threads of the screw.* $120 \times 3\frac{1}{7} = 377\frac{1}{7}$ circumference, and $\frac{377\frac{1}{7}}{1} = 377\frac{1}{7}$, ratio, Answer.

200. There is a screw, whose threads are $\frac{1}{4}$ of an inch asunder ; if it be turned by a lever 10 feet long, what *weight* will be balanced by 120 pounds power ?   Ans. 30171 lbs .

201. There is a machine, in which the power moves over 10 feet, while the weight is raised 1 inch ; what is the power of that machine, that is, what is the ratio of the *weight* to the power ?   Ans. 120.

202. A rough stone was put into a vessel, whose capacity

was 14 wine quarts, which was afterwards filled with $2\frac{1}{2}$ qts. of water; what was the cubic content of the stone?

Ans. $664\frac{1}{4}$ inches.

FORMS OF NOTES, RECEIPTS, ORDERS AND BILLS OF PARCELS.

NOTES.

No. I.

Montreal, Oct. 22, 1833.

For value received, I promise to pay to Oliver Bountiful, or order, two pounds, ten shillings and sixpence, on demand, with interest. WILLIAM TRUSTY.

Attest, TIMOTHY TESTIMONY.

No. II.

Kingston, October 10, 1833.

For value received of A B, in goods, wares and merchandize, this day sold and delivered, I promise to pay him, or bearer, —— pounds, —— shillings and —— pence, in ten days from date, with interest. C—— D——.

No. III.

By two persons.

Stanstead, October 1, 1833.

For value received, of ——, in —— this day sold and delivered, we jointly and severally promise to pay him, or order, —— pounds, —— shillings and —— pence in —— days from date, with interest. B—— C——, D—— E——.

RECEIPTS.

Montreal, October, 10, 1833.

Received from Mr. Durance Adley ten pounds, in full of all accounts. ORVAND CONSTANCY.

Receipt for money received on a Note.

York, November 1, 1833.

Received of Mr. Simon Eastly (by the hand of Titus Trusty,) sixteen pounds ten shillings and six pence, which is endorsed on his note of June 3, 1831.

X 2 SAMSON SNOW.

A Receipt for money received on Account.

Stanstead, June 2, 1833.

Received of Thomas Dubois twenty pounds, on account.

ORLANDO PROMPT.

Receipt for money received for another person.

Sherbrooke, June 4, 1833.

Received from P. D. twenty-five pounds for account of J. T.

ELI TRUMAN.

Receipt for interest due on a Note.

Quebec, December 12, 1833.

Received of I. S. fifteen pounds, in full of one year's interest of 250£, due to me on the —— day of —— last, on note from the said I. S.

SOLOMON GRAY.

Receipt for Money paid before it becomes due.

Proscot, May 3, 1833.

Received of T. Z. fifteen pounds, advanced in full for one year's rent of my farm, leased to the said T. Z. ending the first day of April next, 1834.

JOHN HONORUS.

ORDERS.

Belviile, November 3, 1833.

Mr. Stephen Girard. For value received, pay to A B, or order, five pounds and six shillings, and place the same to my account.

SAUL MANN.

Montreal, September 1, 1830.

Mr. TIMOTHY TITUS. Please to deliver to Mr. L. D. such goods as he may call for, to the amount of seven pounds, and place the same to the account of your obedient servant,

NICANOR LINUS.

BLLS OF PARCELS.

It is usual when goods are sold for the seller to deliver to the buyer, with the goods, a bill of the articles, and their

prices, with the amount cast up. Such bills are sometimes called bills of parcels.

Montreal, 6th May, 1833.

Mr. ABEL ATLAS.

Bought of BENJ. BUCK.

	£	s.	d.
12½ yds. figured Satin, at 12s. 6d. per yd.	7	16	3
8 " Sprigged Tabby, - 6s. 3d. - -	2	10	0

Received payment, £10 · 6 · 3

BENJ. BUCK.

Montreal, 14th May, 1833.

Mr. JOHN BURTON,

Bought of GEORGE WILLIAMS,

3 hogsheads new Rum, 118 gal. each, at 1s. 6d. per gal.
2 pipes French Brandy, 126 & 132 gal. " 5s. 7d. "
1 hogshead brown Sugar, 9¾ cwt. " 2£ 11s. 9d. cwt.
3 casks of Rice, 269lb. each, " 3d. lb.
5 bags Coffee, 75lb. each, " 1s. 2d. "
1 chest hyson Tea, 86lb. " 4s. 8d. "

Received payment, 111£ 6s. 7¾d.

FOR GEORGE WILLIAMS,

THOMAS ROUSSEAU.

Wilderness, 8th Feb. 1833.

Mr. SIMON JOHNSON,

Bought of ASA FULLUM,

5682 feet Boards, at 1£ 10s. per M.
2000 " " " 2£ 1s. 8d. "
800 " Stuff, " 3 · 3 · 2 · "
1500 " Lathing, " 1 · "
650 " Plank, " 1 · 10 · "
879 " Timber, " 12 · 6 · "
236 " " . " 13 · 9 · "

18£ 8s. ¾d.

BOOK-KEEPING.

It is necessary that every man should have some regular uniform method of keeping his accounts. What this method shall be, the law does not prescribe; but in cases of dispute it requires that the several items of the account be proved to have been sold and delivered.

For farmers and mechanics, the following method will he found both convenient and easy. It consists in having one single book, entering the name of the person, with whom an account is to be opened, at the top of the *left* hand page, *Dr.* ; and at the top of the *right* hand page, his place of residence, and *Cr.* as follows:

JAMES MACKEY,   *LENOXVILLE,*

Dr.		£	s.	d.
1833.				
Jan. 4.	To 5 cords of Wood, at 8s. 9d. -	2	3	9
May 5.	To 1 day's work, self and oxen.	3	7	6
July 20.	To 4 bushels of Rye, at 3s. 9d. delivered by your order to C. D. - -		15	
		3	6	3

		£	s.	d.	Cr.
1833.					
April 8.	By 1 Plough, - -	2	6	3	
May 10.	By repairing Cart Wheels, -		7	6	
Sept 12.	By Cash to balance, -		12	6	
		3	6	3	

Another method, which some prefer is, to place the *Dr.* and *Cr.* on the same page, as follows :

JOHN POPE,   *STANSTEAD,*

1833.		Dr. £	s.	d.	Cr. £	s.	d.
Jan. 24.	To 2¾ tons of Hay, at 2£ per ton, - - -	5	10				
Jan. 29.	By 14 bushels of Corn, at 2s. 6d. - - -				1	15	
Feb. 2,	To 30 lbs. of Flax, d'd. by your order to A B, at 7½d.		18	9			
Feb. 6.	By Cash, to balance, - - -				4	13	9
		6	8	9	6	8	9

		£	s.	d.	£	s.	d.
Jan. 24.	To 2¾ tons of Hay, at 2£ per ton, - - - -	5	10				
29.	By 14 bushels of Corn, at 2s. 6d. - - -				1	15	9
Feb. 2,	To 30 lbs. of Flax, d'd. by your order to A B, at 7½d. -		18	9			
6,	By Cash, to balance, - - - - -				4	13	9
		6	8	9	6	8	9